Xenophon

Hellenica V-VII

Bennett

Ginn & Company
XENOPHON

HELENICA

BOOKS V-VII

EDITED

ON THE BASIS OF BÜCHSENSCHÜTZ'S EDITION

BY

CHARLES E. BENNETT

PROFESSOR IN BROWN UNIVERSITY

Boston, U.S.A., AND LONDON
PUBLISHED BY GINN & COMPANY
1892
Entered at Stationers' Hall.

Copyright, 1892,

By John Williams White and Thomas D. Seymour.

All Rights Reserved.

Typography by J. S. Cushing & Co., Boston, U.S.A.

Presswork by Ginn & Co., Boston, U.S.A.
PREFACE.

This edition of *Hellenica V–VII* is based upon Büchsenschütz's fourth edition, Leipsic, 1880. The few slight deviations from Büchsenschütz's text have been duly noted in the Appendix, but no attempt has been made to give credit for additional explanatory matter, which has been drawn with freedom from the admirable editions of Breitenbach, Kurz, and Grosser.

In the matter of the orthography of the Greek text, the Editor has aimed to conform as closely as possible to the recognized Attic standards of Xenophon's day, as determined by the evidence of contemporary inscriptions. Thus the spelling ευ has been restored in several words, e.g. Φλειοῦς, ἀποτείωσα, Τεισίφωνος, συμμεῖξαι. Accusative-forms in -εῖς from nominatives in -εῖς have been discarded, and -άς has been written instead. In the inflexion of comparatives in -ον, -ονός, -ονς has been restored for -ονες and -ονας, in accordance with the inscriptions. The syllabic augment has been retained in all pluperfects, and ἤν- has been written uniformly in augmented and reduplicated forms of verbs with initial εν-, e.g. ἤριπσκον, ἤδεικμει. It is hoped that these slight emendations of the conventional text will meet with the approval of teachers.

The thanks of the American Editor are hereby extended to Director Dr. Büchsenschütz for the kind permission to use his work, and to Professor Seymour, whose assistance in connexion with the proof-reading has imposed a special obligation.

Brown University, Dec. 29, 1891.
INTRODUCTION.

1. Contents of the First Four Books.—The first Book of the Hellenica takes up the narrative of the Peloponnesian War at the point where Thucydides's history ends (411 B.C.) and continues it for the next five years, including an account of the operations in the vicinity of the Hellespont, the return of Alcibiades to Athens, the Battle of the Arginusae, and the subsequent trial of the generals who were in command on that occasion.

The second Book covers the period from 405 to 403 B.C., and includes the disaster of the Athenians at Aegospotami, in September of the former year, the subsequent siege and surrender of Athens, the establishment of the Thirty Tyrants, the strife between Critias and Theramenes, with the death of the latter, and concludes with the overthrow of the Thirty by Thrasybulus, and the restoration of the democracy.

The events detailed in the third and fourth Books are chiefly connected with Sparta. The close of the Peloponnesian War had left that nation supreme in Greece, and she now ventured to extend her arms abroad. At the instance of the Asiatic Greeks, who were suffering from Persian oppression, the Spartan ephors, in 399 B.C., despatched first Thibron and later Dercylidas into Asia Minor. Neither of these generals accomplished much, and three years later Agesilaus, who had meanwhile been chosen king at Sparta, succeeded to the Asiatic command. He was brilliantly successful in his operations against the Persians, but in the midst of his career of conquest was suddenly recalled to take part in the hostilities which had recently broken out in Greece. A dispute, fomented by the Thebans between Phocis and Locris, had resulted in the formation of new alliances. Thebes, Athens, and Locris were ranged on one side; Sparta and Phocis, on the other. Agesilaus, though sacrificing prospects of further successes in Asia, promptly obeyed the summons of the ephors and returned to Greece. On his march through Boeotia he met and defeated
the allied enemies of Sparta in the Battle of Coronea in 394 B.C. The next year saw the struggle transferred to the Isthmus of Corinth, where, under the name of the Corinthian War, it was waged with varying success until 387 B.C. It is at this point that the fifth Book opens. Briefly stated, the subject of the remaining Books (v.—vii.) is the decline of the Spartan supremacy and the rise of Thebes.

2. The Peace of Antalcidas.—In 388 B.C., the Spartan Antalcidas had accompanied Tiribazus, satrap of Ionia, up to the court of the Great King at Susa. His object was to secure the intervention of the King, in bringing about a peace between the Greek states. He had long cherished this plan. As the personal enemy of Agesilaus and leader of the peace-party at home, he aimed, by bringing the war to an end, to deprive Agesilaus of the chief source of his glory and influence. Accordingly, four years before, he had appealed to Tiribazus to exert his influence for peace; but the attempt had failed in consequence of the opposition of the other Grecian states. His second effort, which was addressed directly to the King himself, was more successful, and in the spring of 387 B.C., Antalcidas, accompanied by Tiribazus, arrived in Greece, bringing the famous 'Peace of Antalcidas.' In this document, Artaxerxes claimed for himself the possession of the Greek cities of Asia Minor, and commanded the belligerent states of Hellas to make peace with each other, threatening to wage war upon such as refused compliance, 'on land, and on sea, with ships and with money.' The Peace was at once ratified by all the states. Agesilaus, who had hitherto opposed the policy of Antalcidas, now yielded his assent to the proposals of the King, and in fact was prompt to threaten with war the Thebans, who at first were disinclined to subscribe their name to the treaty unless allowed to do so in the name of the Boeotian confederacy.

The shameful nature of the Peace was evident from the beginning. It was an open sacrifice of the principle which had been maintained so vigilantly for more than a century, viz. the independence of the Asiatic Greeks. — a principle which Agesilaus himself had only recently fought to maintain, when setting sail from Aulis (like Agamemnon of old). He had invaded Asia, in
order to establish more securely the independence of the Hellenic population. That population was now summarily abandoned to the dominion of the Persian king; and the further spectacle was witnessed of the Greeks of Hellas appealing to the sanctions of that ruler, whom for generations they had defied, and through whose empire, within a dozen years, the ‘Ten Thousand’ had marched with impunity. The language of the Peace was also humiliating. It amounted to dictation. Isocrates in his Panegyric oration (iv. 176) indignantly characterizes it as ‘an order, not a treaty,’ — πρὸ σταγμὰ καὶ οὐ συνθήκας.

Quite as important as the foregoing was another feature of the Peace. The Spartans were appointed by the King executors (πρὸστάται) of his orders, and at once proceeded to exercise their functions in a thoroughly despotic fashion. They had in fact already sufficiently shown their animus, by forcing Thebes to sign the treaty and to renounce her claims as mistress of the Boeotian confederacy. Sending now to Mantinea, which they fancied had been rather lukewarm during the recent Corinthian War, they ordered the inhabitants to tear down their walls and separate the city into the four or five villages of which it had been originally composed. The Mantineans refused compliance and prepared to stand a siege, but, after some ineffectual resistance, yielded to the Spartan demands. Similar proceedings were also instituted against Philius and Corinth.

3. The Olynthian Confederacy. — In 384 B.C., ambassadors arrived at Lacedaemon from Acanthus and Apollonia, two cities situated on the Chalcidian peninsula. They brought tidings of the growing power of the Olynthian confederacy, an organization with Olynthus at its head, which already included most of the neighboring states and seemed likely soon to absorb the remainder. Although the confederacy was organized on a liberal democratic basis, yet the Acanthians and Apollonians, with their inherent Greek instincts of independence, had been unwilling to sacrifice their own autonomy, and had thus far succeeded in holding aloof. In order to ensure their permanent independence, they now appealed to Sparta to crush the confederacy.

After a short debate, the Spartans voted to send an army of
10,000 men against Olynthus. A small detachment under Eudamidas was despatched immediately, and a larger one soon after under Phoebidas; the departure of the main body, to be commanded by Teleutias, was delayed for some time.

4. Seizure of the Cadmea.—Eudamidas proceeded at once to the vicinity of Olynthus, but Phoebidas stopped at Thebes. In this city there were, as usual, two factions, and party spirit ran high. The aristocrats were at present in a minority, but ready for any desperate move to secure the upper hand. Approaching Phoebidas, their leaders set before him the glory and advantage to be secured for him and his country by a vigorous coup de main. They proposed that he should march out from Thebes, as if on his way to Olynthus, and then suddenly return, thus taking the city unawares. The plan was completely successful. The Cadmea or citadel was captured and occupied by a Spartan garrison; in the city the democratic leaders were put to death or driven into exile, and the Spartan control of the town was absolute. Whether Phoebidas’s act had been deliberately planned before he left Sparta, or was done on the spur of the moment, is uncertain. The Spartans dismissed him from his command, but still retained possession of the Cadmea. Rumor credited Agesilaus with having prompted the deed.

5. Subjugation of Olynthus.—The war against Olynthus lasted for five years. That city gained some successes, but was finally compelled to yield before the vigorous operations of the Lacedaemonians.

The overthrow of the Olynthian confederacy was undoubtedly a great calamity to Greece. It had been organized on equitable and liberal principles, and was perhaps the nearest approach yet made by the Greeks to a centralized government. Had it continued unmolested, there is every reason to believe that its influence would have been beneficent and civilizing. Its overthrow, moreover, removed what might otherwise have proved an effective barrier against Macedonian encroachments, and helped prepare the way for Philip and Chaeronea.

6. Expulsion of the Spartans from Thebes.—With the dissolution of the Olynthian confederacy Sparta’s supremacy seemed
complete. She had humbled Athens; Thebes was in possession of her troops; Mantinea, Phlius, Argos, and Corinth had been severally disciplined for their shortcomings in the past; while the recent rival in the North, Olynthus, was now completely subdued. Under these circumstances a certain degree of complacency was not surprising. This was, however, soon to be dissipated. Ever since the seizure of the Cadmea, patriotic Thebans, living in exile at Athens, had been planning the liberation of their native city. Foremost among them was Pelopidas, a man of wealth and family, and intensely patriotic. Having concerted plans with trusted friends at home, a number of the exiles, one stormy afternoon in December, 379 B.C., stole unobserved into Thebes. By a well-executed stroke they gained access to the persons of the oligarchical leaders, slew them, and then proclaimed the restoration of the democracy. The next day they assaulted the Cadmea, the Spartan garrison of which at once agreed to withdraw on assurance of safety.

7. Spartan Invasions of Boeotia. — The Spartans, though expelled from Boeotia, invaded the country repeatedly in the course of the next few years,—sometimes under the command of Agesilaus, and sometimes under that of his colleague Cleombrotus. Agesilaus's warfare was altogether the more aggressive; Cleombrotus was often charged with lack of desire to inflict damage upon the enemy, and doubtless lacked sympathy with the violent hatred of Thebes which was manifested by Agesilaus. Neither king, however, gained any decided military advantage.

8. Increase of Theban Power. — The results of the Spartan invasions of Boeotia were on the whole decidedly in favor of Thebes. The frequent inroads of her enemies developed the skill and endurance of the Theban soldiers, and had the further effect of re-establishing the Boeotian confederacy upon a firm basis. Stimulated by the personal influence and example of such leaders as Pelopidas and Epaminondas, a healthy national sentiment became diffused among the Boeotians, and exercised a powerful influence in developing and maintaining military skill and discipline.

An event which occurred in 378 B.C. gave the Thebans still another advantage. Sphodrias, who had been left by Cleombrotus
as harmost of Thespiae (one of the few Boeotian towns which yet remained under Spartan control), influenced by motives which are difficult to determine, conceived the plan of a night attack upon the Piraeus. The enterprise proved a complete failure, but the revulsion of feeling against Sparta, caused by this unprovoked attempt upon a neutral city, was such as to force Athens at once into an alliance with Thebes. The new relation was the more helpful to the latter city, as Athens at this time was organizing her second maritime confederacy, and was able to lend efficient naval aid to her ally, as soon became apparent in the overwhelming naval defeat administered by Chabrias to the Spartan admiral Pollis, at the Battle of Naxos, in 376 B.C.

9. Treaties of 374 B.C. and 371 B.C.—A general treaty of peace was ratified in 374 B.C., but hostilities were resumed on slight provocation in the same year. In 371 B.C., a congress was held at Sparta, and peace was concluded in accordance with the general provisions of the Peace of Antaleidas. No difficulty arose until the signing of the treaty. The Spartans had taken the oath and appended their signature in the name of their allies as well as themselves. The Thebans, headed by Epaminondas, hereupon demanded, on their part, the privilege of taking the oath in the name of the Boeotian confederacy. Upon this, Agesilaus, in great heat, excluded them from the peace, and prepared at once for an invasion of their territory.

10. Battle of Leuctra.—The command of the Spartan troops was entrusted to Cleombrotus, and he at once entered Boeotia by way of Phocis. Such was the rapidity of his movements, that the two armies met at Leuctra within twelve days of the exclusion of the Thebans from the treaty. The Boeotians were commanded by Epaminondas, and the experience and discipline which they had gained during the recent harassing invasions of their country by the Spartans, now became apparent. The genius of Epaminondas had also originated a new plan of attack, while the famous Sacred Band of 300 chosen Thebans, commanded by Pelopidas, stood ready to make use of any advantage or to execute any stroke which required special daring. The encounter was sharp and decisive. Cleombrotus, with 400 Spartans and 1000
Peloponnesians, was left dead upon the field. It was the most crushing defeat ever sustained by Sparta, and the shattered remnants of her army at once withdrew to Peloponnesus.

11. Epaminondas’s First Invasion of Peloponnesus.—The war was now transferred to Peloponnesus. At the instance of the Arcadians, Epaminondas, in the year following the Battle of Leuctra, led an army of 70,000 men through Arcadia into Laconia, appeared before the city of Sparta, and continuing his course further south, assaulted and took by storm Gythium, the Lacedaemonian navy-yard. Convinced of the banefulness of Sparta’s exclusive influence in Peloponnesus, he determined to restore nationality to the Messenians, whose territory for years had been reckoned as a part of Laconia, and whose population had been scattered wherever it could find refuge. On the slope of Mt. Ithome he assisted them to build the city of Messene as their capital, and thus laid anew for them the foundation of a national existence.

12. The Arcadian League.—Even before the appearance of Epaminondas in Peloponnesus, the Arcadians, encouraged by the Spartan overthrow at Leuctra, had been agitating the question of a national league. The resolve was formed to combine the existing Arcadian communities into one central city, with a national assembly called the Ten Thousand, οἱ μισθοί. Epaminondas, arriving during the discussion of these plans, lent them his hearty support, and probably joined actively in the foundation of the Arcadian capital, Megalopolis, in the year 370 B.C.

13. Epaminondas’s Subsequent Invasions of Peloponnesus.—Again in the following year, 369 B.C., and subsequently in 367 B.C., Epaminondas invaded Peloponnesus. In the latter of these expeditions he endeavored to establish the Theban influence on a solid basis in Achaea by liberal treatment of the oligarchical party. This far-sighted and generous policy would probably have been successful, had it not been for the partisan conduct of the authorities at Thebes. Urged on by Epaminondas’s opponents, they sent to the Achaean cities harmosts, whose vigorous conduct in expelling the oligarchs soon brought about a reaction and once more left the oligarchical element in supreme control.
14. **Political Complications in Peloponnesus.** — Meanwhile Athens, alarmed at the growing power of Thebes, had formed an alliance with Sparta, while the Arcadians, encouraged by recent successes, were gradually withdrawing from co-operation with Thebes, and were already acting independently. In 366 B.C., the year after Epaminondas's third invasion of Peloponnesus, Athens, though still in alliance with Sparta, formed a defensive league with Arcadia. Thus we have the curious spectacle of a state in alliance with Sparta, allying itself with one of Sparta's enemies. Athens's object, however, was not to injure Sparta, but rather to support the Arcadians in their growing indifference to Thebes, with which state they were still in nominal alliance.

The situation was further complicated in the following year by the outbreak of hostilities between the Arcadians and Eleans. The strife began with border troubles, but soon involved the entire population of both states. The Eleans appealed to the Lacedaemonians for support; but the Arcadians succeeded in gaining possession of Olympia, and actually celebrated the games there at the one hundred and fourth Olympiad, 364 B.C.

15. **Internal Dissensions among the Arcadians.** — During their occupation of Olympia, the Arcadians had plundered the rich treasures of the temples, and their leaders were now proceeding to use these as resources for the payment of troops and the general maintenance of the war. The sacrilegiousness of such conduct called forth indignant protests from many quarters, particularly from the Mantineans, who promptly sent money to pay their quota of the military expenses. Feeling and personal interest were so divided on the issue that two parties were soon formed. The supporters of those who had misused the sacred funds appealed to Thebes to intervene; the other element, headed by the Mantineans, as earnestly besought that city to hold aloof. The matter seemed at length in fair way of adjustment; a settlement had been agreed upon, and representatives from all Arcadia were present at Tegea to ratify the treaty; the day had been spent in feasting and merriment, and was drawing to a close, when the Theban harmost, stationed at Tegea, suddenly closed the gates of the town, and arrested all the oligarchs on whom he
could lay hands. The move is said to have been aimed particularly against the Mantineans, whose anti-Theban proclivities had recently been manifest. Another report was, that the seizures were made in consequence of a rumored conspiracy against the Theban troops who were stationed at Tegea.

The persons arrested were soon released; but the excitement caused by the incident, coupled with the prevailing jealousy of Thebes, precipitated a fresh conflict. Athens, Sparta, Elis, Achaea, and part of Arcadia, on the one hand, united against Thebes, supported by the remainder of Arcadia, on the other.

16. Battle of Mantinea.—Epaminondas now for the fourth time invaded Peloponnesus. Marching upon Sparta, he entered the city, and was prevented from capturing it only by the merest accident. By a forced march he then planned to surprise and capture Mantinea; but by the timely arrival of a detachment of Athenian cavalry, he was a second time foiled of his purpose. The next day, with admirable strategy, he planned and fought the battle of Mantinea, employing the same tactics as at Leuctra. His success would have been complete had he not himself fallen mortally wounded, leaving his troops unnerved and incapable of following up and turning to account the victory already won.

17. Character of Xenophon’s Narrative in Books V.—VII.—Xenophon’s narrative in Books v.—vii. may be more fitly characterized as a collection of memoirs than as a history. In the first place, it is exceedingly incomplete; events of great moment are frequently passed over without a word of mention. Thus, in the account of Epaminondas’s first invasion of Peloponnesus in 370 B.C., no mention is made of the foundation of Megalopolis, a movement to which he lent his influence and probably his active personal co-operation. Again, during the same expedition, Epaminondas had founded the town of Messene on the slopes of Mt. Ithome and raised the Messenians once more to the dignity and importance of a nation. Both of these events were of the greatest significance; both were the direct outcome of the Spartan defeat at Leuctra; yet neither is even so much as alluded to in Xenophon’s account of Epaminondas’s campaign. The Theban
operations in Thessaly in 364 B.C., against Alexander of Pherae, culminating in the death of Pelopidas and the complete defeat of Alexander, are passed over in silence, while other similar omissions are frequent.

As regards reference to individual names, Xenophon proceeds strangely in the case of Epaminondas. This statesman is really the central figure of the period under review. From the time of his first public appearance, after the expulsion of the Spartans from the Cadmea, to the time of his unhappy death at Mantinea, his was the controlling hand in Greek affairs. He stimulated the national spirit of his countrymen, he trained and guided them in war, he established anew the Boeotian confederacy, and stoutly defended the rights of Thebes against the assumptions of Agesilaus. After the victory at Leuctra his activity had occupied a much wider field. In Arcadia and Messenia he had been instrumental in establishing a new and better order, and had failed of the same in Achaea simply because of the partisan hostility of a few of his enemies at home. Few Greeks before him had made so near an approach to comprehensive statesmanship, or had been so actuated by a genuine patriotism for Greece as a whole, and so willing to make sacrifices for her interests. Yet, notwithstanding all this, Xenophon never once mentions Epaminondas's name until the events of his final campaign.

Xenophon's narrative, furthermore, is pervaded through and through with evidences of strong Spartan sympathies. This tendency is not surprising in one who had not only made his home for years in Peloponnesus, but had also enjoyed the intimate personal friendship of Agesilaus. It constitutes, nevertheless, a very serious defect in his work. The fault alluded to never takes the form of actual fabrication, but exhibits itself rather in the omission of important facts, in unfair imputations, and in lack of generosity in allowing credit to Sparta's enemies. Thus, the expulsion of the Spartans from the Cadmea is attributed to divine intervention, and a similar interpretation is put upon their defeat at Leuctra.

At times, it is true, Xenophon rises superior to his prejudices, —as for instance, at the close of his work, where he makes at
least partial recognition of the genius of Epaminondas; but such instances are exceptional.

Xenophon's work, nevertheless, in spite of all its short-comings, is by far our most important source of knowledge for the history of the period which it covers. He is the only contemporary historian whose works have come down to us, and is earlier by several centuries than our sources of next importance, Diodorus and Plutarch. As compared with both these writers—particularly the former,—he is much the more trustworthy, and where discrepancies exist between their statements and his, criticism has shown that Xenophon's account is almost always entitled to the greater credit.
ΕΛΑΙΝΙΚΑ.

Καὶ τὰ μὲν δὴ περὶ Ἑλλησποντοῦ Ἀθηναίων τε καὶ Λακεδαιμονίως τοιαῦτα ἦν. ὡν δὲ πάλιν ὁ Ἐτεόνικος ἐν τῇ Αἰγίνῃ, καὶ ἐπιμεῖξια χρωμένων τῶν πρόσθεν χρόνων τῶν Αἰγινητῶν πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, ἐπεὶ φαινότα κατὰ 5 θάλατταν ὁ πόλεμος ἐπολεμεῖτο, συνδόξαν καὶ τοῖς ἐφόροις ἐφίσην λήξεσθαι τὸν βουλόμενον ἐκ τῆς Ἀττικῆς. οἱ δὲ 2

Book V. 390 B.C. to 375 B.C. See Grote, History of Greece, chaps. lxxv-lxxvii; Curtius, History of Greece, Book V, chaps. iv, v; Book VI, chap. i.

1. 1, 2. Beginning of hostilities between Athens and Aegina. Summer of 390 B.C.

1. μὲν δὴ: a favorite expression of Xenophon in making a résumé, where a simple μὲν would suffice. Cf. 35; vii. 4. 11.—πάλιν: Xenophon nowhere states that Eteonicus had previously been in Aegina, though the present passage implies that. — ὁ Ἐτεόνικος: the art. seems to indicate that this is the Eteonicus already mentioned in i. i. 32, as Spartan harmost of Thasos. What his present office was, is not clear. — καὶ: used like the more freq. καὶπέρ to emphasize the concessive force of the partic. χρωμένων. G. 277, n. 1, b; H. 979. — χρωμένων Αἰγινητῶν κτὲ.: an ancient feud had existed between the Athenians and Aeginetans. The latter had been driven from their island at the beginning of the Peloponnesian War, 431 B.C. (Thuc. ii. 27), but had been restored by Lyssander in 405 B.C., after the disaster of Aegospotami. Since the close of the war commercial relations apparently had sprung up again between the two states. — τὸν πρόσθεν χρόνον: i.e. during the recent past. — ὁ πόλεμος ἐπολεμέειτο: the same expression also iv. 8. 1. It answers to the act. const. with cognate acc., πόλεμον πολεμεῖν. The cognate acc. is often retained in the passive const.; it seldom becomes, as here, the subj. of the pass. verb. See Kühn. 410, 2, note 2. The war referred to is the Corinthian War. See Introd. p. 2.—συνδόξαν: acc. abs., the partic. being impersonal. G. 278, 2; H. 973 and a. — καὶ: i.e. the ephors also, as well as Eteonicus himself. — ἐφίσην: urges on; ‘author- ized and encouraged,’ Grote. So vi. i. 13. — τὸν βουλόμενον: everybody who wished.
'Αθηναίοι πολιορκούμενοι ύπ' αὐτῶν, πέμψαντες εἰς Αἴγιναν καὶ ὀπλίτας καὶ στρατηγῶν αὐτῶν Πάμφιλον ἐπετείχισαν Αἴγινήταις καὶ ἐπολιορκοῦν αὐτοὺς καὶ κατὰ γῆν 10 καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν δέκα τριήρεσιν. ὁ μὲν Τελευτίας τυχῶν ἐπὶ τῶν νῆσων ποι ἀφιγιμένος κατὰ χρημάτων πόρον, ἀκοῦσας ταῦτα περὶ τοῦ ἐπιτείχισμοῦ ἐβοήθει τοῖς Αἴγινήταισι καὶ τὸ μὲν ναυτικὸν ἀπήλασε, τὸ δ' ἐπιτείχισμα διεφύλαττεν ὁ Πάμφιλος.

15 Ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἀπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων Ἰέραξ ναῦαρχος ἀφικνεῖται. κάκεινος μὲν παραλαμβάνει τὸ ναυτικόν, ὁ δὲ Τελευτίας μακαριώτατα δὴ ἀπέπλευσεν οὐκάδε. ἦνικα γὰρ ἐπὶ θάλασσαν κατέβαινεν ἐπὶ οἶκου ὁμοίων, οὐδεὶς ἐκεῖνον τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὡς οὖκ ἐδεξιώσατο, καὶ ὁ μὲν 20 ἐστεφάνωσεν, ὁ δὲ ἐταινίωσεν, οἱ δ' ὑστερήσαντες ὁμοίω δὴ ἀναγομένον ἔρριπτον εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν στεφάνους καὶ ἡχοντο αὐτῷ πολλὰ καὶ ἀγαθά. γιγνώσκω μὲν οὖν, ὅτι 4 ἐν τούτοις οὔτε δαπάνημα οὔτε κύδυνον οὔτε μηχάνημα ἀξιόλογον οὔτεν δηγούμαί. ἀλλὰ καὶ μὰ Δία τὸ δέ άξιόν 25 μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι ἀνδρὶ ἐννοεῖν, τί ποτὲ ποιῶν ὁ Τελευτίας οὕτω διεθῆκε τοὺς ἀρχομένους. τούτῳ γὰρ ἦδη πολλῶν

2. πολιορκούμενοι: being blockaded.
— Τελευτίας: coming from Rhodes, iv. 8. 25.— ἐπὶ τῶν νῆσων ποι.: to some of the islands, viz. the Cyclades. Equiv. to ἐπὶ τῶν νῆσων τινός.— κατὰ χρηματῶν πόρον: to collect money.— τὸ ναυτικὸν: i.e. the blockading fleet.

3. 4. Arrival of Hierax at Aegina. Departure of Teleutias. Spring of 389 B.C.

3. Ἰέραξ: nothing is known of him beyond what is here stated.— μακαριώτατα: "with a great ovation."— δὴ: emphasizes the superlative. H. 1037, 4.— οὗδεὶς ὃς οὖκ: every one without exception. The customary form of the expression is οὗδεὶς δοσὶς οὖκ. ἦν or ἐστι, which is usually omitted, is sometimes expressed, e.g. vii. 5. 26 οὗδεὶς ἦν δοσὶς οὖκ ἔστο.— ἐκεῖνον: emphasizes oúdeis and its gen. τῶν στρατιωτῶν, by being placed between them.— ὁμοίως: note its position in the concessive clause, as in vi. 4. 14. H. 979 b.— καὶ ἀναγομένου: καὶ as in καὶ χρωμένων in 1. With ἀναγομένου supply αὐτῶ. G. 278, 1, n.; H. 972 a.

4. ἐν τούτοις: in mentioning these incidents.— άξιόν ἐννοεῖν: worthy of consideration, as opposed to άξιόλογον, worthy of mention.— ἦδη: here em-
καὶ χρημάτων καὶ κωδίων ἀξιολογώτερον ἀνδρὸς ἔργον ἐστίν.

Ο δὲ αὖ Ἴεραξ τὰς μὲν ἄλλας ναῦς λαβὼν πάλιν ἔπλει 5
30 εἰς Ῥόδον, ἐν Αἰγύπῃ δὲ τριήμερης δώδεκα κατέλυπε καὶ
Γοργώπαν τὸν αὐτοῦ ἐπιστολέα ἀρμοστήν. καὶ ἐκ τούτου
ἐπολιορκοῦντο μᾶλλον οἱ ἐν τῷ ἐπίστευκέναι τῶν Ἀθηναῖοι
πληρώσαντες ναῦς πολλὰς ἀπεκομίσαντο ἐξ Αἰγύπης
35 πέμπτῳ μηνὶ τοὺς ἐκ τοῦ φρουρίου. τούτων δὲ γενομένων
οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πάλιν αὖ πράγματα ἔχουν ὑπὸ τε τῶν
ληστῶν καὶ τοῦ Γοργώπα· καὶ ἀντιπληροῦσι ναῦς τρισ-
καίδεκα, καὶ αἱροῦνται Εὐνομοί ναύαρχον ἐπὶ αὐτάς.
ὁντος δὲ τοῦ Ἴερακος ἐν τῇ Ῥώδῃ οἱ Λακεδαμόνιοι 6
40 Ἀνταλκίδαν ναύαρχον ἐκπέμπουσι, νομίζοντες καὶ Τιρι-
βάζω τούτῳ ποιοῦντες μάλιστ' ἄν χαρίζεσθαι. ὁ δὲ
Ἀνταλκίδας ἐπεὶ ἀφίκετο εἰς Αἰγύπην, συμπαραλαβὼν
τὰς τοῦ Γοργώπα ναῦς ἔπλευσεν εἰς Ἐφέσουν, καὶ τὸν

— ἀνδρὸς ἔργον: ‘a true man's achievement,’
Grote.

5–9. The Athenians withdraw from
Aegina. Antalcidas succeeds Hierax.
The Spartans are blockaded in Abydos.
Naval fight on the Attic coast. Spring
and summer of 388 B.C.

5. αὖ: with Ἴεραξ, marking the
transition to him from Teleutias.—
πάλιν: the fleet had come to Aegina
from Rhodes and now sailed back.—
oi ἐν τῇ πόλει: i.e. the Aegeanis.—
ὑπὸ ψηφίσματος: in consequence of
(i.e. in accordance with) a decree.
H. 808 c.—τοὺς ἐκ τοῦ φρουρίου: ἐκ
instead of ἐν, owing to the idea of
motion involved in ἀπεκομίσαντο.—
πάλιν αὖ: pleonastic.—ὑπὸ ληστῶν:
the const. with ὑπὸ is justified by the
pass. signification involved in πράγ-
ματα ἔχουν, were annoyed. H. 820.—
Γοργώπα: Dor. genitive. G. 39, 3;
H. 149.—ναύαρχον: an unusual offi-
cer with the Athenians, whose fleets
were usually commanded by στρατη-
γοί. ναύαρχος, however, is used of
an Athenian commander, as here, in
i. 6. 29.—ἐπ' αὐτάς: to the command
of them.

6. Ἀνταλκίδαν: for his previous
attempts to arrange a peace with Per-
sia, through Tiribazus, satrap of Io-
nia, see iv. S. 12 ff.—μάλιστ' ἄν χα-
ρίζεσθαι: Antalcidas had already won
the favor of Tiribazus.—συμπαρα-
λαβὼν κτέ.: prob. for the purpose of
making a greater display of power
μὲν Γοργώπαν πάλιν ἀποπέμπει εἰς Αἰγιναν σὺν ταῖς
dόδεκα ναυσί, ἐπὶ δὲ ταῖς ἄλλαις Νικόλοχον ἐπέστησε
τὸν ἐπιστολέα. καὶ ο μὲν Νικόλοχος βοηθῶν Ἀβυδηνοῖς
ἐπλεῖ ἐκεῖνο. παρατρεπόμενος δὲ εἰς Τένεδον ἔδην τὴν
χώραν, καὶ χρήματα λαβὼν ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Ἀβυδοῦν. οἱ 7
δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοὶ ἀθροισθέντες ἀπὸ Σαμοθρᾶ-
καὶ τοῖς Θάσοις καὶ τοῖς κατ᾽ ἐκεῖνα χωρίων ἐβοήθουν
tοῖς Τενεδίοις. ὡς δὲ ἄγθοντο εἰς Ἀβυδοῦν καταπεπλευ-
κότα τῶν Νικόλοχον, ὀρμώμενοι ἐκ Χερρονήσου ἐπολιόρ-
κον αὐτὸν ἔχοντα ναῦς πέντε καὶ ἐκοσὶ δύο καὶ τριάκοντα
ταῖς μεθ᾽ ἑαυτῶν. ο ὁ μενοῦ Γοργώπας ἀποπλέων ἐξ Ἐφέ-
σου περιτυχάνει Εὐνόμω· καὶ τότε μὲν κατέφυγεν εἰς
Αἰγιναν μικρὸν πρὸ ἡλίου δυσμῶν· ἐκβιβάσας δε εὐθὺς
ἐδείπνιζε τοὺς στρατιώτας. ὁ δὲ Εὐνομος ὁλίγου χρόνου
ὑπομείνας ἀπέπλευ. νυκτὸς δὲ ἐπιγευσμένης, φῶς ἔχων,
ὡσπερ νυμίζεται, ἀφηγεῖτο, ὅπως μὴ πλανώνται αἱ ἐπομή-
ναι. ο ὁ δὲ Γοργώπας ἐμβιβάσας εὐθὺς ἐπηκολούθει κατὰ
tὸν λαμπτῆρα, ὑπολειπόμενος, ὅπως μὴ φανερὸς εἰς μηδὲ
αἰσθησιν παρέχοι, λίθων τε ψόφῳ τῶν κελευστῶν ἀντὶ

upon his arrival in Ionia. — ταῖς δώ-
δεκα: i.e. the twelve which he had
previously had at Aegina; cf. 5. —
ἐπὶ ταῖς ἄλλαις ἐπέστησε: ἐπὶ with
the dat. here, since the notion of being
in command is predominant in the
writer's mind, rather than of putting
in command. In the latter case the
acc. is used; cf. 5 ἐπί' αὐτᾶς. After
leaving Ephesus, Antalcidas went up
to Susa to the court of the king, as is
implied in 25. — Ἀβυδηνοῖς: the Spar-
tan harmost at Abydus, Anaxibius,
had just been killed by the troops of
7. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ: among them
Iphicrates and Diotimus. See iv. 8.
39; v. 1. 25. — κατ᾽ ἐκεῖνα: in that
region, as vi. 2. 38. Cf. v. 4. 64 τὰς
περὶ ἐκεῖνα πόλεις. — δόο: here not de-
clined; so frequently; cf. An. i. 2. 23
δόο πλέβρων. — πρὸ ἡλίου δυσμῶν:
note the omission of the art., as freq.
with such natural designations of
time, especially when accompanied
by a prep. See Kr. Spr. 50, 2, 12,
and H. 661.
8. τὸν λαμπτῆρα: the torch-light. —
ὅπως μὴ... παρέχοι: "in order not
to be seen or heard." Cf. An. iv. 6.
13 ἀπελθεῖν τοσοῦτον ὥς μὴ αἰσθησιν
παρέχειν. — λίθων... χρυσώνων: the
κελευσταῖ generally gave the stroke
to the rowers by chanting some rude
φωνής χρωμένων καὶ παραγωγῆ τῶν κωπῶν. ἐπεὶ δὲ 9 ἦσαν αἱ τοῦ Εὐνόμου πρὸς τῇ γῇ περὶ Ζωστῆρα τῆς
65 Ἀττικῆς, ἐκέλευε τῇ σάλπηγγι ἐπιπλέεσ. τῷ δ’ Εὐνόμῳ
ἐξ ἐνίων μὲν τῶν νεῶν ἀρτι ἐξέβαινον, οἱ δὲ καὶ ἦτο ὀρμί-
ζοντο, οἱ δὲ καὶ ἦτο κατέπλευσ. ναυμαχίᾳ δὲ πρὸς τὴν
σελήνην γενομένης, τέτταρας τρυήρεις λαμβάνει ὁ Γοργώ-
pας, καὶ ἀναδησάμενος ὄχετο ἄγων εἰς Αἰγίναν· αἱ δ’
70 ἄλλαι νῆς αἱ τῶν Ἁθηναίων εἰς τὸν Πειραῖα κατέφυγον.

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Χαβρῖας ἐξέπλεε εἰς Κύπρον Βοηθῶν ἔ
Εὐαγόρα, πελταστάς τ’ ἔχων ὀκτακοσίων καὶ δέκα τρυή-
ρεις. προσλαβὼν δὲ καὶ Ἁθηνηθικὴν ἄλλας τε ναῦς καὶ
ὀπλίτας αὐτοῦ μὲν τῆς νυκτὸς ἀποβάς εἰς τὴν Αἰγίναν
75 πορρωτέρω τοῦ Ἡρακλείου ἐν κοίλῳ χωρίῳ ἐνήδρευσεν,
ἔχων τοὺς πελταστάς. ἀμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, ὡσπερ συνέ-
κειτο, ἦκον οἱ τῶν Ἁθηναίων ὀπλίται, Δημανετοῦ αὐτῶν
ἡγουμένου, καὶ ἀνέβαινον τοῦ Ἡρακλείου ἐπέκεινα ὡς
ἐκκαΐδεκα σταδίους, ἐνθα ἡ Τριτυργία καλεῖται. ἀκούσας
80 δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Γοργώπας ἐβοήθηε μετὰ τε τῶν Αἰγίνητῶν καὶ

melody. In this instance, resort is had to the quieter method of striking stones one upon another. — παραγω-
γη: only here in this sense, which moreover is not clear. The word probably refers to some peculiar method of handling the oars by which the noise was reduced to a mini-

9. Ζωστῆρα: promontory on the west coast of Attica, midway between Sunium and the Piraeus. — τῷ δ’ Εὐ-
νόμῳ: dat. of interest. G. 184, 3, x. 4; cf. H. 707. — ἐξ ἐνίων μὲν: instead of οἱ μὲν ἐξ ἐνίων. — οἱ δὲ: correl. with
the οἱ μὲν implied as subj. of ἐξέβαινον. — πρὸς τὴν σελήνην: by moonlight. Cf. Cyr. vii. 5. 27 πῦνοι πρὸς φῶς
πολὺ.
σὺν τοῖς τῶν νεῶν ἐπιβάταις καὶ Σπαρτιατῶν οἱ ἔτυχον αὐτοῦ παρόντες ὅκτω. καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν πληρωμάτων δὲ τῶν ἐκ τῶν νεῶν ἐκήρυξε βοηθεῖν ὅσοι ἐλεύθεροι εἰεν. ὡστ' ἐβοήθουν καὶ τούτων πολλοί, ὃ τι ἐδύνατο ἔκαστος ὀπλῶν ἐχὼν. ἐπεὶ δὲ παρῆλλαξαν οἱ πρῶτοι τὴν ἐνέδραν, ἔξανε. στανται οἱ περὶ τὸν Χαβρίαν, καὶ εὐθὺς ἥκοντιζον καὶ ἐβαλλον. ἐπήσαν δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐκ τῶν νεῶν ἀποβεβηκότες ὀπλῖται. καὶ οἱ μὲν πρῶτοι, ἄτε οὐδὲν ἄθροος ὄντος, ταχὺ ἀπέθανον, ὡν ἦν Γοργώπας τε καὶ οἱ Δακεδαιμόνιοι. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὕτως ἔπεσον, ἔτραπησαν δὴ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι. καὶ ἀπέθανον Αἰγυπτῶν μὲν ὡς πεντήκοντα καὶ ἕκατον, ἔξων δὲ καὶ μέτοικοι καὶ ναῦται καταδεδραμηκότες οὐκ ἐλάττους διακοσίων. ἐκ δὲ τούτου οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι, ὡσπερ ἐν εἰρήνῃ, ἐπλεον τὴν θάλατταν. οὐδὲ γὰρ τῷ Ἐτεονίκῳ ἥθελον οἱ ναῦται καίπερ ἀναγκάζοντι ἐμβάλλειν, ἐπεὶ μισθὸν οὐκ ἐδίδον.

11. ἐπιβάταις: marines. — καὶ Σπαρτιατῶν κτε.: i.e. σὺν τούτοις Σπαρτιατῶν οἱ ἔτυχον. The gen. depends upon the omitted antec. of οἱ. Cf. Λ. i. 10. 3 ἐκφέγηται πρὸς τῶν Ελ- λήνων, οἱ ἔτυχον κτε.—ἀπό: used to designate the whole from which a part is taken, rather than that to which it belongs. Cf. 4. 15.—τῶν ἐκ τῶν νεῶν: the crews from out the ships. The addition of these words to πλη- ρωμάτων is unnecessary, but it increases the vividness of the narrative. —ἐλεύθεροι: acc. to the speech of Cephasidotes vili. i. 12, the sailors of the Spartans were in 369 b.c. either helots or mercenaries, and even the ἐπιβάται were not always Lacedaemo- nians. —ὁ τι ἐδύνατο: sc. λαβεῖν.

12. ἄτε...οὕτως: i.e. since they were not drawn up in a compact body. —οἱ Δακεδαιμόνιοι: i.e. the eight Spartans mentioned in 11. —ναῦται: i.e. the πληρωμάτα mentioned in 11. —καταδεδραμηκότες: who had hurriedly rushed ashore; const. only with ναῦται.

13-17. Arrival of Teleutias at Aegina. His address to the sailors. 13. Ἐτεονίκῳ: possibly he had become harmost at Aegina on the death of Gorgopas. —ἀναγκάζοντι: though he tried to compel them. The pres. part. as imperfect, with the conative force often belonging to the latter tense. G. 204, τ. 1; H. 856 a.—ἐμ- βάλλειν: “row.” The full expression was apparently ταῖς κόπταις ἐμβάλλειν, where ἐμβάλλειν is perhaps best taken intrinsively, lean on, bend to. Cf. incumbere remis; Homer 1 489 ἐμβαλέειν κόπτει, with Ameis’s note. Others supply χεῖρας with ἐμβάλλειν,
Ἐκ δὲ τούτου οἱ Δακεδαμώνιοι Τελευτίαν αὖ ἐκπέμπουσιν ἔπὶ ταῦτας τὰς ναῦς ναύαρχον. ὡς δὲ εἶδον αὐτὸν ἥκοντα οἱ ναῦται, ὑπερήψανεν. ὅ δὲ αὐτοὺς συγκαλέσας ἔπε τοιάδε: "Ὤ άνδρες στρατιώται, ἐγὼ χρήματα μὲν οὐκ ἔχων ἥκω· ἐὰν μὲντοι θεὸς ἔθελη καὶ ύμεῖς συμπροθυμήσατε, πειράσομαι τὰ ἐπιτηδεία ύμῶν ὡς πλεῦστα πορίζειν. εὖ δ' ἵστε, ἐγὼ ὅταν ύμῶν ἄρχω, εὐχομαί τε οὐδὲν ἤττον ἤν νήμα ἡ καὶ ἐμαυτόν, τὰ τ' ἐπιτηδεία θαυμάσατε μὲν ἂν ἴσως, εἰ φαίνη βούλεσθαι ύμᾶς μᾶλλον ἡ ἐμὲ ἔχειν· ἐγὼ δὲ νή τους θεοὺς καὶ δεξαίμην ἂν αὐτὸς μᾶλλον δύνη ἡμέρας ἀσίτος ἡ νήμας μίαν γενέσθαι· ἡ γε μὴν θύρα ἡ ἐμὴ ἀνέφικτο μὲν ἤππου καὶ πρόσθεν εἰσιέναι τῷ δεομένῳ τι ἐμοῦ, ἀνεφίκτει δὲ καὶ νῦν. ἣτε ὅταν ύμεῖς πλήρῃ ἐξίτη ὅταν τὰ ἐπιτηδεία, τότε καὶ ἐμὲ ὑμεσθε ἀφθονότερον διαιτῶμενον· ἂν δὲ ἀνεχόμενον με ὀρᾶτε καὶ ψύχη καὶ θάλπη καὶ ἀγρυπνίαν, ὑμεσθε καὶ ύμεῖς ταῦτα πάντα καρτερεῖν. οὐδὲν γὰρ ἐγὼ τούτων κελεύω ύμᾶς ποιεῖν, ἴνα ἀνιάσθε, ἀλλ' ἴνα ἐκ τούτων ἀγαθῶν τι λαμβάνητε. καὶ

in this sense.—ἐπὶ ταῦτας τὰς ναῦς: serving to restrict the application of the word ναύαρχον. Teleutias was not properly nauarch, i.e. commander of the entire navy, but simply commander of the ships at Aegina. The real nauarch was Antalcidas, represented in his absence by Nicolochus. See 6.

14. ἡ καὶ: instead of simple ἡ after a comp. accompanied by a negative. Cf. vi. 5. 39 οὐδὲν μᾶλλον Δακεδαμώνιος ἡ καὶ ύμίν αὐτοῖς.—ἐμαυτόν: the pers. pron., not the reflexive, is regularly used as subj. of the infinitive. Cf. ἐμὲ below. H. 684 b.—τὰ τ' ἐπιτηδεία: used by prolepsis (H. 873) as obj. of θαυμάσατε, though in sense it is to be taken with ἔχειν.—αὐτός: nom., yet co-ord. with the acc. ύμᾶς. Cf. the accs. ἐμαυτόν, ἐμὲ above. On the combination of nom. and acc., as here, see G. 138, n. 8 b; H. 940 b.—ὑμᾶς: sc. ἰδίος.—ἀνέφικτο: the plpf., denoting a continued state as the result of a completed act. G. 200, n. 6; H. 849 and c.—εἰσίναι: for entrance. Inf. of purpose. G. 265; H. 951.—ἀνεφίκτει: will be open. Fut. perf. with force of future. G. 200, n. 9; H. 850 a. The form occurs only here.

15. ὑμεθε... καρτερεῖν: do you also consider it your duty patiently to endure all this. οἶσθαι, like ἔγινεν and νομίζειν, also means to think fitting or necessary. Cf. iv. 7. 4 ὑπόστε ἀντερνα thought they would have to withdraw.
115 ἡ πόλις δέ τοι,” ἐφη, “ὦ ἄνδρες στρατιώται, ἡ ἡμετέρα, ἡ δοκεῖ εὐδαιμῶν εἶναι, εὖ ἵστε ὅτι τάγαθα καὶ τὰ καλὰ ἐκτήσατο οὐ ραθυμοῦσα, ἀλλ' ἐθέλουσα καὶ πονεῖν καὶ κινδυνεύειν, ὅποτε δέοι. καὶ ὑμεῖς οὖν ἥτε μὲν καὶ πρὸ-τερον, ὃς ἐγὼ οἶδα, ἄνδρες ἁγαθοὶ· νῦν δὲ πειρᾶσθαι χρῆ ἐτί ἁμείνουσι γίγνεσθαι, ὡς ἠδέως μὲν συμποτῶμεν, ἡδέως δὲ συνευδαιμονῶμεν. τί γὰρ ἦδον ἢ μηδένα ἀνθρώπων 17 κολακεύειν μὴτε "Ελληνα μὴτε βάρβαρον ἕνεκα μισθοῦ, ἀλλ' ἑαυτοῖς ἰκανοὺς εἶναι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια πορίζεσθαι, καὶ ταῦτα ὃθενπερ κάλλιστον; ἡ γὰρ τοι ἐν πολέμῳ ἀπὸ τῶν 125 πολεμίων ἀφθονία εὗ ἱστε ὅτι ἁμα τροφῆν τε καὶ εὐκλειαν ἐν πᾶσιν ἀνθρώπως παρέχεται.”

"Ὁ μὲν ταῦτ' ἐίπεν, οἱ δὲ πάντες ἀνεβάσθεν παραγγέλ- λεω τι ἀν δῆ μοῆς σφών ὑπηρετησόντων. ὥς δὲ τεθυ- μένος ἐτύγχανεν· εἶπε δέ· Ἀγετε, ὥς ἄνδρες, δειπνήστατε 130 μὲν, ἀπερ καὶ ὃς ἐμέλλετε· προπαράσχεσθε δὲ μοι μιᾶς ἡμέρας σῖτον. ἐπείτα δὲ ἦκετε ἐπὶ τὰς ναύς αὐτίκα μάλα, ὅπως πλεύσωμεν ἐνθὰ θεὸς ἐθέλει, ἐν καιρῷ ἀφιξόμενοι." ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἦλθον, ἐμβιβασάμενοι αὐτοὺς εἰς τὰς ναύς ἔπλει 19

16. τάγαθα καὶ τὰ καλὰ: apparently a peculiarly Spartan formula, like the Attic καλὸς κάγαθθος. — γίγνε- σθαι: to show yourselves; cf. i. 2. 10 κρατήσως γενομένοις.

17. μὴτε βάρβαρον: with reference to the attempts of Antaeidas to se- cure the favor and financial support of Persia, — a policy which Teleutias, as an adherent of the party of his brother Agesilaus, naturally opposed. — ἐαυτοῖς . . . εἶναι: to be sufficient unto oneself, i.e. to be able one's self. — καὶ ταῦτα: and that too. On this elliptical expression, see H. 612 a. — ἡ . . . ἀφθονία: i.e. the booty won from the enemy in war.

18-24. Teleutias makes a descent upon the Piraeus. Spring of 387 B.C.

18. ἀνεβάσθαν: carries with it also the idea of urging or bidding. — ἀπερ καὶ ὃς ἐμέλλετε: as you were going to do anyway. This meaning of καὶ ὃς, even as it was, is unusual, but is found elsewhere, as Cyr. vi. 1. 17; Thuc. viii. 51. 2. For the accent of ὃς, see G. 29, n. 1; H. 120. — προπαράσχεσθε: hold in readiness for yourselves. — μοι: ethical dative. G. 184, 3, n. 6; H. 770. — ἐνθὰ θεὸς ἐθέλει: implying that the omens of the sacrifices already alluded to were auspicious. The art. is com- monly used with θεὸς only when some particular god is meant. H. 600 b.
tής νυκτὸς εἰς τὸν λιμένα τῶν Ἀθηναίων, τοτὲ μὲν ἀνα-
135 παῦν καὶ παραγγέλλων ἀποκομιδᾶσθαι, τοτὲ δὲ κάτοις
προσκομιζόμενος. εἰ δὲ τις υπολαμβάνει ὡς ἀφρόνως
ἐπλεὶ δώδεκα τριήρεις ἐξὼν ἐπὶ πολλὰς ναῦς κεκτημένους,
ἐννοησάτω τὸν ἀναλογισμὸν αὐτοῦ. ἐκεῖνος γὰρ ἐνόμισεν
20 ἀμελέστερον μὲν ἐχειν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους περὶ τὸ ἐν τῷ
140 λιμένι ναυτικόν Γοργώπα ἀπολωλότος· εἰ δὲ καὶ εἶν
τριήρεις ὄρμοῦσαι, ἀσφαλέστερον ἡγήσατο ἐπὶ εἰκοσὶ
ναῦς Ἀθηναίων οὕσας πλεῦσαι ἡ ἄλλοθι δέκα. τῶν μὲν
γὰρ ἔξω ἦδει ὅτι κατὰ ναῦν ἐμελλον οἱ ναῦται σκηνήσειν,
τῶν δὲ Ἀθηναίων εὐγύνωσκεν ὅτι οἱ μὲν τριήραρχοι οἴκοι
145 καθευδῆσοιεν, οἱ δὲ ναύταὶ ἄλλος ἄλλη σκηνήσοιεν. ἐπλεὶ
21 μὲν δὴ ταῦτα διανοηθεῖ· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀπείχε πέντε ἡ ἔξω
στάδια τοῦ λιμένος, ἡσυχίαν εἰχὲ καὶ ἀνέπαυεν. ὡς δὲ
ἡμέρα ὑπέφαινεν, ἡγεῖτο· οἱ δὲ ἐπηκολουθοῦν. καὶ κατα-
δύειν μὲν οὐκ εἰς στρογγύλον πλοῦν οὐδὲ λυμαίνεσθαι
150 ταῖς ἑαυτῶν ναυσῖν· εἰ δὲ ποι τριήρῃ ἰδοιεν ὄρμοῦσαν,
ταῦτην πειρᾶσθαι ἄπλουν ποιεῖν, τὰ δὲ φορτηγικά πλοῖα
καὶ γέμουτα ἀναδουμένους ἀγεν ἔξω, ἐκ δὲ τῶν μειζόνων

19. τῆς νυκτὸς: here, as in i. 6. 28,
with the art. which is often omitted.
See on 7.—ἀναπαύων: sc. τοὺς ναύσας,
as 21.—κάται προσκομιζόμενος: putting
them to the oars.—ἐπλεὶ: impf. ind.
of dir. disc. retained in indir. discourse.
G. 242, 1, x.; H. 935 b.—κεκτημένος:
sc. τοὺς Ἀθηναίους.—τῶν ἀναλογισμὸ
αὐτοῦ: i.e. the way in which Teleutias
reasoned about the matter.

20. ἐπι... ὄρμοῦσαι: periphrastic
instead of ὄρμουσε. Such participial
periphrases never became frequent in
Attic prose. They serve to lend
special emphasis to the predicate.
Kithn. 353, note 3.—ἡ ἄλλοθι δέκα:
short for ἡ ἐπὶ δέκα ἄλλοθι οὕσας. Cf.
3. 8 ὁσπερ Ἀγγειλάδον.—τῶν ἔξω: i.e.
the ships in foreign harbors.—κατὰ
ναῦν: i.e. each on board his own ves-
sel.—ἐμελλον σκηνήσειν: periphras-
tic future, representing the action as
immediately expected or intended.
G. 118, 6; H. 846 and a. The impf.
here represents the pres. ind. of dir.
disc.; for this unusual const., see G.
243, n. 2; H. 936.

21. μὲν δή: as in 1.—οὐκ εἶα: for-
bade.—ταῖς ἑαυτῶν ναυσῖν: dat. of
instrument, to be taken with καταδύουν
as well as λυμαίνεσθαι.—πειρᾶσθαι:
depends upon some word of order-
ing to be supplied from οὐκ εἶα.—
ἐκ δὲ τῶν μειζόνων: dependent upon
εμβαίνοντας ὁπον δύναντο τοὺς ἀνθρώπους λαμβάνειν. ἢσαν δὲ τυνες οἳ καὶ ἐκπενδύσαντες εἰς τὸ Δείγμα ἐμπόρους τέ τυνα καὶ ναυκλήρους συναρπάζαντες εἰς τὰς νάυς εἰσήγεγκαν. ὁ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἐπεποιήκει. τῶν δὲ Ἁθηναίων οἱ μὲν αὐτὸν ἐνδοθεν ἔθεον ἐξω σκεφόμενοι τίς ἡ κραυγή, οἱ δὲ ἐξωθεν οἴκαδε ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα, οἱ δὲ καὶ εἰς ἀστυ ἀγγελοῦντες. πάντες οἱ Ἁθηναίοι τότε ἐβοήθησαν καὶ ὀπλίται καὶ ἰππεῖς, ὡς τοῦ Πειραιῶς ἐαλωκότος. ὅ δὲ τὰ μὲν πλοία ἀπέστειλεν εἰς Αἴγιναν, καὶ τῶν τριήρων τρεῖς ἡ τέτταρας συναπαγαγεῖν ἐκέλευσε, ταῖς δὲ ἄλλαις παραπλέων παρὰ τὴν Ἀττικήν, ἄτε ἐκ τοῦ λιμένος πλέων, πολλὰ καὶ ἀλιευτικὰ ἐλαβε καὶ πορθμεῖα ἀνθρώπων μεστά, καταπλέοντα ἀπὸ νῆσων. ἐπὶ δὲ Σοῦνιον ἐλθὼν καὶ ὀλκάδας γεμοῦσας τὰς μὲν τινὰς σίτον, τὰς δὲ καὶ ἐμπολῆς, ἐλαβε. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Αἴγιναν. καὶ ἀποδόμενος τὰ λάφυρα μηνὸς μισθὸν προεδώκε τοῖς στρατιωταῖς. καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν δὲ περιπλέων ἐλάμβανεν ὃ τι ἐδύνατο καὶ ταῦτα ποιῶν πλῆρεις τε τὰς ναῦς ἐτρεφε

λαμβάνειν. With ἐμβαίνοντας supply εἰς αὐτά.—Δείγμα: a bazaar, where goods were displayed for sale.

22. ἐπεποιήκει: unusual use of the plpf. for aorist. Cf. κατειλήφη in 27. —τῶν Ἀθηναίων: i.e. the inhabitants of the Piraeus, which was regarded as a part of Athens.—ἀστυ: i.e. Athens; the art. is often omitted with familiar designations of place and time. H. 661. Cf. urbs, used by the Romans for Rome.—Ἀθηναίοι: i.e. the Athenians from Athens. —ὡς ἐαλωκότος: under the impression that the Piraeus had been taken. ὡς refers the thought to the subj. of ἐβοήθησαν. G. 277, 6, n. 2; H. 978.—Πειραιῶς: for the form, see G. 53, 3, n. 3; H. 208 d.

23. τὰ πλοία: i.e. those which had been captured.—ἀπὸ νῆσων: the art. is sometimes omitted with the pl. of νῆσος accompanied by a prep., when the reference is to the islands of the Aegean Sea. For the principle involved, see on 22 ἀστυ. Kr. Ὁspr. 50, 2, 15. Cf. vi. 2. 12.—τὰς μὲν τινὰς: τίς is not infrequently added to ὃ μὲν or ὃ δὲ when no particular person is meant. H. 654 a.

24. προεδώκε: advanced. Cf. i. 5. 7; the word is not elsewhere used in this sense except in late writers.—τὸ λοιπὸν: the rest of the time that he remained at Aegina.—ἐτρεφε: more properly applicable to the men than to the ships.
καὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας εἶχεν ἢδέως καὶ ταχέως ὑπηρετούντας.

"Ο δὲ Ἀνταλκίδας κατέβη μὲν μετὰ Τιριβάζου διαπεραγμένος συμμαχεῖν βασιλέα, εἰ μὴ ἐθέλοιεν Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι χρήσθαι τῇ εἰρήνῃ ἦ αὐτὸς ἔλεγεν. ὡς ἦκουσε Νικόλοχον σὺν ταῖς ναυοὶ πολιορκεῖσθαι ἐν Ὄβυδῳ ὑπὸ Ἰφικράτους καὶ Διοτίμου, πεζῇ ψχετο εἰς Ὄβυδον. ἐκεῖθεν δὲ λαβὼν τὸ ναυτικὸν νυκτὸς ἀνήγετο, διασπείρας λόγον ὡς μεταπεμπομένων τῶν Καλχηδόνων ὀρμισάμενος δὲ ἐν Περκώτῃ ἡσυχίαν εἶχεν. αἰσθόμενοι δὲ ὁ περὶ Δημαίνετον καὶ Διονύσιον καὶ Λεόντιχον καὶ Φανιᾶν ἐδώκον αὐτὸν τὴν ἑπὶ Προκοκνήσου. ὦ δὲ, ἐπεὶ εἰκούσι παρώπλευσαν, ὑποστρέψας εἰς Ὄβυδον ἁφίκετο, ἡγηκόει γὰρ ὅτι προσπλέοι Πολύζενος ἁγὼν τὰς ἀπὸ Συρακοσῶν καὶ Ἰταλίας ναῦς εἰκοσι, ὅπως ἀναλάβοι 185 καὶ ταύτας. ἐκ δὲ τούτου Ἐρασύβουλος ὁ Κολλυτεύς


25. κατέβη: sc. from Susa. See on 6.—διαπεραγμένος συμμαχεῖν: the const. of the simple inf. after διαπράττεσθαι is less usual than that of ὁστε and the infinitive.—ἡ: sc. χρησθαί. ἔλεγεν is used in the sense of ordered. Cf. i. 5.9 λέγοντος σκοπεῖν.—Νικόλοχον: see 7.—Διοτίμου: mentioned by Polyaeus v. 22 as a skilful and enterprising leader.—ὡς μεταπεμπομένων: gen. abs. explaining λόγον. The Athenians had held Chalcidon for several years (iv. 8. 28), and the present rumor was intended to excite apprehensions for the safety of their interests in that quarter.—Περκώτη: on the Hellespont, a short distance from Abydus; its harbor afforded a convenient cover for the fleet.

26. Δημαίνετος: last mentioned in connexion with Chabrias's attack on Aegina (10), whence he must have gone to the assistance of Iphicrates in the Hellespont.—ἡν ἑπὶ Προκοκνήσου: sc. ὀδὼν. The acc. is cognate. G. 159, x. 5; H. 715 b.—τὰς ἀπὸ Συρακοσῶν ναύς: Syracusean ships are often found assisting the Spartans. See i. 1. 18. The ships here mentioned were sent by the tyrant Dionysius, whom Conon had endeavoured to win over to the side of Athens.—Ἰταλίας: ships from Thurii are mentioned also in i. 5. 19.—ἀναλάβοι: sc. Antalcidas.—ὁ Κολλυτεύς: added in order to distinguish him from his greater contemporary Ἐρασύβουλος ὁ Στεφεύς, the liberator of Athens from the Thirty Tyrants.
εἴχων ναυὸς ὅκτῳ ἔπλει ἀπὸ Θράκης, βουλόμενος ταῖς ἄλλαις Ἀττικαῖς ναυσὶ συμμεῖξαι. ὁ δὲ Ἀνταλκίδας, ἐπεὶ 27 αὐτῷ οἱ σκοποὶ ἄσπημναι ὅτι προσπλέοιεν τριήρεις ὅκτῳ, ἐμβιβάζοις τοὺς ναύτας εἰς δώδεκα ναῦς τὰς ἁρίστα πλεούσας, καὶ προσπληρώσασθαι κελεύσας, εἴ τις ἐνεδεῖτο, ἐκ τῶν καταλειπομένων, ἐνήδρευεν ὡς ἐδύνατο ἀφανέστατα. ἐπεὶ δὲ παρέπλευν, ἐδίωκεν· οἱ δὲ ἱδόντες ἐφευγοῦν. τὰς μὲν οὖν βραδύτατα πλεούσας ταῖς ἁρίστα πλεούσαις ταῖς κατειλήφει· παραγγείλας δὲ τοῖς πρωτόπλοις τῶν μεθ’ ἑαυτοῦ μὴ ἐμβαλεῖν ταῖς υστάταις, ἐδίωκε τὰς προεχούσας. ἐπεὶ δὲ ταὐτὰς ἐλάβεν, ἱδόντες οἱ υστέροι ἀλισκομένους σφῶν αὐτῶν τοὺς πρόπλοοις ὑπ’ ἀθυμίας διὰ τῶν βραδυτέρων ἡλίσκοντο· ὦσθ’ ἡλωσαν ἀπασαί. ἐπεὶ δὲ 28 ἢλθον αὐτῷ οἱ τε ἐκ Συρακουσῶν νῆς εἰκοσις, ἢλθον δὲ καὶ αἱ ἀπὸ Ἰωνίας, ἢσις ἐγκρατῆς ἦν Τιρίβαζος, συνεπληρώθησαν δὲ καὶ ἐκ τῆς Ἀριοβαρζάνους· καὶ γὰρ ἦν ἐνός ἐκ παλαιοῦ τῷ Ἀριοβαρζάνου, ὁ δὲ Φαρνάβαζος ἦδη ἀνακεκλημένος ἦχετο ἄνω, ὅτε δὴ καὶ ἐγημεῖ τὴν βασιλείας θυγατέρα. — ὁ δὲ Ἀνταλκίδας γενομέναι ταῖς πάσαις

— συμμεῖξαι: the correct orthography,—not συμμίξαι. See Preface.

27. προσπληρώσασθαι: viz. the commanders of the separate vessels.
—ἐνεδεῖτο: sc. πληρωμάτων.—τῶν καταλειπομένων: those left behind in Abydus.—κατειλήφει: see on ἐπενοῦκει 22.—σφῶν αὐτῶν: partitive, and hence in pred. position. G. 142, n.; H. 730 d.—διὰ τῶν βραδυτέρων: by means of the slower ones.

28. ἢλθον αἰ τε, ἢλθον δὲ καὶ: the use of the particles in this sent. is peculiar, since τε and δὲ καὶ are not generally used as correlative; moreover, in cases of anaphora (emphatic repetition of the same word, as here ἢλθον) the first member usually takes no particle whatever, when the second is introduced by δὲ καὶ. It seems here as if the two members of the anaphora were connected by δὲ, and in addition the subjects joined to each other by τε, καὶ.—Ἀριοβαρζάνους: mentioned in i. 4. 7 as the subordinate of Pharnabazus.—ἡν: sc. Antalcidas.—Φαρνάβαζος: who was hostile to the Spartans, iv. 8. 7, 33.—ἀνω: up to Susa. Here in his new relationship he was effectually hindered from opposing the will of Artaxerxes and from interfering with the plans of Tiribazus and Antalcidas.—ὁ δὲ Ἀνταλκίδας: instead of
the conclusion to ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦλθον, we have a new sent., in which the contents of the previous protasis are briefly summarized in the words γενο-
μέναι ... ὁγδοίκοντα. Cf. vi. 1. 13.
— τας ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου ναυς: i.e. grain-
ships. Cf. i. 1. 35.— ἐαυτῶν: i.e. of himself and his followers.
29. ὡς πρότερον: i.e. at the close of the Peloponnesian War, in 405-4 B.C.
— ληστῶν: see 5.— διὰ ταύτα: an em-
phatic summary of the three preceding clauses.— ἐν Δεκαίω: see iv. 5.
18.— ἐν Ὁρχομενῷ: see iv. 3. 15.— πράγματα κτ.: being annoyed and causing annoyance, as iv. 5. 10.— χα-
λετῶς ἐφεσον τῷ πολέμῳ: cf. iii. 4. 9
βαρέως φέρων τῇ ἀτίμῃ. The acc.
const. also occurs, as vii. 1. 44 χαλε-
pῶς φέρων τὸ φορόμενα, and sometimes
ἐπι with the dat., as vii. 4. 21 χαλεπῶς
δὲ ἡ πόλις φέροναι ἐπὶ τῇ πολιορκίᾳ.
— οἱ γε μὴν: γε μὴν is used to denote an
emphatic transition. Kühn. 502 f.— ἦ
... ὑποφορᾶ: the Argives had often re-
sorted to the ruse of pretending to cele-
brate certain festivals, in order to avert
impending hostilities. See iv. 7. 2.
30. πάντες: ambassadors from the
different states. Cf. 52 οἱ πρέσβεις.—
παρεγένοντο: sc. prob. to Sardis.—
σμεῖα: here, seal.
225 "Ἀρταξέρξης βασιλεὺς νομίζει δίκαιων τὰς μὲν ἐν τῇ Ἁσίᾳ πόλεις ἑαυτοῦ εἶναι καὶ τῶν νήσων Κλαζομενᾶς καὶ Κύπρου, τὰς δὲ ἄλλας Ἑλληνίδας πόλεις καὶ μικρὰς καὶ μεγάλας αὐτονόμους ἀφεῖναι πλὴν Λήμνου καὶ Ἰμβροῦ καὶ Σκύρου. ταύτας δὲ ὥσπερ τὸ ἄρχαῖον εἶναι Ἀθηναίων. 230 ὁπότεροι δὲ ταύτην τὴν εἰρήνην μὴ δέχονται, τούτοις ἐγὼ πολεμήσω μετὰ τῶν ταύτα Βουλομένων καὶ πεζῷ καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν καὶ ναυτὶ καὶ χρήμασιν."

'Akoóntes ouiv taúta oi apò tov πόλεων πρέσβεις, 235 ἀπήγγελλον ἐπὶ τὰς ἑαυτῶν ἐκαστοῦ πόλεις. καὶ οἱ μὲν άλλοι πάντες ὁμονοούσαι ἐμπεδώσειν ταύτα, οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἥξιοι ὑπὲρ πάντων Βοιωτῶν ὁμονύμαι. ο̂ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος οὐκ ἔφη δέξασθαι τοὺς ὀρκοὺς, ἐὰν μὴ ὁμονύμως, ὥσπερ τὰ βασιλείως γράμματα ἔλεγεν, αὐτονόμους εἶναι καὶ μικρὰν καὶ μεγάλην πόλιν. οἱ δὲ τῶν Θηβαίων πρέσβεις 240 ἔλεγον, ὅτι οὐκ ἐπεσταλμένα σφίζει ταύτα εἰς. "Ἔτε νυν,"


31. Κλαζομενάς: in Ionia, originally situated upon the mainland, but subsequently rebuilt upon an adjacent island (Paus. vii. 3. 9). Alexander the Great connected the island with the mainland by a mole. — Κύπρον: the termination of the alliance between Athens and Eugoras of Cyprus was one of the chief aims of Artaxerxes in making this treaty. — καὶ μικρὰς καὶ μεγάλας: an old formula. Cf. Thuc. v. 77. 3. — Δήμνου, Σκύρου: these had belonged to Athens since early times. — ὁπότεροι: sc. of the two hostile parties. — δέχονται: the ind. instead of the subjv., indicates that the immediate acceptance of the terms of the treaty is demanded and assumed. — ἐγὼ πολεμήσω: note the change of person from that in βασιλεὺς νομίζει. — ταύτα: i.e. to accept the treaty.

32. οἱ Θηβαῖοι: the Thebans had gradually reduced the Boeotian cities, which originally formed a free league, to a condition of dependence upon Thebes. — ὑπὲρ πάντων Βοιωτῶν: i.e. as representatives of the Boeotian league. — δέξασθαι: the anomalous aor. inf. for fut. after a verb of saying. GMT. 127 (23, 2, n. 2 and 3, of the old edition). — αὐτονόμους εἶναι: pres., where we should expect the future. The direct statement is evidently thought of as αἱ πόλεις αὐτονόμοι εἶσιν, — a more vivid and emphatic form than αἱ πόλεις αὐτονόμαι ἔσονται. Cf. 33 λέγοντες ὅτι ἄφαισι τὰς πόλεις αὐτονόμους, corresponding to ἄφεμεν κτλ. of the dir. discourse. Cf. i. 3. 9 ὀρκοὺς ἔδοσαν μὴ πολεμεῖν. — Ἔτε νυν:
εφή ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, "καὶ ἐρωτάτε· ἀπαγγέλλετε δ' αὐτοῖς καὶ ταῦτα, ὅτι εἰ μὴ ποιήσουσι ταῦτα, ἐκσπονδοῦ ἐσονται." οἱ μὲν δὴ ψχυτο. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος διὰ τὴν πρὸς Θηβαίους ἔχθραν οὐκ ἐμελλεν, ἀλλὰ πείσας τοὺς ἐφόρους εὐθὺς ἔθυετο. ἔπειδὴ δὲ ἔγένετο τὰ διαβατήρια, ἀφικομένοι εἰς τὴν Τεγέαν διέσεμπε τῶν μὲν ἵππεων κατὰ τοὺς περιοίκους ἐπισπεύδοντας, διέσεμπε δὲ καὶ ἔξεναγοὺς εἰς τὰς πόλεις. πρὶν δὲ αὐτῶν ὄρμηθηναι ἐκ Τεγέας, παρῆσαν οἱ Θηβαίοι λέγοντες, ὅτι ἀφιᾶσι τὰς πόλεις αὐτο-νόμους, καὶ οὖτω Λακεδαιμόνιοι μὲν οἰκαδὲ ἀπῆλθον, Θηβαίοι δ' εἰς τὰς σπονδὰς εἰσελθεῖν ἡναγκάσθησαν, αὐτονόμους ἀφέντες τὰς Βοιωτίας πόλεις. οἱ δ' αὖ Κορίνθιοι οὐκ ἔξεπεμπον τὴν τῶν Ἀργείων φρουράν. ἀλλ' ὁ Ἀγησίλαος καὶ τούτοις προείπε, τοὺς μὲν, εἰ μὴ ἐκπέμ-ψοιεν τοὺς Ἀργείους, τοῖς δὲ, εἰ μὴ ἀπίουει έκ τῆς Κορίνθου, ὅτι πόλεμον ἐξοίσει πρὸς αὐτούς. ἐπεὶ δὲ φοβηθέντων ἀμφοτέρων ἐξῆλθον οἱ Ἀργείοι καὶ αὐτὴ ἐφ' αὐτῆς ἡ τῶν Κορινθίων πόλις ἐγένετο, οἱ μὲν σφαγεῖς καὶ οἱ

νῦν is very rarely used in Att. prose with the imperative. Cf. iv. 1. 39 μὲν μην νῦν.—αὐτοῖς: i.e. your fellow-citizens, the Thebans.

33. οὐκ ἐμελλεν: the second congress apparently had met at Sparta.
—ἔθυετο: sc. the customary sacrifice, when setting out upon a campaign.—ἔγένετο: sc. ev., turned out favorably. Cf. 3. 14; vi. 5. 12.—διαβατήρια: offered to Zeus and Athena. Cf. de rep. Laced. 13. 2 ὃ δὲ βασιλεὺς ἔκει θύεται Διὶ καὶ Ἀθηνᾷ.—ἐπισπεύσοντας: here transitive, to urge them on. It agrees with τινὰς, to be supplied as obj. of διέσεμπε.—διέσεμπε δὲ καὶ ἔξεναγοὺς: anaphora of διέσεμπε as of ἤλθον in 28. ἔξεναγοὺς is Dor. form, its ἀ corresponding to Att. ἅ. G. 30, 1; H. 30, D, (2). The duty of the ἔξεναγοι was to collect the allied contingents, lead them to the Spartan army, and act as their commanders.

34. οὐκ ἔξεπεμπον: were unwilling to dismiss. Impf. of desired action; it marks ‘resistance to pressure.’ Kühn. 382, 6.—φρουράν: the anti-Spartan party in Corinth had formed a close union with Argos in 392 B.C., and were depending upon Argive support to perpetuate their power. iv. 4. 2–13; Diod. xiv. 92.—ἔγένετο αὐτὴ ἐφ' αὐτῆς: came to have control over itself, i.e. to be independent of Argive influence.—οἱ σφαγεῖς:
μεταίτιοι τοῦ ἔργου αὐτοὶ γυνότες ἀπῆλθον ἐκ τῆς Κορίνθου. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι πολίται ἄκουσες κατεδέχοντο τοὺς πρόσθεν φεύγοντας.

'Επεὶ δὲ ταῦτ' ἐπράχθη καὶ ὤμωμόκεσαν αἱ πόλεις ἐμμενείν τῇ εἰρήνῃ, ἦν κατέπεμψε βασιλεύς, ἐκ τούτου διελύθη μὲν τὰ πεζικά, διελύθη δὲ καὶ τὰ ναυτικὰ στρα-265 τέμπατα. Λακεδαιμονίοις μὲν δὴ καὶ Ἀθηναίοις καὶ τοῖς συμμάχοις οὕτω μετὰ τὸν ὑστερον πόλεμον τῆς καθαιρέσεως τῶν Ἀθηναίων τεῖχῶν αὐτῇ πρώτῃ εἰρήνῃ ἐγένετο. ἐν δὲ τῷ πολέμῳ μᾶλλον ἀντιρρότως τοῖς ἐναντίοις πράττοντες οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι πολὺ ἐπικυβέρνεοι ἐγένοντο ἐκ 270 τῆς ἑπ' Ἀνταλκίδου εἰρήνης καλουμένης. προστάται γὰρ γενόμενοι τῆς ὑπὸ βασιλέως καταπεμφθείσης εἰρήνης καὶ τῆς αὐτονομίας ταῖς πόλεσι πράττοντες, προσέλαβον μὲν σύμμαχον Κόρινθον, αὐτονόμους δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν Ῥηβαίων τὰς Βουωτίδας πόλεις ἐποίησαν, οὔτε πάλαι ἐπεθύμουν, ἐπαυ-275 σαν δὲ καὶ Ἀργείους Κόρινθον σφετεριζομένους, φρουρὰν φήναντες ἑπ' αὐτοὺς, εἰ μὴ ἐξίσουεν ἐκ Κορίνθου.

the reference is to the massacre of the adherents of the Spartan party in Corinth. iv. 4. 2 ff.—τοῦ ἔργου: i.e. the revolution by which the former constitution of Corinth was overthrown and the Argive alliance formed.
—αὐτοὶ γυνότες: of their own motion. —ἀπῆλθον: they were cordially received by the Athenians in recognition of their previous assistance. Dem. xx. 53.

35, 36. Results of the Peace.
35. μετὰ τὸν ὑστερον πόλεμον κτὲ.: this was the first peace since the beginning of the war following the destruction of the walls of Athens. καθαιρέσεως depends upon ὑστερον. For the order of words, cf. iii. 2. 30 τὴν μεταξὸ πόλιν Ἡραλας καὶ Μακίστου. The war referred to is the Boeotian-Corinthian War. See Introd. p. 2. The walls of Athens were torn down in the autumn of 404 B.C.
36. ἀντιρρότως πράττοντες: equiv. to ἀντιρρότως δυντε.—μᾶλλον: i.e. rather holding their own than showing any special superiority.—προστάται: executors. —προσέλαβον: received in addition to their former allies.—ἐπεθύμουν: sc. the Lacedaemonians. This point of Spartan policy is mentioned also v. 2. 16. —φρουρὰν φήναντες κτὲ.: see Appendix. —αὐτονόμους ἀπὸ τῶν Ῥηβαίων: αὐτόνομοι is here used in the pregnant sense of independent and free: hence the genitive. Cf. vii. 1. 36.
XENOPHON'S HELLENICA V. 2.

2. 1-7. Proceedings of Sparta against Mantineia. 386 B.C. to autumn of 385 B.C.

1. ἐπέκειντο: here in the sense, had been hostile. So also vi. 5, 35; vii. 2. 10; usually it is employed to denote the actual attack.—ἀπιστεῖν: softened expression for ἀπειθεῖν.—μὴ γενέσθαι: as subj. supply αὐτοῦς from the preceding αὐτοῖς. ὃν μὴ instead of the common μὴ ὦ after a neg. verb, see G. 288, 7; H. 1034. Cf. vi. 1. 1 οὖ δύνασθον μὴ πεῖλθεναι. The aor. inf. instead of the fut. is common after expressions of hoping, trusting, etc. G. 203, n. 2; H. 948 a.

2. ἔστι μὲν ὦτε: i.e. εἰνοτε μὲν, some-
times. G. 152, n. 2; H. 998 b.—ἐκεχειρίαν προφασιζόμενον: i.e. on account of some festival. See iv. 2. 16.—ἐφηδομένους: as illustrated by the joy of the Mantineans at the destruction of the Spartan mora by Iphicrates. iv. 5. 18.—αἱ σπονδαὶ κτέ.: the treaty prob. was made in 416 B.C., some two years after the battle of Mantineia, which was fought in 418 B.C. Thuc. v. 81.—Μαντινεύος: dat. of interest. G. 184, 3, n. 4; H. 771.

3. τῷ πατρί: i.e. Archidamus. The war referred to is the Third Messenian War, which broke out 466 B.C. The immediate occasion of the strug-
20 ὑπηρετήκοι ἐν τοῖς πρὸς Μεσσήνην πολέμοις. Ἀγησί-
polis δὲ ἐξῆγαγε τὴν φρουράν καὶ μάλα Παυσανίου τοῦ
πατρὸς αὐτοῦ φιλικῶς ἔχουσος πρὸς τοὺς ἐν Μαντωείᾳ τοῦ
dήμου προστάτας. ὡς δὲ ἐνέβαλε, πρῶτον μὲν τὴν γῆν
ἐδήμων. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὖν οὕτω καθήρουν τὰ τείχη, τάφρον 4
25 ὄρυττε κύκλω περὶ τὴν πόλιν, τοῖς μὲν ἡμίσεσι τῶν στρα-
tιωτῶν προκαθημένοις σὺν τοῖς ὀπλοῖς τῶν ταφρευόντων,
toῖς δὲ ἡμίσεσιν ἐργαζόμενοις. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐξείργαστο ἡ
τάφρος, ἀσφαλῶς ἦδη κύκλω τέιχος περὶ τὴν πόλιν ὁκο-
δόμησεν. αἰσθόμενος δὲ, ὅτι ο σῶτος ἐν τῇ πόλει πολὺς
30 ἐνείη, ἐνετηρίας γενομένης τῷ πρόσθεν ἔτει, καὶ νομίσας
χαλεπὸν ἔσεσθαι, εἰ δεῖσει πολὺν χρόνον τρύχειν στρα-
tείας τὴν τε πόλιν καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους, ἀπέχωσε τὸν
ῥέοντα ποταμὸν διὰ τῆς πόλεως μάλ' ὄντα εὑμεγέθη.
ἐμφραχθείσης δὲ τῆς ἀπορροίας ἦρετο τὸ ὑδωρ ὑπὲρ τε
35 τῶν ὑπὸ τῶν οἰκίας καὶ ὑπὲρ τῶν ὑπὸ τῷ τεῖχε θεμελίων.
βρεχομένων δὲ τῶν κάτω πλίνθων καὶ προδίδοσον τὰς 5
ἀνο, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἐρρήγνυτο το τεῖχος, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ
ἐκλίνετο. οἱ δὲ χρόνον μὲν τινα ξύλα ἀντήρειδον καὶ
gle was an earthquake, the results of
which were so disastrous to the Spar-
tans as to encourage the Messenians
and helots to rise in rebellion. Thuc.
i. 101. 2; Diod. xi. 63.—καὶ μάλα:
these words combined with an adjecti-
ve idea express the very highest
degree of the quality. Cf. 4. 16 κα
μάλα ἀποροῦντας.—Παυσανίου : see
on 0.—τοῦ δήμου: i.e. of the popular
party.
4. τοῖς ἡμίσεσι: instrumental dat.,
generally used of things, but occa-
sionally of persons, particularly to
denote an army or part of an army.
Cf. Αν. vi. 4. 27 φυλαττόμενοι ἰκανοὶ
φυλαζ. —τῶν ταφρευόντων: depen-
dent upon the prep. in προκαθημένοις.
G. 177; Π. 751.—πολὺς: predica-
tively. —στρατεύας: i.e. several
campaigns.—τῆς πόλεως: i.e. Sparta.
—ποταμὸν: i.e. the Ophris.—διὰ τῆς
πόλεως: when an attrib. partic. has
no modifier, either the partic. or its
modifier may follow the subst. G.
142, 2, n. 5; Π. 667 a. Cf. iv. 3.
2 ai συμπέμπουσι πόλεις ἡμῖν τοὺς
στρατιώτας. For another admissi-
able arrangement see on 3. 3.—εὑμε-
γέθη: sc. in consequence of recent
rains.
5. πλίνθων: acc. to Paus. viii. 8. 7,
the walls of Mantinea were of un-
baked bricks; the θεμέλια were prob.
XENOPHON'S HELLENICA V. 2.

31

ἐμηχανόντο ὡς μὴ πίπτοι ὁ πύργος· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦττώντο
40 τοῦ ὕδατος, δείσαντες μὴ πεσόντος πη τοῦ κύκλῳ τείχους
dοριάλωτοι γένοντο, ὁμολόγουν περιαρήσειν. οἱ δὲ
Δακεδαμόνιοι οὐκ ἐφασαν σπείσεσθαι, εἰ μὴ καὶ διοι-
κιώντο κατὰ κόμας. οἱ δ' αὐ νομίσαντες ἀνάγκην εἶναι,
συνεφασαν καὶ ταῦτα ποιήσειν. οἰομένων δὲ ἀποθανεῖν-
45 σθαί τῶν ἀργολιζόντων καὶ τῶν τοῦ δήμου προστατῶν,
dιεπράξατο ὁ πατήρ παρὰ τὸν ’Αγνησιπόλιδος ἀσφάλειαν
αὐτῶς γενέσθαι ἀπαλλαττομένοις ἐκ τῆς πόλεως, ἐξήκοντα
οὕς. καὶ ἀμφοτέρωθεν μὲν τῆς ὄδοι ἀρξάμενοι ἀπὸ τῶν
πυλῶν ἔχοντες τὰ δόρατα οἱ Δακεδαμόνιοι ἔστασαν, θεώ-
50 μενοι τοὺς ἔξιόντας. καὶ μισοῦντες αὐτῶς ὄμως ἀπείχοντο
ἀυτῶν ῥαοῦ ἡ οἱ βέλτιστοι τῶν Μαντινέων. καὶ τοῦτο
μὲν εἰρήσθω μέγα τεκμήριον πειθαρχίας. ἐκ δὲ τούτων ἦ
καθηρέθη μὲν τὸ τείχος, διωκίσθη ἡ Μαντίνεα τετραχῇ,
kαθάπερ τὸ ἀρχαῖον ὄκον. καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἤχθοντο,
55 ὅτι τὰς μὲν ὑπαρχοῦσας οἰκίας ἐδει καθαιρεῖν, ἀλλας δὲ
οἰκοδομεῖν· ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ ἔχοντες τὰς οὐσίας ἐγγύτερον μὲν
ὄκον τῶν χωρίων ὄντων αὐτῶς περὶ τὰς κόμας, άριστο-

of stone. — ὁ πύργος: the tower at that
part of the wall which first began
to give way. — ἦττώντο τοῦ ὕδατος: "when they could no longer resist the
action of the water." The gen. is
dependent upon the comparative idea in-
volved in ἦττώντο, which is here equiv.
to ἦττοις ἴσαν. G. 175, 2; H. 749.—
tοῦ κύκλῳ τείχους: cf. German Ring-
mauer. — διοικοῖντο: Mantinea had
originally been formed by the union
of several distinct villages,—five acc.
to Diod. xv. 5. The Spartans now
demand a return to the primitive or-
ganization. Cf. 7.

6. ἀποθανεῖσθαι: viz. by their oli-
garchical opponents in the city.—

ἀργολιζόντων: the democratic ele-
ment in Mantinea received cordial
support from the Argives; it was in
fact at the instance of the latter
that the Mantineans originally sur-
rrounded their city with walls. Strabo
viii. 387.—ὁ πατήρ: the father of
Agesipolis, Pausanias, who was liv-
ing in exile in Tegea. See 3 and
iii. 5. 25.—οἱ βέλτιστοι: the mem-
bers of the oligarchical party. So
frequently.

7. τετραχῇ: acc. to others, they
were separated into five villages. Diod.
xv. 5. —οἱ ἔχοντες τὰς οὐσίας: "the
weathy aristocratic land-owners." —
tῶν χωρίων: i.e. their landed estates.
κρατία δ' ἐχρώντο, ἀπηλλαγμένοι δ' ἦσαν τῶν βαρέων δημαγωγῶν, ἤδοντο τοὺς πεπραγμένους. καὶ ἐπεμπον μὲν
60 αὐτοῖς οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι οὐ καθ' ἑνα, ἀλλὰ κατὰ κώμην ἐκάστην ἔξεαγόν. συνεστρατεύοντο δ' ἐκ τῶν κομῶν
πολὺ προθυμότερον ἡ ὅτε ἐδημοκρατοῦντο. καὶ τὰ μὲν
δὴ περὶ Μαντινείας οὕτω διεπέπρακτο, σοφωτέρων γενομέ-
νων ταύτη γε τῶν ἀνθρώπων τὸ μη διὰ τειχῶν ποταμὸν
65 ποιεῖσθαι.

Οἱ δ' ἐκ Φλειούντος φεύγοντες αἰσθανόμενοι τοὺς Λακε-
8 δαμονίους ἐπισκοποῦντας τῶν συμμάχων ὁποιοὶ τίνες
ἐκαστοι ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ αὐτοῖς ἐγεγένηντο, καρδον ἡγησά-
μενοι ἐπορεύθησαν εἰς Λακεδαιμόνα καὶ ἐδίδασκον ὡς, ἐς
70 μὲν σφεῖς οἰκοῦ ἦσαν, ἔδεχτό τε ἡ πόλις τοὺς Λακεδαι-
μονίους εἰς τὸ τεῖχος καὶ συνεστρατεύοντο ὁποι ἡγούντο;
ἐπεὶ δὲ σφαῖς αὐτοὺς ἐξεβαλον, ὡς ἐπεσθαι μὲν οὐδαμοὶ
ἐθέλονεν, μόνον δὲ πάνω ἀνθρώπων Λακεδαιμονίους οὐ
dέχοντο εἰσὶν τῶν πυλῶν. ἀκούσαςιν οὖν ταύτα τοῖς 9

— ἤδοντο τοῖς πεπραγμένοις: the statement is not trustworthy, and betrays Xenophon's philo-Laconian tendencies (see Introd. p. 10); after the defeat of the Spartans at Leuctra, the Mantineans at once rebuilt their city. See vi. 5. 3.—οὐ καθ' ἑνα: distributive, not one each time. Instead of the natural antithesis ἀλλὰ κατὰ τέταρτας (non singullos sed quaternos) we have κατὰ κώμην ἐκάστην.—περὶ Μαντινείας: instead of peripl with the acc. limiting a subst., peripl with the gen. sometimes is used, but only when the whole expression is connected with a verb capable of being construed with peripl with the gen., e.g. πράττειν, λέγειν, etc., so that the gen. in such cases seems to be used by a species of attraction. Kühn. 437, 1, c.

— ταύτη γε: in this particular at least; explained by the following infinitive.

— τὸ ποιεῖσθαι: acc. dependent upon σοφωτέρων γενομένων which is here equiv. to διδαθέντων.

8–10. Proceedings of Sparta against Philius. 383 B.C.

8. Φλειούντος: the correct orthography, — not Φλιούντος. See Preface.—οἱ φεύγοντες: i.e. members of the oligarchical party who had been banished upon the establishment of the democracy, iv. S. 15.—ὅποιοι τίνες: see on 4. 13.—ἐγεγένηντο: the rare plpf. in indir. disc. representing the perf. of dir. discourse. G. 243, n. 2.—συνεστρατεύοντο: supply the subj. from ἡ πόλις.—τῶν πυλῶν: part. gen. with adv. of place. G. 182, 2; H. 757.
75 ἔφόροις ἄξιον ἐδοξεῖν ἐπιστροφής εἶναι, καὶ πέμψαντες πρὸς τὴν τῶν Φλειασίων πόλιν ἔλεγον ὡς φίλοι μὲν οἱ φυγάδες τῇ Δακεδαιμονίῳ πόλει εἰεῖν, ἀδίκουντες δὲ οὔδένεν φεύγοιεν. ἄξιον δὲ ἐφασαν μὴ ὑπ' ἀνάγκης, ἀλλὰ παρ' ἐκόντων διαπράξασθαι κατελθεῖν αὐτοὺς. ἡ δὴ ἀκούσατε οἱ Φλειάσιοι ἐδεισαν, μὴ εἰ στρατεύσαντο ἐπ' αὐτοῖς, τῶν ἐνδοθεν παρείηγον τινες αὐτοὺς εἰς τὴν πόλιν. καὶ γὰρ συγγενεῖς πολλοὶ ἔνδον ἠσαν τῶν φευγόντων καὶ ἄλλως εὐμενεῖς, καὶ οἶα δὴ ἐν ταῖς πλείσταις πόλεσι νεωτέρων τινὲς ἐπιθυμοῦντες πραγμάτων κατάγειν ἐβούλητο τὴν φυγήν. τουάτα μὲν δὴ φοβηθεῖτες ἐπηφίσαντο καταδέχεσθαι τοὺς φυγάδας καὶ ἐκεῖνοις μὲν ἀποδοῦναι τὰ ἐμφανῇ κτήματα, τοὺς δὲ τὰ ἐκεῖνων πριμαύοντες ἐκ δημοσίου τὴν τιμὴν ἀπολαβεῖν· εἰ δὲ τί ἀμφίλογον πρὸς ἀλλήλους γίγνοιτο, δίκη διακριθήναι. καὶ ταῦτα μὲν αὖ περὶ τῶν Φλειασίων φυγάδων ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ χρόνῳ ἐπέπρακτο.

9. ἐκόντων: sc. αὐτῶν. — διαπράξασθαι κατελθεῖν: instead of the more usual ὡστε κατελθεῖν. — τῶν ἐνδοθέν: by attraction instead of τῶν ἔνδον, the inhabitants of the town being conceived of as acting from within outwards. H. 788 b. Cf. i. 5 ἀπεκομισαντο τοὺς ἐκ τοῦ φρουρίου. — καὶ ἄλλως εὐμενεῖς: sc. τοὺς φεύγουσι. — οἰα δὴ ... πόλεως: as is wont to happen in most cities. — νεωτέρων ... πραγμάτων: rerum novarum cupidí. An unusual use of νεωτέρως. — τὴν φυγήν: equiv. to τοὺς φυγάδας, — the abstract for the concrete.

10. τὰ ἐμφανῆ: i.e. property which could be proved to belong to them, as opposed to τὶ ἄμφιλογον below. — τοὺς ... ἀπολαβεῖν: i.e. for those, who had bought the property of the exiles, to be reimbursed from the public funds. — ἐκ δημοσίου: from the public treasury. — αὖ: with reference to events at Mantinea. Cf. 3.25. — περὶ τῶν φυγάδων: see on 7.

11–19. Ambassadors from Acanthus and Apollonia ask Sparta for aid against Olynthus. Spring of 383 B.C.

11. Acanthus and Apollonia were cities on the peninsula of Chalcidice.
95 αὐτοὺς πρὸς τῇ ἔκκλησίαν καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους. ἔνθα 12 δὴ Κλειγγένης Ἀκάνθιος ἔλεξεν· "ὦ ἄνδρες Δακεδαμόνιοι τε καὶ σύμμαχοι, οἰόμεθα λανθάνειν ὑμᾶς πράγμα μέγα φυόμενον ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδi. ὅτι μὲν γὰρ τῶν ἔπι Θράκης μεγίστη πόλις Όλυμπος σχεδὸν πάντες ἐπίστασθε. οὕτω τῶν πόλεων προσηγάγοντο ἐφ᾽ ὑπὲρ νόμοις τοῖς αὐτοῖς χρῆσθαι καὶ συμπολιτεύειν· ἐπείτα δὲ καὶ τῶν μειζόνων προσέλαβον τινας. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐπιχείρησαν καὶ τὰς τῆς Μακεδονίας πόλεις ἔλευθερον ἀπὸ Ἀμύντου τοῦ Μακεδόνων βασιλέως. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰσήκουσαν αἱ ἐγγύτατα 13

105 αὐτῶν, ταχὺ καὶ ἐπὶ τὰς πόρρω καὶ μείζους ἐπορεύοντο· καὶ κατελίπομεν ἥμεισ ἔχοντας ἡδὴ ἄλλας τε πολλὰς καὶ Πέλλαν, ἤπερ μεγίστη τῶν ἐν Μακεδονίᾳ πόλεων· καὶ Ἀμύνταν δὲ ἡθοπομεθα ἀποχωροῦντα τε ἐκ τῶν πόλεων καὶ ὤσις ὑπὲρ ἐκπεπτωκότα ἡδὴ ἐκ πάσης Μακεδονίας.

110 πέμψαντες δὲ καὶ πρὸς ἡμᾶς καὶ πρὸς Ἀπολλωνιάτας αἱ Ὀλύνθιοι προεῖπον ἡμῖν, ὅτι εἰ μὴ παρεσώμεθα συστρατευσόμενοι, ἐκεῖνοι ἐφ᾽ ἡμᾶς ἱοιεν. ἥμεις δὲ, ὅ ἄνδρεσ 14 Δακεδαμόνιοι, βουλόμεθα μὲν τοῖς πατρίοις νόμοις χρῆσθαι καὶ αὐτοπολίται εἶναι· εἰ μέντοι μὴ βοηθήσει τις, ἀνάγκη καὶ ἡμῖν μετ᾽ ἐκείνων γίγνεσθαι. καίτοι νῦν γ᾽ ἡδὴ αὐτοῖς εἰσὶν ὀπλίται μὲν ὄνω ἐλάττωσ ὄκτακοσίων,

—πρὸς τῇ ἔκκλησίαν κτέ.: i.e. the assembly in which not only the Spartans, but also their allies were represented. Cf. vi. 3. 3 τῶν ἐκκλήτων.

12. ὅτι μὲν: without following clause with δὲ, cf. vi. 3. 15; 4. 20. In such cases μὲν has the emphatic force of μην.—οὗτοι: i.e. the Olynthians.—τῶν πόλεων: some of the cities. Part. genitive. G. 170, 1; H. 736. The following τῶν μειζόνων shows that by τῶν πόλεων we are to understand some of the smaller cities.—ἐφ᾽ ὑπὲρ: with the inf. of result, as regularly. G. 207; H. 999 a.—χρῆσθαι: sc. τὰς πόλεις.—ἐπείτα δὲ: without preceding πρῶτος μὲν.—ἐπιχείρησαν ἐλευθεροῦν: they had met with some success in this endeavor. Diod. xv. 19.

13. Πέλλαν: the residence of the Macedonian kings, until Philip restored the capital to Pydna.—ὤσιν ὑπὲρ ἡδὴ: already all but.

14. ὄκτακοσίων: the text can hardly be correct, since the number
is so small, and is, moreover, out of all proportion to the cavalry force. Dem. xix. 263 mentions the Olynthian forces a short time later as consisting of 4000 infantry and 400 cavalry. See Appendix.

15. 'Ολυνθιός: dat. of agent. G. 188, 3; H. 769. — συμπέμπειν: i.e. send envoys with the Athenian and Theban ambassadors upon their return. — ὁράτε: take care. — ὅπως μὴ οὐκέτι κτὲ.: instead of μὴ and μὴ oū, after verbs of fearing, we sometimes find, as here, ὅπως μὴ and ὅπως μὴ oū with the fut. indicative. G. 218, x. 1; H. 887 a. — ἐκεῖνα: i.e. the power of the Olynthians. — Ποτείδαιον: a Corinthian colony, situated a few miles south of Olynthus upon the narrow isthmus of the peninsula of Pallene. On the orthography Ποτείδαιον, not Ποτίδαιον, see Preface.

16. πῶς εἰκὸς: sc. ἑστὶ. This expression has the force of a potential opt., πῶς εἰκὸς ἄν εἶη, and hence is followed by the opt. clause ὅπως μὴ εἶη, where we might have expected the fut. indicative. Cf. iii. 4. 18 ὅπως γὰρ ἄνδρες θεοὺς σέβαστε, πῶς οὖν εἰκὸς ἐν τῶν πάντων ἐλπίδων μεστὰ εἶναι; — καθ’ ἐν: generally used in the sense of singly, here of united, as iii. 4. 27. — The reference is to Agesilaus's course in preventing the continuance of the Boeotian confederacy. 1. 32. — ἐμποδῶν: sc. τοῦ μὴ ἵσχυραν γῆνε-
135 ὅπως ἐγέλα μὲν ναυπηγήσιμα ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ χώρᾳ ἐστὶ, χρημάτων δὲ πρόσοδοι ἐκ πολλῶν μὲν λιμένων, πολλῶν δὲ ἐμπορίων, πολυνανθρώπων γε μὴν διὰ τὴν πολυστίνων ὑπάρχει; ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ γεῖτονες γ’ εἰσὶν αὐτοῖς Θράκες 17 οἱ ἀβασίλευτοι, οὐ θεραπεύουσι μὲν καὶ νῦν ἥδη τοὺς Ὄλυνθίους· εἰ δὲ ὑπ’ ἐκείνους ἔσονται, πολλῇ καὶ αὐτῇ δύναμις προσγένοιτ’ ἀν αὐτοῖς. τούτων μὴν ἀκολούθοιν- των καὶ τὰ ἐν τῷ Παγγαίῳ χρύσεια χεῖρα ἀν αὐτοῖς ἥδη ὀρέγοι. καὶ τούτων ἡμεῖς οὐδὲν λέγομεν ὦ τι οὐ καὶ ἐν τῷ τῶν Ὅλυνθίων δήμῳ μυριόλεκτον ἔστι. τό γε μὴν 18

145 φρόνημα αὐτῶν τί ἄν τις λέγοι; καὶ γὰρ ὁ θεὸς ἵσως ἐποίησεν ἁμα τῷ δύνασθαι καὶ τὰ φρονήματα αὐξεσθαι τῶν ἀνθρώπων. ἡμεῖς μὲν οὖν, ὦ ἀνδρεῖς Δακεδαμινοί τε καὶ σύμμαχοι, ἔξαγγελλομεν ὅτι οὔτω τάκει ἔχει οὐκει· ἡμεῖς δὲ βουλεύεσθε, εἰ δοκεῖ ἄξια ἐπιμελεῖας εἶναι. δεῖ

150 γε μὴν ύμᾶς καὶ τόδε εἰδέναι, ὡς ἂν εἰρήκαμεν δύναμιν μεγάλην οὖσαν, οὕτω δυσσπάλαιστός ἐστίν· αἱ γὰρ ἀκού- σαί τῶν πόλεων τῆς πολιτείας κοινωνοῦσα, αὕταί, ἄν τι ἰδωσιν ἀντίπαλον, ταῦτα ἀποστῆσονται· εἰ μέντοι συγκλη- σθησονται ταῖς τέ εἰπιγαμίαις καὶ ἐγκτήσεσι παρ’ ἀλλή·

155 λοις, ἃς ἐπιθυμοῦμεν εἰσὶ, καὶ γνώσονται ὅτι μετὰ τῶν κρατοῦντων ἐπεσθαὶ κερδαλέον ἐστίν, ὡσπερ ’Αρκάδες, ὅταν μεθ’ υμῶν ἱστοί, τά τε αὐτῶν σφώνοι καὶ τά ἀλλό- τρια ἀρπάζοντων, ἵσως οὐκέθ’ ὁμοίως εὐλυτα ἐσται.”

σθαί.—γε μὴν: after two clauses connected by μὲν, δὲ, a third is occasionally introduced by γε μὴν, as more emphatic than δὲ. So iv. 2. 17; v. 1. 29.

17. πολλῆ δύναμις: pred., αὐτῇ being subject. Hence the omission of the article.—τὰ χρύσεια: on the mainland of Thrace opposite Thasos. The mountains here still bear the name Pangaea.—χεῖρα ὀρέγοι: i.e. be added to their resources.

18. τί ἄν τις λέγοι: how could one characterize?

19. ἐπιγαμίαις καὶ ἐγκτήσεις: where two states were in alliance, the citizens of the one often received the privilege of contracting marriage and
Λεχθέντων δὲ τούτων ἐδίδοσαν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοῖς 20
160 συμμάχοις λόγον καὶ ἐκέλευσιν συμβουλεύειν ὅ τι γηγνώ-
σκει τις ἀριστον τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ τε καὶ τοῖς συμμάχοις.
ἐκ τούτου μέντοι πολλοὶ μὲν συνηγόρευσιν στρατιῶν ποιεῖν,
μάλιστα δὲ οἱ βουλόμενοι χαρίζεσθαι τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις,
καὶ ἔδοξε πέμπειν τὸ εἰς τοὺς μυρίους σύνταγμα ἐκάστην
165 πόλιν. λόγοι δὲ ἐγένοντο ἀργύριον τε ἀντ᾽ ἀνδρῶν ἐξεῖναι 21
διδόναι τῇ βουλομένῃ τῶν πόλεων, τριῳβολον Αἰγιναῖον
καὶ ἀνδρα, ἅπεις τε εἰ τις παρέχοι, ἀντὶ τεττάρων ὀπλι-
tῶν τῶν μισθῶν τῷ ἵππει δίδοσθαι· εἰ δὲ τις τῶν πόλεων 22
ἐκλίποι τὴν στρατιῶν, ἐξεῖναι Λακεδαιμονίοις ἐπιζημίων
170 στατήρι κατὰ τὸν ἄνδρα τῆς ἡμέρας. ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα 23
ἔδοξεν, ἀναστάντες οἱ Ἀκάνθιοι πάλιν ἐδίδασκον ὡς ταῦτα
καλὰ μὲν εἰς τὰ ψηφίσματα, οὐ μέντοι δυνατὰ ταχὺ πε-
ρανθήναι. βέλτιον οὖν ἐφασαν εἶναι, ἐν δὲ αὐτῇ ἡ παρα-
sκευὴ ἀθροίζοτο, ὡς τάχιστα ἄνδρα ἐξελθεῖν ἀρχοντα

acquiring property in the other. The effect of such privileges in the present instance would naturally be to cement the existing union more firmly.

— ἄρταξαν: for the predatory tendencies of the Arcadians, see iii. 2. 26; vi. 5. 30. — εὐλύτα ἤταλ: as subj. supply in thought τὰ τῆς δυνάμεως.


20. ἐδίδοσαν λόγον: gave them permission to speak. — Πελοποννήσῳ: here synonymous with Lacedaemon. — στρατιάν ποιεῖν: raise an army. An unusual expression. The customary phrase is φρούραν φαίνειν ὧ στρατιάν συνάλλασσαν. — τὸ ... σύνταγμα: i.e. its quota of an army of 10,000 men. Cf. 37 τὴν εἰς τοῦς μυρίους σύνταξιν.

21. λόγοι ἐγένοντο: it was proposed. — τριῳβολον Αἰγιναῖον: i.e. three obols per day for the pay of a substitute. Three obols were half a drachma. The Attic drachma was worth about 20 cents, the Aeginetan about 28 cents; hence three Aeginetan obols were equivalent to about 14 cents. — μισθῶν ... δίδοσθαι: i.e. each horseman should receive the pay of four hoplites, viz. two drachmas, with the implication that where the horseman was not furnished, this sum might be paid instead. The same relation in value between the services of cavalry and hoplites is mentioned in connexion with later operations by Diod. xv. 31.

22. ἐκλίποι: fail to join. Cf. Cicero’s use of deserere, in Cat. ii. 3 qui vadimonia deserere quam illum exercitum maluerunt, who preferred to forfeit their bail rather than fail to join that army.
175 καὶ δύναμιν ἐκ Λακεδαίμονός τε, ὡς ἀν ταχὺ ἐξέλθοι, καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἄλλων πόλεων· τούτου γὰρ γενομένου τάς τε οὕτω προσκεχωρηκυίας πόλεως στήναι ἄν καὶ τὰς βεβιασμένας ἦττον ἄν συμμαχεῖν. δοξάντων δὲ καὶ τούτων ἐκκέμπου· 24 συν οἱ Λακεδαίμονοι Εὐδαμίδαν, καὶ σὺν αὐτῶ νεοδαμώ- 
180 δεῖς τε καὶ τῶν περιοίκων καὶ τῶν Σκιρτῶν ἀνδρας ὡς δυσχείρους. ὁ μέντοι Εὐδαμίδας ἐξὼν Φοιβίδαν τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐδέηθη τῶν ἐφόρων τοὺς ὑπολειπομένους τῶν ἐαυτῷ προστεταγμένων ἀθροίσαντα μετείναι· αὐτὸς δὲ ἔτει ἀφίκετο εἰς τὰ ἐπὶ Θράκης χωρία, ταῖς μὲν δεομέναις 
185 τῶν πόλεων φρουροὺς ἐπεμπε, Ποτείδαιαν δὲ καὶ προσέ- λαβεν ἐκοῦσαν, σύμμαχον ἡδή ἐκείνων οὖναν, καὶ ἐντεύ- 
θεν ὄρμωμένος ἐπολέμη ὡσπερ εἰκὸς τὸν ἐλάττω ἔχοντα δύναμιν.

Ὁ δὲ Φοιβίδας, ἐπεὶ ἡθροίσθησαν αὐτῶ οἱ ὑπολειφθέντες· 25 
190 τοῦ Ἐυδαμίδου, λαβὼν αὐτοὺς ἐπορεύετο. ὡς δὲ ἐγε- 
νοντο ἐν Θῆβαις, ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο μὲν ἐξω τῆς πόλεως 
περὶ τὸ γυμνάσιον· στασιαζόντων δὲ τῶν Θῆβαιῶν, πολε-

23. ὡς ἀν ταχὺ ἐξέλθοι: as great as could set forth quickly. — στήναι: hesitate, i.e. would not join the Olynthians.

24. δοξάντων τούτων: the acc. abs. is commoner than the gen. abs. in this expression. G. 278, 2, n.; II. 974 a. — νεοδαμῶδεις: helots who had been made free but had not received citizenship. — Σκιρτῶν: inhabitants of the Sciritis, a mountainous district on the northern border of Laconia. They constituted an independent body of 600 light-armed troops famous for their bravery, who always fought on the left wing of the Spartan army. Thuc. v. 67. — Φοιβίδαν τὸν ἀδελφὸν: note the emphatic position. — τῶν προστεταγμένων: part. genitive. — ἐκεῖνων: i.e. the Olynthians. See 15.


25. οἱ ὑπολειφθέντες: the remainder of the 2000 assigned to Eudamidas. — τοῦ Ἐυδαμίδου: gen. of separation. — ἐν Θῆβαις: i.e. in the district of Thebes. — τὸ γυμνάσιον: Pausanias, ix. 23. 1, mentions a gymnasium situated near the Proctidian gates to the northeast of the city. — στασιαζόντων: after the Peace of Antalcidas the aristocratic party had gained the upper hand in Thebes, so that the Thebans even lent assistance to the Spartans in their operations against Mantinea. Plut. Pelop. 4; Paus. ix. 13. 1. Subsequently, however, the democratic party, encouraged possibly by
the increasing power of the Olynthian confederacy, had come to exercise equal power with its opponents in the administration of the city. —πολεμαρχοῦντες: the polemarchs formed the chief governing board in Thebes, as in Orchomenus and other Boeotian cities. —ἐταίρων: political clubs, called also συνομοσίαι. Cf. ii. 4. 21; Thuc. viii. 54. 4.
27. ταύτα πράξεις: i.e. seize the citadel.—τῷ ἀδελφῷ: i.e. Eudamidas.
—"Ολυνθοῦν καταστρέφεσθαι, κατεστραμμένος ἦσει Ἡθβας: note the chiastic ἐπανάληψις: κατεστραμμένος ἦσει is an unusual periphrasis.
σομαίν.” ἐν ὑ δὲ ἡ μὲν βουλὴ ἐκάθητο ἐν τῇ ἐν ἀγορᾷ στοὰ διὰ τὸ τὰς γυναῖκας ἐν τῇ Καδμείᾳ θεσμοφορίας, θέρους δὲ ὄντος καὶ μεσημβρίας πλείστη ἡ ἐρημία ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς, ἐν τούτῳ προσελάσας ἔφ’ ἱπποῦ ὁ Λεοντιάδης ἀποστρέφει τε τὸν Φοιβίδαν καὶ ἡγεῖται εὐθὺς εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν. καταστήσας δ’ ἐκεί τὸν Φοιβίδαν καὶ τοὺς μετ’ αὐτοῦ καὶ παραδοὺς τὴν βαλανάγραν αὐτῷ τῶν πυλῶν, καὶ εἰπὼν μηδένα παριέναι εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ὄντων μὴ αὐτῶς κελεύοι, εὐθὺς ἐπορεύετο πρὸς τὴν Βου-λῆν. ἐλθὼν δὲ εἴπε τάδε· "Ὅτι μὲν, ὡς ἄνδρες, Λακεδαιμόνιοι κατέχουσι τὴν ἀκρόπολιν, μηδὲν ἀθυμεῖτε· οὔτε γάρ φασὶ πολέμου ἤκειν, ὡς μὴ πολέμου ἑρᾷ· ἐγὼ δὲ τοῦ νόμου κελεύοντος ἐξείναι πολεμάρχων λαβεῖν, εἰ τις δοκεῖ ἄξια θανάτου ποιεῖν, λαμβάνω τούτων Ἰσμηνίαν, ὡς πολεμοποιοῦντα. καὶ ὑμεῖς δὲ οἱ λοχαγοὶ τε καὶ οἱ μετὰ τούτων τεταγμένοι, ἀνίστασθε, καὶ λαβόντες ἀπαγάγετε τούτον ἐνθα ἐίρηται." οἱ μὲν δὴ εἰδότες τὸ πράγμα παρῆσάν τε καὶ ἐπείθοντο καὶ συνελάμβανον· τῶν δὲ μὴ εἰδότων, ἐναντίων δὲ ὄντων τοῖς περὶ Λεοντιάδην, οἱ μὲν ἐφευγόν εὐθὺς ἐξω τῆς πόλεως, δείσαντες μὴ ἀποθάναιν. οἱ δὲ καὶ οὐκαδε πρῶτον ἀπεχώρησαν· ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰργημένον τὸν Ἰσμηνίαν ἰσθοῦντο ἐν τῇ Καδμείᾳ, τότε δὴ ἀπεχώρησαν εἰς τὰς Αθηνάς οἱ ταύτα γυνώσκοντες Ἀνδροκλείδα

29. θεσμοφορίας: the Thesmophoria was a festival in honor of Demeter occurring at harvest time, in June, and celebrated by women alone. — βαλανάγραν: the polemarchs presumably alternated in the custody of the keys. — παριέναι: let pass.

30. τοῦ νόμου κελεύοντος κτ.: a mingling of two ideas, τοῦ νόμου ἀγοράσθῃ τοῦ νόμου κελεύοντος ἐξείναι πολεμάρχων λαβεῖν and τοῦ νόμου κελεύοντος πολεμάρχων λαβεῖν. — λαμβάνω τούτων Ἰσμηνίαν: cf. the similar scene between Critias and Theramenes, ii. 3. 51. — πολεμοποιοῦντα: further explained in 35. — οἱ λοχαγοὶ κτ.: prob. Lacedaemonian troops, whom Leontiades had brought with him from the Cadmea. — ἐνθα ἐίρηται: i.e. to prison. Cf. ii. 3. 54 λαβάνειν καὶ ἀπαγαγόντες οὐ δεί. 31. Ἀνδροκλείδα: mentioned also in iii. 5. 1, in conjunction with Isme-
nias, as hostile to Sparta; the dat. depends upon tautâ, which is construed like an adj. of likeness. G. 186; H. 773 a.—μάλιστα: nearly, with numerals.

32. ἀλλον: i.e. Archias. See 4. 2. —οὐ προσταχθηντα: contradicted by Diod. xv. 20, who says secret orders had been given the Spartan leaders to capture the Cadmea if they found an opportunity.—ὅ μέντοι Ἀγησίλαος: acc. to Plut. Aeg. 24 the Spartans regarded the act of Phoebidas as inspired by Agesilaus. Their indignation seems to have been directed as much against the latter as the former.—δίκαιος εἰς ξημιοῦσθαι: pers. const. instead of the impersonal. H. 944 a.—νόμιμον: used here as substantive.—τὰ τοιαῦτα: toioûtos may take the art. when there is a definite reference to a quality already mentioned. Kühn. 465, 5. Cf. G. 141 d.

33. ἐκκλήτους: doubtless the same as the ἐκκλησία or Spartan assembly mentioned in 11 and iv. 6. 3. It is uncertain how this assembly was constituted. Cf. ii. 4. 38.—δυσμενέω: used as substantive.—οὐκ ... συστρατεύειν: they were asked to assist the Lacedaemonians against Thrasybulus, but refused. See ii. 4. 30. The first οὐκ introduces the question; the second οὐκ is to be taken with ηθέλησαν: were they not unwilling?—Φωκεύσι: the Thebans (i.e. the democratic party led by Ismenias and Androcles) had embroiled the Locrians and Phocians in a dispute, and had then taken sides with the former. iii. 5. 3, 4. Introd. p. 1.
34. συμμαχίαν ἐποιοῦντο: prob. conative imperfect. There is no evidence that an actual alliance had been made, though negotiations are mentioned in 15. Cf. also 27. —τότε: here refers indefinitely to the past, as opp. to the present. —τάδε: i.e. the seizure of the Cadmea by Phoebidas. —σκυτάλη: the Spartan cipher dispatch. A strip of leather was wound around a staff diagonally, and upon the surface thus formed the dispatches were written lengthwise, so that when unrolled they became unintelligible. The person to whom the dispatch was addressed was provided with a staff of the proper size, which thus enabled him to read the message. See Plut. Lys. 19. —ἐκείθεν: i.e. ὅθέθησαν, as implied by the preceding Ὄθεσαν.

35. φυλάττεν: Phoebidas nevertheless is said by Plut. Pelop. 6 to have been deprived of his command and fined 100,000 drachmas. Cf. Diod. xv. 20; Nepos, Pelop. 1. —κρίσιν ποιήσαι: institute proceedings. —πέμπτος: this seems to indicate that the trial was conducted at Thebes. Plut. Pelop. 5 says that both the trial and execution of Ismenias occurred at Sparta. —συμμαχίων: sc. πόλεως from πόλεως. —καὶ μικράς καὶ μεγάλης: the Spartans wished their unrighteous proceedings to seem to receive the sanction of a pan-Hellenic tribunal. —κατηγορεῖτο: impersonal. —βαρβαρίζον: stronger than μηδείς would have been. —τῶν χρημάτων: acc. to iii. 5. I fifty talents had been distributed in Corinth, Thebes, and
Argos. Ismenias and Androclides are both mentioned as recipients. Note that the three indictments βαρβαρίζω, ξένος ἐλη, χρυσάτων μετειληφθὼς ἐλη are really but one.

36. μη οὖ: on μη οὖ instead of μη after neg. expressions, see G. 283, 7; H. 1034. — κατεψηφίσθη καὶ ἀποθη- 
σκεί: on the change from aor. to hist. pres. see H. 828, second example. Cf. 41 καταβάλλοισι καὶ 
κατέ- 
τρώσατι. 

37-43. Successes of Telenus be-
fore Olynthus. 382 B.C.

37. συναπέστελλω: the prep. σὺν prob. refers to the co-operation of the 
allies, as mentioned more explicitly 
father on. — ἀπαντεῖ: see Appendix. 
— τὴν σύνταξιν: see on 20.—οἱ τε 
ἀλλοι, καὶ, δὲ: τε, καὶ, δὲ occurs also 
i. 4. 6; iii. 4. 24; καὶ, καὶ, δὲ vii. 4. 30.—Τελευτά: on his popularity, see 
i. 3.

38. οἱ μάλα: const. with σπεύδων. 
— Ἀμύνταν: king of Macedonia. See 
12.—ὡς συμμάχοις εἶναι: the inf. 
with ὑσ here expresses purpose, i.e. a 
result to be attained. Kr. Spr. 65, 3,
χοις εἰναι, εἰπερ βούλοιτο τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀναλαβεῖν. ἔπεμπε
295 δὲ καὶ πρὸς Δέρδαν τὸν Ἐλυμίας ἀρχοντα, διδάσκων ὅτι
οἱ Ὀλυνθοὶ κατεστραμμένοι τὴν μεῖζω δύναμιν Μακεδο-
νίας εἶν, καὶ οὐκ ἁνήσουσι τῇ ἐλάττω, εἰ μὴ τις αὐτοῦς
παύσει τῆς ὑβρεώς. ταῦτα δὲ ποιών, μάλα πολλὴν ἔχων 39
στρατιάν ἀφίκετο εἰς τὴν έαυτῶν συμμαχία. ἐπεὶ δὲ
300 ἦλθεν εἰς τὴν Ποτεῖδαν, ἐκεῖθεν συνταξάμενος ἐπορεύετο
eἰς τὴν πολεμίαν. καὶ πρὸς μὲν τὴν πόλιν ἵνα οὔτ' ἐκαεν
οὔτ' ἐκοπτε, νομίζον, εἰ τι ποιήσει τούτων, ἐμποδῶν ἄν
αὐτῷ πάντα γίγνεσθαι καὶ προσιόντι καὶ ἀπιόντι. ὅποτε
dὲ ἀναξωροῦη ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως, τότε ὅρθως ἔχειν κόπτουντα
305 τὰ δένδρα ἐμποδῶν καταβάλλειν, εἰ τις ὅπισθεν ἐπιοῦ. ὡς
310 δὲ ἀπείχεν ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως οὐδὲ δέκα στάδια, ἔθετο τὰ
ὅπλα, εὐώνυμον μὲν αὐτὸς ἔχων, οὔτω γὰρ συνέβαινεν
αὐτῷ κατὰ τὰς πύλας οὐκ έχειν οἱ πολέμιοι, ἢ δὲ
ἀλλή φάλαιγξ τῶν συμμάχων ἀπετέτατο πρὸς τὸ δεξίον.
καὶ τῶν ἵππεων δὲ τοὺς μὲν Δάκωνας καὶ τοὺς Θηβαῖος
καὶ ὅσοι τῶν Μακεδόνων παρήσαν ἐπὶ τῷ δεξίῳ ἐτάξατο,
παρὰ δὲ αὐτῶ ἐκεῖ Δέρδαν τε καὶ τοὺς ἑκείνου ἤπειας ὡς
εἰς τετρακοσίων διὰ τὸ τὸ ἀγαθάκαν τοῦτο τὸ ἤπειρον καὶ
διὰ τὸ θεραπεύειν τὸν Δέρδαν, ὡς ἢδόμενος παρεῖη. ἐπεὶ 41


39. ἐαυτῶν: i.e. of himself and his troops, as in 1. 28. — συμμαχία: sc. χώραν. — συνταξάμενος: i.e. drawn up ready for battle. — πρὸς μὲν τὴν πό-
λιν: sc. Olynthus.

40. ἔθετο τὰ ὅπλα: sc. to make ready for battle. — εὐώνυμον ἔχων: the right wing — seldom the left wing as here — was the regular station of the Lacedaemonian general in time of battle. — εὐώνυμον: without the art., as iv. 4. 9. H. 661. Cf. τὸ δεξίον belou. — οὔτω συνέβαινεν: explains why Telentias did not take his stand on the right. — παρὰ δὲ αὐτῷ: i.e. as the place of honor. — ὡς εἰς: about; pleonastic. Cf. 4. 14 ὡς περὶ ἐκατόν, and see on vi. 2. 38. — παρεῖη: sc. Derdas.
315 δὲ καὶ οἱ πολέμιοι ἐλθόντες ἀντιπαρετάξαντο ύπὸ τῶν τείχεων καὶ ἐπεῖσι ἐμβάλλουσι κατὰ τοὺς Δάκωνας καὶ Βοωτοὺς. καὶ Πολύχαρμον τε τὸν Δακεδαμώνιον ἵππαρχον καταβάλλουσιν ἀπὸ τοῦ ἱπποῦ καὶ κείμενον πάμπολλα κατέτρωσαν, καὶ ἀλλοὺς ἀπέκτειναν καὶ τέλος τρέποντα τὸ ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ κέρατι ἱππικοῦν. φευγόντων δὲ τῶν ἱππεῶν ἐνέκλινε καὶ τὸ ἐχόμενον πεζὸν αὐτῶν, καὶ ὄλον δὴ ἄν ἐκκινήσασθαι ἠττηθηναι τὸ στρατεύμα, εἰ μὴ Δέρδας ἐχών τὸ ἐαυτοῦ ἱππικόν εὐθὺς πρὸς τὰς πύλας τῶν Ὀλυμπίων ἠλασεν. ἐπηεὶ δὲ καὶ ὁ Τελευταῖος καὶ τοῖς περὶ αὐτῶν ἐν τάξει. ὡς δὲ ταῦτα ἱσθοῦντο 42 οἱ Ὀλυμπίων ἱππεῖς, δείχνοντες μὴ ἀποκλεισθεῖν τῶν πυλῶν ἀναστρέφοντες ἀπεχώρουν πολλὴ ἵππου ἱππακτηναι. ἐνθα δὴ οἱ Δέρδας παρελαύνοντας παμπόλλους ἱππεῶς αὐτῶν ἀπέκτειναν. ἀπεχώρησαν δὲ καὶ οἱ πεζοὶ τῶν Ὀλυμπίων εἰς τὴν πόλιν· οὐ μὲντοι πολλοὶ αὐτῶν ἀπέθανον, ἀτριγγυς τοῦ τείχους οὕτως. ἐπεὶ δὲ τροπαῖόν τε ἐστάθη καὶ 43 ἡ νίκη αὐτῇ τῷ Τελευταίῳ ἐγεγένητο, ἀπιῶν δὴ ἐκοπτε τὰ δενδρα. καὶ τοῦτο μὲν στρατευσάμενος τὸ θέρος διήκε καὶ τὸ Μακεδονικὸν στράτευμα καὶ τὸ τοῦ Δέρδα· πολλακίς μὲντοι καὶ οἱ Ὀλυμπίων καταδέοντες εἰς τὰς τῶν Δακεδαμώνιων συμμαχίδας πόλεις ἔλημέτον καὶ ἄνδρας ἀπεκτίνυναν.

"Αμα δὲ τῷ ἱπποφαίνομένῳ οἱ μὲν Ὀλυμπίων ἱππεῖς 3

41. Δάκωνας καὶ Βοωτοὺς: i.e. the cavalry on the right. The foot were drawn up on the left with Teleutias. — ἐμβάλλουσι, κατέτρωσαν: the change of tenses as in 36. — πάμπολλα: cognate acc. G. 159, n. 2; H. 716 b. — τὸ ἐχόμενον: standing next. On the position of the partic., see G. 142, 2, n. 5; H. 667 a. Cf. 2. 4 τὸν ἐχόμενον ποιμάνον διὰ τῆς πόλεως. — αὐτῶν: gen. with verb of touching. G. 171, 1; H. 738. — ὄλον: with pred. force.

43. στρατευσάμενος: having kept the field. — ἀπεκτίνυναν: as if from ἀποκτίνων. Cf. vi. 5. 22 συμμαχήσασθαι, 23 ἐπεισεκινδυνεῖ. 3. 1–7. Death of Teleutias. Spring of 381 B.C. 1. ὑποφαίνομένῳ: found only here,
όντες ὡς ἐξακόσιοι κατεδεδραμήκεσαν εἰς τὴν Ἀπόλλωνιαν ἄμα μεσημβρία καὶ διεσταρμένοι ἐλεηλάτουν· ὦ δὲ Δέρδας ἐτύγχανε ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἀφιγμένος μετὰ τῶν ἰππέων τῶν ἑαυτοῦ καὶ ἀριστοποιοῦμενος ἐν τῇ Ἀπόλλωνιᾳ. ὥς δ' εἶδε τὴν καταδρομὴν, ἡσυχίαν εἴχε, τοὺς θ' ἱπποὺς ἔπεσκευασμένους καὶ τοὺς ἀμβατᾶς ἐξωπλυσμένους ἤχων· ἐπειδὴ δὲ καταφρονητικῶς οἱ Ολυνθίοι καὶ εἰς τὸ προάστειον καὶ εἰς αὐτὰς τὰς πύλας ἡλαυνοῦν, τότε δὴ συντεταγμένους ἤχων ἐξελαύνει. οἱ δὲ ὃς εἶδον, εἰς φυγὴν 2 ἀρμησαν. ὥς δ' ὃς ἀπαξ ἐτρέψατο, οὐκ ἀνήκεν ἐνενήκοντα στάδια διώκων καὶ ἀποκτινυόν, ἐως πρὸς αὐτὸ κατεδίωξε τῶν Ὀλυνθίων τὸ τείχος. καὶ ἐλέγετο ὁ Δέρδας ἀποκτείνας ἐν τούτῳ τῷ ἐργῷ περὶ ὄγδοκοντα ἰππέας. καὶ ἀπὸ τούτου τειχῆρες τε μᾶλλον ἢ ζαν οἱ πολέμιοι καὶ τῆς χώρας ὀλίγην παντελῶς εἰργαζόντο. προϊόντος δὲ τοῦ 3 χρόνου, καὶ τοῦ Τελευτίου ἐστρατευμένου πρὸς τὴν τῶν Ὀλυνθίων πόλιν, ὡς εἶ τι δεύδρον ὑπολοιπὸν ἢ τι εἰργασμένον τοῖς πολεμίοις φθείροι, ἐξελθόντες οἱ Ὀλυνθίοι ἰππεῖς ἢσυχοὶ πορευόμενοι διέβησαν τὸν παρὰ τὴν πόλιν ῥέοντα ποταμόν, καὶ ἐπορεύοντο ἢσυχῇ πρὸς τὸ ἐναντίον στράτευμα. ὡς δ' εἶδεν ὁ Τελευτίας, ἀγανακτήσας τῇ

in place of the act. ὑποφαίνων. Cf. 4. 58 ὑποφαίνοντος τοῦ ἡροῦ. — ἀμβατᾶς: Dor. for Att. ἀναβατᾶς. The form arises by apocope of α and assimilation of the nasal.


3. εἶ τι: by the omission of the verb, this expression occasionally acquires the force of any, every. Cf. Cyr. v. 2. 5 ἐλανύοντας βοῦς, ἀλγας, ὀῖς, σῶς, καὶ εἶ τι βρωτὸν. Kr. Spr. 60, 10, 2. — τοῖς πολεμίοις: dat. of agent. G. 188, 3; H. 769. — τὸν παρὰ τὴν πόλιν κτέ.: one of the three regular orders in such cases. G. 142, 2, n. 5 end. See on 2. 4, where the arrangement of words is different. — ἢσυχῇ: a variation of ἢσυχοι above.
τόλμη αὐτῶν εὐθὺς Τλημονίδαν τὸν τῶν πελταστῶν ἄρχοντα δρόμῳ φέρεσθαι εἰς αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευσεν. οἱ δὲ 4
25 ὦλυνθιοι ώς εἶδον προθέοντας τοὺς πελταστάς, ἀναστρέψαντες ἀπεχώρουν ἠσυχοὶ, καὶ διέβησαν πάλιν τὸν ποτα-
μόν. οἱ δ' ἥκολοῦσιν μάλα θρασεώς, καὶ ώς φεύγουσι διώξαντες ἐπιδιέβαινον. ἔνθα δὴ οἱ ὦλυνθιοι ἵππεις, ἡνίκα ἔτι εὐχείρωτοι αὐτοὶς ἐδόκοιν εἶναι οἱ διαβεβηκότες,
30 ἀναστρέψαντες ἐμβάλλουσιν αὐτοῖς, καὶ αὐτῶν τε ἀπέκτει-
ναν τὸν Τλημονίδαν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων πλείους ἢ ἑκατόν. ὥ 5
dὲ Τελευτίας ὦς εἴδε τὸ γεννόμενον, ὄργυσθείς, ἀναλαβὼν
tὰ ὀπλὰ ἤγε μὲν ταχὺ τοὺς ὀπλίτας, διώκεις δὲ καὶ τοὺς
pelastásas ἐκέλευε καὶ τοὺς ἵππεις καὶ μὴ ἀνιέναι. πολ-
35 λοὶ μὲν οὖν δὴ καὶ ἄλλοι τοῦ καιροῦ ἐγγυτέρω τοῦ τείχους
diώξαντες κακῶς ἀπεχώρησαν, καὶ ἐκεῖνοι δ' ἐπεὶ ἀπὸ τῶν
πύργων ἐβάλλουσι, ἀσοχωρεῶν τε ἡναγκάζοντο τεθορυβη-
μένως καὶ προφυλάττεσθαι τὰ βέλη. ἐν τούτω δὴ οἱ 6 ὦλυνθιοι ἐπεξελαύνουσι μὲν τοὺς ἵππεις, ἐβοήθοιν δὲ καὶ
40 οἱ πελτασταί τελὸς δὲ καὶ οἱ ὀπλῖται ἐπεξέθεον, καὶ τετα-
ραγμένη τῇ φάλαγγι προσπέπτουσι. καὶ ὁ μὲν Τελευτίας
ἐνταῦθα μαχόμενος ἀποδυνῆσκει. τούτοι δὲ γενομένου
ἐυθὺς καὶ ὁ ἀμφ' αὐτὸν ἐνέκλιναι, καὶ οὐδεὶς ἔτι ἴστατο,
ἄλλα πάντες ἐφευγοῦν, οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ Σπαρτῶλον, οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ
45 Ἀκάνθου, οἱ δὲ εἰς Ἀπολλωνίαν, οἱ πλεύστοι δὲ εἰς Ποτεί-
daian. ὥς δ' ἄλλος ἄλλη ἐφευγοῦν, οὕτω καὶ οἱ πολέμοι

4. φεύγουσι: const. with αὐτοῖς to be supplied with ἐπιδιέβαινον.—
ἔτι εὐχείρωτοι: i.e. before resuming their regular order after crossing.
5. πολλοί μὲν δὴ ἀπεχώρησαν: a
general statement. "Many others have often fared ill for having purs-
sued the enemy too close to their

4. φεύγουσι: const. with αὐτοῖς to be supplied with ἐπιδιέβαινον.—
ἔτι εὐχείρωτοι: i.e. before resuming their regular order after crossing.
5. πολλοί μὲν δὴ ἀπεχώρησαν: a
general statement. "Many others have often fared ill for having purs-
sued the enemy too close to their

4. φεύγουσι: const. with αὐτοῖς to be supplied with ἐπιδιέβαινον.—
ἔτι εὐχείρωτοι: i.e. before resuming their regular order after crossing.
5. πολλοί μὲν δὴ ἀπεχώρησαν: a
general statement. "Many others have often fared ill for having purs-
sued the enemy too close to their
city walls." — τοῦ καιροῦ ἐγγυτέρω: too near. Cf. vii. 5. 13 πορρω-
tέρω τοῦ καιροῦ. — τείχος: dependent upon ἐγγυτέρω. G. 182, 2; Ἡ
707.
6. ἐπεξελαύνουσι: here with obj.; it is generally intransitive. — Σπαρ-
tώλον κτ.: the four places here men-
tioned correspond to the four points
άλλος ἄλλοσε διώκοντες παμπληθείς ἀπέκτειναν ἀνθρώπους καὶ ὁ τι περ ὀφελὸς ἂν τοῦ στρατεύματος.

'Εκ μεντοι γε τῶν τοιούτων παθῶν ἐγὼ φημι ἀνθρώπους 150 παιδεύεσθαι μάλιστα μὲν οὖν ὡς οὐδ’ οἰκέται χρὴ ὀργῆ κολάζειν· πολλάκις γὰρ καὶ δεσπόται ὀργιζόμενοι μείζω κακὰ ἐπαθοῦν ἥ ἐποίησαν· ἀτὰρ ἀντιπάλοις τὸ μετ’ ὀργῆς ἀλλὰ μὴ γνώμη προσφέρεσθαι ὅλον ἀμάρτημα. ἥ μὲν γὰρ ὀργὴ ἀπρονόητον, ἥ δὲ γνώμη σκοπεῖ οὐδὲν ἢττον μὴ·

55 τι πάθη ἡ ὅπως βλάψῃ τι τῶν πολεμίων.

Τοῖς δ’ οὖν Λακεδαιμονίους, ἐπεὶ ἠκούσαν τὸ πράγμα, 8 βουλευμένους ἐδόκει οὐ φαύλην πεμπτέον δύναμιν εἶναι, ὅπως τὸ τε φρόνημα τῶν νευκηκότων κατασβεσθείν καὶ μὴ μάτην τὰ πεποιημένα γένοιτο. οὕτω δὲ γνώντες ἢγε.

60 μόνα μὲν Ἀγησίπολιν τὸν βασιλέα ἐκπέμπουσι, μετ’ αὐτοῦ δὲ ἄσπερ Ἀγησιλάος εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν τριάκοντα Ἀσπαρτιάτῶν. πολλοὶ δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ τῶν περιοίκων ἔθελον. 9 ταῖ καλοῖ κάγαθοι ἱκαλούθουν, καὶ ξένου τῶν τροφίμων καλομένων, καὶ νόθοι τῶν Ἀσπαρτιάτῶν, μάλα εὐεὐδεῖς τε

of the compass. — ὁ τι περ ὀφελός ἂν: “the flower of the army.” Cf. vi. 2. 23.

7. ἀτάρ: infrequent in prose; it has the force of an emphatic δὲ.— ἀπρονόητον: sc. ἐστὶ. The verbal adj. has here an active meaning, as occasionally elsewhere in Att. prose. Cf. Plato, Critias, 115 a, στακτός, trickling. For the gender of the pred. adj., see G. 138, n. 1, c; II. 617. — ἥ δὲ γνώμη κτε. “discretion aims no less to avoid injury than to inflict it upon the enemy.”

8, 9. Departure of a new expedition under Agesipolis. Summer of 381 B.C.

8. ὄσπερ Ἀγησιλάος: in comparisons introduced by ὄσπερ, a prep. is not generally repeated. The expe-

dition referred to took place in 396–394 B.C.— τριάκοντα Ἀσπαρτιάτῶν: see as an advisory council. See iii. 4. 2.

9. περιοίκοιν: descendants of the early inhabitants of Peloponnesus. They paid tribute to the Spartans and had no share in the government, but were free.— τροφίμων: the τρόφιμοι were sons of foreign parents, who were occasionally received at Sparta to be brought up with the Spartan youths. The sons of Xenophon and Phocion were examples of such.— νόθοι τῶν Ἀσπαρτιάτῶν: their mothers were slaves. They received their training along with boys of legitimate birth and sometimes received full citizenship, as in the case of Lysander. At maturity they formed
65 καὶ τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει καλῶν οὐκ ἀπειροῦ. συνεστρατεύοντο δὲ καὶ ἐκ τῶν συμμαχίδων πόλεων ἐθελονταί, καὶ Θετταλῶν γε ἱππεῖς, γυνωθήναι τῷ Ἀγησιπόλιδι βουλόμενοι, καὶ Ἀμύντας δὲ καὶ Δέρδας ἐτί προθυμότερον ἢ πρόσθεν. Ἀγησιπόλις μὲν δὴ ταῦτα πράττων ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ τήν την Ὄλυνθον.

10 ἔξω τῶν Φλειασίων πόλεις, ἐπαυνεθείσα μὲν ὑπὸ τοῦ Ἀγησιπόλιδος, ὅτι πολλὰ καὶ ταχέως αὐτῷ χρῆματα εἰς τὴν στρατιὰν ἐδοσαν, νομίζοντα δὲ ἐξώ ὅντος Ἀγησιπόλιδος οὐκ ἂν ἐξελθέων ἐπ’ αὐτοῖς. Ἀγησίλαον, οὗτος ἄν γενε-75 σθαί ὥστε ἄμα ἀμφοτέρους τοὺς βασιλέας ἐξώ Ἐπάρτης εἶναι, θρασέως οὐδὲν τῶν δικαίων ἐποίουν τοῖς κατεληλυθόσιν. οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἰδίᾳ φυγάδες ἦξιον τὰ ἀμφίλογα ἐν Ἰσω δικαστηρίῳ κρίνεσθαι. οἱ δὲ ἴνα γνάκαζον ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ πόλει διαδικαζοῦσθαι. λεγόντων δὲ τῶν κατεληλυθότων. "Καὶ τίς 80 ἂν αὐτῇ δίκη εἰς ὅπου αὐτοὶ οἱ ἀδικοῦντες δικάζοιεν," οὐδὲν εἰσήκουν. ἐκ τούτου μὲντοι ἔρχονται εἰς Λακεδαίμονα οἱ κατελθόντες κατηγορήσοντες τῆς πόλεως, καὶ ἄλλοι δὲ τῶν οἰκοθεν συνηκολούθουν, λέγοντες ὅτι πολλοῖς καὶ τῶν πολιτῶν οὐ δοκοίεν δίκαια πάσχειν. ἀγανακτήσασα δὲ

the class known as μόθακες or μύθωνes. —τῶν ... καλῶν: i.e. the advantages of the training given to free Spartans. Cf. 4. 32, 33. —ταύτα πράττων: under these favorable circumstances.

10-17. Campaign of Agesilaus against Phlius. He lays siege to the city. Summer of 381 B.C.

10. χρήματα ἐδοσαν: acc. to 2. 21 the allies were to have the privilege of contributing either men or an equivalent in money. — γενόσθαι ὅστε: after γίγνεσθαι in the sense of happen the inf. with ὅστε sometimes occurs instead of the simple infinitive. — θρασέως οὐδὲν ἐποίουν: boldly refused to do anything. — τῶν δικαίων: acc. to 2. 10, they had pledged themselves to settle disputed claims by legal process. — τοῖς κατεληλυθόσιν: i.e. the banished aristocrats who had been restored. Cf. 2. 8-10. — ἐν Ἰσω δικαστηρίῳ: before an impartial tribunal. — καὶ τίς: καὶ at the beginning of an interr. sentence often lends emphasis. Cf. 15 ἐρωτάμενοι δὲ καὶ τί τούτο ἂν εἴη. — αὐτή: subject. — δίκη: predicate. See on 2. 17.

11. τῶν οἰκοθεν: by attraction for τῶν οίκων. See on 2. 9 τῶν ἐνδοθεν.
85 toû toû tòn Phleiasîwv h' pòlis ëxëmiwse pántas Ósous ùn hê
pêmposís tês pôleos hêlhou eis Lakedaimoûna. Ói ðe 12
ëxëmiwoues oukade ùn akônou âpienai, mënones ð' èdídás-
skon ùs ouûtoû ùn eîsan ou biazoîmenoi tauta, ouper sfâs
te ëxëbalon kai Lakedaimonîous âplekleîsan, ouûtoû ðe ou
priâmenvô te tà sfêtera kai biazoîmenoi ùn àpodîdôvai,
ouûtoû ðe kai wîn diapteraçmenvôi eîs ëxëmiwônai sfâs'
aûtoû eis Lakedaimoûna èlhôntas, òpoua toû loûpou ùnêdis
tolmê hînei deîlwosan têv ën tê pôleì gignômena. Òw tê 13
onti ûbrîzeùn dokouûton tôn Phleiasîwv frourân fàwoustr
95 èp' aûtoûs ou êforoi. Ýn ðe ou tê 'Agnesilâw àxômêmô
auta. kai gar têw ùn pâtri aûtoû 'Arxidâmâw xênou
hêsan ou perî Podânému, kai tôte têw katemelântotôn
hêsan. aûtô ðe ou âmfì Proklaîa tôn 'Ipponîkou. Ïs ðe 14
tôn diabazteríwv geômêmôn ouk èmellên, all' èporeúsêto,
pollai prêsbeîai àpîntow kai xêrmata èdîdosan, òste
mê èmballên. ð de âpêkriûto ouc ouc ùna àdikôî
strepêuito, all' òpoua tôis àdikoumêmôis boîthêseîen.
oû ðe teleutôntes pânta èfaskon poûsêv, èdêontô te 15
mê èmballên. ð de pâlív èlebên òs ouc ân pisteûseîen

12. mënones: viz. at Sparta.— ìs
outoi . . . èxëbalon: that those who at-
tempted this violence were the ones who
had banished them.— àplekleîsan: did
not let them in. Cf. 2. 22 èkástoi, and
see iv. 4. 15; v. 2. 8.— biazoîmenoi ùn
àpodîdôvai: "endeavoring by vio-
lence to avoid giving up." Cf. Thuc.
vii. 79. 1. ëxëmāsan proùs tôn loûfou el-
thein.— sfâs aútoû: cf. sfâs above.
— toû loûpou: in the future. Gen. of
time. G. 179, 1; H. 759.

13. dokouûton Phleiasîwv: the gen.
abs. const. for greater emphasis, in
stead of dokouûta agreeing with (èp')
aûtôi. — Ýn . . . àxômêmô tauta:
these measures were not distasteful to
Agesilus. Dat. of interest. G. 181,
3, x. 5; H. 771 a.— 'Arxidâmâw: i.e.
Archidamus II., who was king from
469 to 427 B.C.— aútô: to hîm him-
self.— ou âmfì Proklaîa: se. xênu
hêsan.

14. diabazteríwv geômêmôn: see on
i. 33.— èdîdosan: were willing to give,
offered. Conative imperfect. G. 200,
x. 2; H. 832. — òste: denotes pur-
pose, i.e. a result to be attained. Cf.
4. 1 òste tîpâneîv, 21 òste lathêv.
G. 266, 2; H. 953 a.

15. teleutôntes: finally, as in 17.
— èfaskon: rare in Attic prose.—
105 λόγοις, καὶ γὰρ τὸ πρῶτον ἤσυχοσθαί αὐτοὺς, ἀλλ’ ἔργον τυὸς πιστοῦ δεῖν ἐφη. ἔρωτόμενος δὲ: "Καὶ τί τοῦτ ἂν εἰή;" πάλιν ἀπεκρίνατο: "Οπερ καὶ πρόσθεν," ἐφη, "ποιήσαντες οὐδὲν υφ’ ἡμῶν ἡδίκηθετε." τούτο δὲ ἦν τὴν ἀκρόπολιν παραδοῦναι. οὐκ ἔθελόντων δὲ αὐτῶν τοῦτο 110 ποιεῖν, ἐνέβαλε τε εἰς τὴν χώραν καὶ ταχὺ περιτείχισας ἐπολιόρκησαν αὐτοὺς. πολλῶν δὲ λεγόντων Λακεδαιμονίων ὡς οὐλ γενὲς ἐνεκεν ἀνθρώπων πόλει ἀπελθάνουσαν πλέον πεντακισχιλίων ἀνδρῶν· καὶ γὰρ δὴ ὅπως τοῦτ ἐνδηλον εἰη, οἱ Φλειάσιοι ἐν τῷ φανερῷ τοῖς ἔξω ἔξεκλησίαζον· ο 115 μέντοι Ἀγησίλαος πρὸς τοῦτο ἀντεμηχανήσατο. ὅποτε γὰρ ἔξοιεν ἡ διὰ φιλίαν ἡ διὰ συγγεέιαν τῶν φυγάδων, ἐδίδασκε συσσύτια τε αὐτῶν κατασκευάζειν καὶ εἰς τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἴκανῶν διδόναι, ὀπόσοι γυμνάζονται ἐθέλοιεν· καὶ ὁπλα δὲ ἐκπορίζειν ἀπασι τοῦτοι διεκελεύετο, καὶ μὴ 120 ὅκνεῖν εἰς ταῦτα χρήματα δανείζεσθαι. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ὑπερετοῦντες ἀπεδειξαν πλείους χιλίων ἀνδρῶν ἀρίστα μὲν τὰ σώματα ἔχοντας, εὐτάκτους δὲ καὶ εὐοπλοτάτους· ὡστε τελευτῶντες οἱ Λακεδαιμονίων ἔλεγον ὡς τοιοῦτων δέοιτο συστρατιωτῶν.

καὶ τί: on this use of καὶ, see on 10.— ὀπερ καὶ πρόσθεν κτε.: "the same means as you formerly adopted to escape harm." καὶ is adverbial. The reference is to the time when the Philiasians had put their citadel in the hands of the Spartans. See iv. 4. 15.

16. πολλῶν λεγόντων: the sent. is not completed, but a new const. is begun at ο μέντοι. — ἀπεξαναγνώτο: sc. the Lacedaemonians. — πλέον: on this use of the neut. without ἤ, instead of the inflected form, see G. 175, 1, x. 2; Π. 647. — ἀνδρῶν: limits πόλει. — ἐν φανερῷ τοῖς ἔξω: in a place visible to those outside, i.e. to the besiegers.— πρὸς τοῦτο: "against the reproach that he was supporting the interests of a few and incurring the hatred of the many."

17. ἔξοιεν: sc. τινὲς, i.e. deserters from the city. — ἐδίδασκε: sc. τοὺς φυγάδας. — αὐτῶν: i.e. the exiles and their friends.— εἰς τὰ ἐπιτήδεια: sc. of the deserters.— γυμνάζονται: to be understood of military exercise.— ἀρίστα: adverb.— τὰ σώματα: acc. of specification. Cf. Oec. 21. 7 οτὶ ἀν αὐτῶν ἀρίστα τὸ σῶμα ἔχωσι.
125 Καὶ Ἀγησίλαος μὲν δὴ περὶ ταῦτα ἦν. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος μὲν δὴ περὶ ταῦτα ἦν. ὁ δὲ Ἐρίμος ἐκ τῆς Μακεδονίας προσήλθε τὸ πόλει τῶν Ὀλυμπίων τὰ ὀπλα. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδεὶς ἀντεξῆς αὐτῷ, τότε τῆς Ὀλυμπίας εἰ τι ύπόλοιπον ἦν ἐδήσε καὶ εἰς τὰς συμμαχίδας ἱὼν αὐτῶν ἐφθείρε τὸν σῖτον. Τορώην δὲ καὶ προσβαλὼν εἶλε κατὰ κράτος. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ ὄντα 19 κατὰ θέρους ἀκμὴν καὐμα τυριφλεγές λαμβάνει αὐτῶν. ὡς δὲ πρόσθεν ἐωρακότα τὸ ἐν Ἀφίτη τοῦ Διονύσου ἱερὸν ἑρωῦ αὐτῶν τὸτ' ἐσχῆ τῶν τε σκιερῶν σκηνημάτων καὶ τῶν λαμπρῶν καὶ ψυχρῶν ὑδάτων. ἐκομίσθη μὲν οὖν ἐκείς 135 ἐπὶ ζων, ὡμοὶ μέντοι ἐβδομαίοι ἀφ' οὐ ἐκαμεν ἔξω τοῦ ἱεροῦ ἐτελεύτησε. καὶ ἐκείνως μὲν ἐν μὲλιτε τεθεῖς καὶ κομισθεῖς οἴκαδε ἐτυχε τῆς βασιλικῆς ταφῆς.

'Ἀγησίλαος δὲ τούτῳ ἀκούσας οὐχ ἦ τις ἂν ἔτοι ἐφή- 20 σθῇ ὅς ἀντιπάλω, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐδάκρυσε καὶ ἐπόθησε τὴν 140 συνοισίαν. συσκηνοῦσι μὲν γὰρ δὴ βασιλεῖς ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ, ὅταν οἴκοι δῶσιν· ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίπολις τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ ἴκανὸς μὲν ἦν καὶ ἡβητικῶν καὶ θηρευτικῶν καὶ ἰππικῶν καὶ παιδικῶν λόγων μετέχειν· πρὸς δὲ τούτους καὶ ὑπε- δεῖτο αὐτῶν ἐν τῇ συσκηνίᾳ, ὡσπερ εἰκός πρεσβύτερον.


18. Ἀγησίπολις: last mentioned in 9 as having set out for Olynthus.

19. κατὰ θέρους ἀκμὴν: i.e. in midsummer. Cf. Thuc. ii. 19. 1 τοῦ θέρους ἀκμαίωντος. — σκηνημάτων, ὑδάτων: sc. of the temple (consecrated enclosure) of Dionysus. — ἐκαμεν: fell ill. — ἔξω τοῦ ἱεροῦ: death within the sacred precincts would have polluted the sanctity of the place. — ἐν μέλιτε τεθεῖς: Diod. xv. 93 relates the same story concerning the body of Agesilaus, who died subsequently in Egypt. — τῆς βασιλικῆς ταφῆς: Herodotus, vi. 58, gives a full description of the funeral observances. They included suspension of all business, public and private, for ten days.

20. ὃς ἀντιπάλω: sc. αὐτῷ τελευτήσαντι. Agesipolis formed a marked contrast to Agesilaus. He was a lover of peace and opposed to the subjugation of the other Grecian states, particularly by such unscrupulous measures as Agesilaus was only too ready to adopt. — συσκηνοῦσι: they eat to-
καὶ οἱ μὲν Δακεδαμόνιοι ἀντ’ ἐκείνου Πολυβιάδην ἀρμο- 
στὴν ἐπὶ τὴν Ὀλυνθὸν ἐκπέμπουσιν.

Ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος ἦδη μὲν ὑπερέβαλε τὸν χρόνον, ὦσον 21 
ἔλεγετο ἐν τῷ Φλειώντι σῖτος εἶναι· τοσοῦτον γὰρ ἐγκρά-
τεια γαστρός διαφέρει, ὥστε οἱ Φλειάσιοι τὸν ἡμίσων
ψηφισάμενοι σῖτον τελεῖν ἢ πρόσθεν καὶ ποιοῦντες τοῦτο 
tὸν διπλάσιον τοῦ εἰκότος χρόνον πολλορκούμενοι διήρκε-
σαν. καὶ τόλμα δὲ ἄτολμας ἐσθ’ ὦτε τοσοῦτον διαφέρει, 22 
ωστε Δελφῖνων τις, λαμπρὸς δοκῶν εἶναι, λαβῶν πρὸς 
αὐτὸν τριακοσίων ἄνδρας Φλειασίων ἴκανος μὲν ἦν κωλύειν
τοὺς Βουλομένους εἰρήνην ποιεῖσθαι, ἴκανος δὲ οἱ ἦπίστει 
eἰρξάς φυλάττεω, ἐδύνατο δὲ εἰς τε τὰς φυλακὰς ἀναγκά-
ζων τὸ πλῆθος ἴδειν καὶ τούτους ἐφοδεύων πιστοὺς παρέ-
χεσθαι. πολλάκις δὲ μεθ’ ὧν εἰπές περὶ αὐτὸν καὶ ἐκθέων 
ἀπέκρουνο φυλακᾶς ἀλλοτρία ἄλλη τοῦ περιτετείχισμένου
κύκλου. ἐπεὶ μέντοι οἱ ἐπίλεκτοι οὕτω πάντα τρόπον 23 
ζητοῦντες οὐχ ἡμίσικον σῖτον ἐν τῇ πόλει, ἐκ τούτου δὴ 
πέμψαντες πρὸς τὸν Ἀγησίλαον ἐδέοντο σπείρασθαι πρέ-

gather. — ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίπολις κτέ.: Agesi-
polis was the sort of man to share Age-
silau's conversation about the days of 
his youth, his hunting and equestrian 
exploits, and his love adventures.— 
ὡσπερ εἰκὸς προσβύτερον: sc. ἦν ἴκα-
δεῖσθαι, as was fitting he should honor 
an older man.

21—25. End of the campaign against 
Phlius. Summer of 379 B.C.

21. ὦσον: gen. of measure, depend-
dent upon σῖτος. G. 167, 5; H. 729 d. 
— ἐλέγετο: viz. by the deserters. — 
tοσοῦτον . . . διαφέρει: moderation 
differs so much from gluttony. After 
dιαφέρει is implied, 'in case of neces-
sity men can live well for a longer 
time than they think,' or some similar 
thought. — γαστρός: gen. of separa-
tion with διαφέρει. G. 174; H. 748. 
— τελεῖν: consume. — τοὺ εἰκότος: 
equiv. to ἦ εἰκὸς ἦν. The gen. with 
διπλάσιον is that of comparison. G. 
175, 1, n. 1; H. 755 a.

22. λαμπρὸς δοκῶν εἶναι: appearing to 
hold a commanding position. — εἰς τε 
tὰς φυλακὰς κτέ.: to compel them to 
man the guard-posts. — κύκλου: 
the line of circumvallation. The gen. de-
pends upon ἄλλη. G. 182, 2; H. 757.

23. οἱ ἐπίλεκτοι: i.e. Delphion's 
300. — ζητοῦντες: sc. for supplies 
which might be secretly withheld.— 
σπείρασθαι κτέ.: sc. αὐτῶν referring 
to Agesilau. To make a truce with 
an embassy which should go to Lacedae-
σβεία εἰς Δακεδαίμονα ἱοῦνη. δεδόχθαι γὰρ σφίσων ἐφασαν ἐπιτρέπειν τοῖς τέλεσι τῶν Δακεδαίμονών χρή.

σασθαι τῇ πόλει ὅ τι βουλητο. ὁ δὲ ὀργυσθεὶς ὡτὶ ᾠκυρον αὐτὸν ἐποίου, πέμψας μὲν πρὸς τοὺς οἴκους φίλους διεπράξατο ἐαυτῷ ἐπιτραπῆναι τὰ περὶ Φλειοῦντος, ἐσπεῖ-

σατο δὲ τῇ προσβείᾳ. φυλάκη δὲ ἔτι ἵσχυροτέρα ἡ πρό-

τερον ἐφυλάττεν, ίνα μηδεῖς τῶν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐξεῖσι.

170 ὅμως μέντοι ὃ γε Δελφῶν καὶ στιγματίας τις μετ' αὐτοῦ, ὃς πολλὰ ὑφείλετο ὀπλα τῶν πολιορκοῦντων, ἀπέδρασαν νύκτωρ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦκον ἐκ τῆς Δακεδαίμονος ἀπαγγέλ-

25 λοτης, ὥστε πόλις ἐπιτρέποι Ἀγησιλάῳ διαγινώναι τὰ ἐν Φλειοῦντι ὅπως αὐτῷ δοκοῖ. Ἀγησιλαὸς δὴ ὄντως ἐγὼν,

175 πεντήκοντα μὲν ἀνδρας τῶν κατεληλυθότων, πεντήκοντα δὲ τῶν οἰκοθεν πρῶτον μὲν ἀνακρίνα τὸν ἐν θυ πόλει καὶ οὐτών ἀποθανεῖν δίκαιον εἶνα ἐπειτο δὲ νόμους

θείναι, καθ' οὐς πολιτεύσωντο ἐως δὲ ἄν ταῦτα διαπρά-

ξονται, φυλάκη καὶ μισθοῦν τῶς φρουρῶς ἐξ μηνῶν κατέ-

180 λιπε. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας τοὺς μὲν συμμάχους ἀφῆκε, τὸ

de πολιτικῶν οἰκάδε ἀπῆγγει. καὶ τὰ μὲν περὶ Φλειοῦντο

νότως αὖ ἐπετετέλεστο ἐν ὁκτὼ μησί καὶ ἐνιαυτῷ.

mou, i.e. to give them pledges of safe conduct. — προσβεία: dat. of union or association. G. 186; H. 772.—

tois τέλειοι: the ephors. — xρήσασθαι: σκόρπωσι: to treat the city as they wished; regular formula for unconditional submission. Cf. ii. 4. 37.—

ὁ τί: sc. xρήσασθαι. The acc. is cognate. G. 159, n. 2; H. 716 b.

24. ᾠκυρον . . . ἐπολοῦν: treated him as without authority in the matter. That he was really ᾠκυρος is shown clearly by the context. — ἐκ τῆς πό-

λεως: by attraction, for ἐν τῇ πόλει, as frequently.

25. ἀπαγγέλλωντες: sc. τινὲς. Cf. vi. 5. 25 ἢκον λέγοντες. — τῶν οἰκοθεν: Agesilaus doubtless took good care that none but members of the oligarch-

chical party should be selected. — πολιτεύσωντο: rel. clause of purpose in indir. disc. changed from fut. ind. of dir. disc., after a secondary tense. G. 236 and n. 3. — τοῖς φρουροῖς: i.e. τῇ φυλάκῃ. — τὸ δὲ πολιτικῶν: i.e. the army of Spartan citizens as opposed to the allies. — αὖ: calls attention to the events in Philius as opposed to those elsewhere. Cf. 2. 10 ταῦτα μὲν αὖ.
Καὶ ὁ Πολυβιάδης δὲ παντάπασι κακῶς ἔχοντας λιμῷ τοὺς Ὄλυνθίους διὰ τὸ μήτε ἐκ τῆς γῆς λαμβάνειν μήτε κατὰ θάλατταν εἰσάγεσθαι σίτου αὐτῶι, ἥνάγκασε πέμψαι εἰς Λακεδαίμονα περὶ εἰρήνης. οἱ δ’ ἐλθόντες πρέσβεις αὐτοκράτορος συνθήκας ἐπούσαντο τὸν αὐτὸν μὲν ἔχθρον καὶ φίλον Λακεδαίμονίων νομίζειν, ἀκολουθεῖν δὲ ὅποι ἂν ἥγωνται καὶ σύμμαχοι εἶναι. καὶ ὀμόσαντες ταῦτας ἐμμενεῖν οὔτως ἀπῆλθον οἰκαδε.

Προκεχωρηκότων δὲ τοὺς Λακεδαίμονίως ὡστε Θηβαί-ους μὲν καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Βοιωτοὺς παντάπασιν ἐπ’ ἐκεῖνοις εἶναι, Κορυνθίους δὲ πιστοτάτους γεγενησθαι, 'Αργείους δὲ τεταπευνῶσθαι διὰ τὸ μηδὲν ἐτί ὡφελέων αὐτοὺς τῶν μηνῶν τὴν ύποφοράν, 'Ἀθηναίους δὲ ἡρμῶσθαι, τῶν δ’ ἀν συμμάχων κεκολασμένων οἱ δυσμενῶς εἴχον αὐτοῖς, παντάπασιν ἡδὴ καλῶς καὶ ἀσφαλῶς ἡ ἀρχὴ ἔδοκει αὐτοῖς κατεσκευάσθαι.

Πολλὰ μὲν οὖν ἂν τις ἔχοι καὶ ἄλλα λέγειν καὶ Ἐλλη-νικὰ καὶ βαρβαρικὰ, ὥσθε θεοὶ οὔτε τῶν ἀσεβοῦντων οὔτε τῶν ἀνόσια ποιοῦντων ἀμελοῦσι, νῦν γε μὴν λέξω τὰ προκείμενα. Λακεδαίμονιοι τε γὰρ οἱ ὀμόσαντες αὐτοῦ-ν

26, 27. Subjugation of Olynthus. The Spartan power at its height. 379 B.C.

26. λαμβάνειν, εἰσάγεσθαι: note the change of subject. Σρ. σῖτῳ as obj. of λαμβάνειν. — οἱ δ’ ἐλθόντες... αὐτοκράτορος: the ambassadors having come with full powers. On the order of the words, see on 2. 4. — τῶν αὐτῶν... νομίζειν: “to have the same friends and foes, as the Lacedaemonians.” Λακεδαίμονιος is dat. of resemblance after τῶν αὐτῶν. G. 186; H. 773 a. — οὕτως: resumes the preceding participial clause.

27. προκεχωρηκότων: the omitted subj. is explained by the following infinitives. Cf. ii. 4. 29 οὕτω δὲ προ-χωροῦντων, as things were going on thus. G. 278, 1, κ.; Π. 972 a. — τῶν μηνῶν τὴν υποφοράν: see on 1. 29. — ἡρμ-ῶσθαι: sc. of their allies.


1. πολλὰ... λέγειν: “one might adduce many other instances to show that the gods,” etc. — ἀσεβοῦντων, ἀνόσια ποιοῦντων: the former with reference to the gods, the latter with reference to men. — ἀμελοῦσι: leave unpunished. — γε μὴν: see on 1. 29. — ὀμόσαντες: sc. at the Peace of An-
5 μοις εάσεων τὰς πόλεις τὴν ἐν Θηβαίσι ἀκρόπολιν κατα-
σχόντες ὑπ' αὐτῶν μόνων τῶν ἀδικηθέντων ἐκολάσθησαν,
πρότερον οὖν ὑφ' ἐνὸς τῶν πώποτε ἀνθρώπων κρατηθέν-
tes, τοὺς τε τῶν πολιτῶν ἑισαγαγόντας εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν
αὐτοὺς καὶ βουληθέντας Δακεδαμονίοις δούλευεν τὴν
πόλιν, ὥστε αὐτοὶ τυραννεῖν, τὴν τούτων ἀρχὴν ἔπτα
μόνον τῶν φυγόντων ἥρκεσαν καταλύσαι. ὡς δὲ τοῦτο
ἐγένετο διηγήσομαι.

Ἡν τις Φυλλίδας, ὃς ἐγραμμάτευε τοὺς περὶ Ἀρχιάν πο-
λεμάρχους, καὶ τάλλα ὑπηρέτει, ὡς εἴθοκει, ἄριστα. τοῦτω
15 δ' ἀφιγμένος Ἀθήναζε κατὰ πράξειν τυρι καὶ πρόσθεν
γνώριμος ὄν Μέλων τῶν Ἀθήναζε πεφευγότων Θηβαίων
συγγίγνεται, καὶ διαπυθόμενος μὲν τὴν περὶ Ἀρχιάν τε
τὸν πολεμαρχοῦντα καὶ τὴν περὶ Φιλιπποῦ τυραννίδα,
γνοῦς δὲ μισοῦντα αὐτὸν ἐτί μᾶλλον αὐτοῦ τὰ οἰκοί,
20 πιστὰ δοῦσι καὶ λαβὼν συνέθετο ὡς δεὶ ἐκαστα γίγνεσθαι.
ἐκ δὲ τούτου προσλαβὼν ὁ Μέλων ἐξ τοὺς ἐπιτεθειστάτους
3 τῶν φευγόντων ἑισίδια ἑχοντας καὶ ἀλλο ὁπλον οὐδεν,
ἐρχεται πρώτον μὲν εἰς τὴν χώραν νυκτός· ἐπείτα δὲ ἡμερεύσαντες ἐν των τόπω ἐρήμῳ πρὸς τὰς πύλας ἤλθον, 25 ὡς δὴ ἐξ ἄγρου ἀπιόντες, ἡνίκαπερ οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν ἔργων ὑμιάτατοι. ἐπεῖ δ' εἰσῆλθον εἰς τὴν πόλιν, διενυκτέρευσαν μὲν ἐκείνῃ τὴν νύκτα παρὰ Χάρωνι των, καὶ τὴν ἐπιοῦσαν δ' ἡμέραν διημέρευσαν. ὁ μὲν οὖν Φυλλίδας τά τε ἄλλα ἐπεμελεῖτο τοῖς πολεμάρχοις, ὡς Ἀφροδίσια τοὺς ἄγουσιν ἐπὶ ἐξὸδῳ τῆς ἄρχης, καὶ δὴ καὶ γυναῖκας πάλαι ὑπισχυόμενος ἄξεων αὐτοῖς τὰς σεμνοτάτας καὶ καλλίστις τῶν ἐν Θήβαις τότε ἔφη ἄξεων. οἱ δὲ— ἦσαν γὰρ τοιούτοι— μάλα ἤδεως προσεδέχοντο νυκτερεύειν. ἐπεὶ δὲ 5 ἐδείπνησαν τε καὶ συμπροθυμομενόν ἐκείνον ταχὺ ἐμεθύσαν, πάλαι κελευόντων ἁγενὶ τὰς ἐταῖρας, ἐξελθὼν ἦγαγε τοὺς περὶ Μέλωνα, τρεῖς μὲν στείλας ὡς δεισποίνας, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους ὡς θεραπαίνας. κάκεινους μὲν εἰσηγαγεν 6 εἰς τὸ ταμεῖον τοῦ πολεμάρχου, αὐτὸς δὲ εἰσελθὼν ἔπε τοῖς περὶ Ἀρχαίαν, ὦτι οὐκ ἂν φασίν εἰσελθεῖν ἄι γυναῖκες, 10 εἰ τὸν διακόνων ἐνδον ἐσοιτο. ἐνθὲν οἱ μὲν ταχὺ ἐκέλευον πάντας ἐξίεναι, ο ὁ δὲ Φυλλίδας δοὺς οὖν εἰς ἐνὸς

Pelopidas, whose name Xenophon avoids mentioning. — τὴν χώραν: i.e. Boeotia. Acc. to Plutarch they were accompanied from Athens to the Boeotian boundaries by some 100 Theban exiles, who there awaited the outcome of the enterprise. — πρὸς τὰς πύλας: “to different gates,” having approached the city from various directions. — ὡς δὴ ἐξ ἄγρου ἀπιόντες: as if returning from the country. They were disguised as hunters and farmers. — ἡνίκα περὶ κτέ.: at the time when the last laborers come in. — Χάρων: who, when informed of the plot, had offered his house as a meeting-place for the conspirators. — Plut. Pelop. 7. — διημέρευσαν: sc. παρὰ τῷ Ἰχάρωνι.

4. τὰ τε ἄλλα ἐπεμελεῖτο: made the other arrangements. For the cognate acc., see G. 150, n. 2; H. 716 b. — Ἀφροδίσια: here not a festival in honor of the goddess Ἀφροδίτη, but in celebration of the successful conclusion of their official duties. Festivals of rejoicing were also celebrated by sailors under the same name. — ἁγουσιν: dat. pl. with πολεμάρχοι. — τοιοῦτοι: i.e. of the sort to be pleased with such a proposition.

5. κελευόντων: supply αὐτῶν as subj. of the gen. abs. construction.

6. εἰς ἐνὸς κτέ.: to the house of one of
τῶν διακόνων ἐξέπεμψεν αὐτοὺς. ἕκ δὲ τούτου εἰσήγαγε τὰς ἑταίρας δή, καὶ ἐκάθιζε παρ’ ἑκάστῳ. ἥν δὲ σύνθημα, ἐπεὶ καθίζοντο, παίειν εὐθὺς ἀνακαλυψαμένους. οἱ μὲν δὴ ἦ 45 οὕτω λέγονσιν αὐτοὺς ἀποθάνειν, οἱ δὲ καὶ ὡς κωμαστὰς εἰσελθόντας τοὺς ἀμφὶ Μέλωνα ἀποκτείνατο τοὺς πολεμάρχους. λαβῶν δὲ ὁ τοῦ Φιλλίδας τρεῖς αὐτῶν ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ τὴν τοῦ Δεοντιάδου οἰκίαν· κόψας δὲ τὴν θύραν ἐίπεν, ὅτι παρὰ τῶν πολεμάρχων ἀπαγγέλλαι τι βοῦλοιτο. ὁ δὲ 50 ἐπείγαγαν μὲν χωρίς κατακείμενος ἐπὶ μετὰ δείπνον καὶ ἡ γυνὴ ἐρωτογίνον ηπειράθητο. ἐκέλευσε δὲ τὸν Φιλλίδαν πιστῶν νομίζων εἰσίεναι. οἱ δ’ ἐπεὶ εἰσῆλθον, τῶν μὲν ἀποκτείνατες, τὴν δὲ γυναῖκα φοβήσαντες κατεσωπήσαν. ἔξωντες δὲ ἐπὶ τὴν θύραν κεκλείδθη. ὁ δὲ 55 λῃστοῦ ἀνεῳγμένην, ἠπείλησαν ἀποκτείνα ἀπειτάτα τοὺς ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ταύτ’ ἐπέπρακτο, λαβὼν δύο ὁ τοῦ 8 λίδας τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἠλθε πρὸς τὸ ἀναγκαῖον, καὶ ἐπεὶ τῷ εἰργυμοφόρῳ, ὧτι ἄνδρα ἄγοι παρὰ πολεμάρχων, ὅν εἰρξαὶ δεόι. ὃς δὲ ἀνέψει, τούτου μὲν εὐθὺς ἀπεκτείναν, τοὺς δὲ 60 δεσμώτας ἔλυσαν. καὶ τούτους μὲν ταχὺ τῶν ἐκ τῆς

the servants. Supply οἴκων, which along with some other designations of place is sometimes omitted with ἐν and εἰς. G. 141, n. 4; II. 730 a. — δὴ: ironically. — ἀνακαλυψαμένους: agrees with the omitted subj. of παλεῖν.

7. οἱ δὲ καὶ κτῆ.: this account is given also by Plut. de genio Socr. 30. — λαβὼν δὲ ὁ τοῦ Φιλλίδας: the account in Plut. Pelop. 11 assigns to Pelopidas the leadership in the murder of Leonidaes. — Δεοντιάδου: it was he who had surrendered the Cadmea to Phoebidas. See 2. 29. — χωρίς: without company. — ἐτὶ: the Greeks often continued to recline on their couches after the meal was over. — τὸν...κατεσωπήσαν: “killed him and silenced his wife by frightening her.” The particles μὲν...δὲ are used as if the two obs. were dependent upon the same verb κατεσωπήσαν. — ἐίπον: ordered. — κεκλείδθη: to be shut and kept shut. The perf. is occasionally used to denote an action, soon to occur, and also the continuous state resulting from the act. — Cf. vi. 4. 25 παράγγει- λαν συνεκκεφάλαι πάντας, ordered them to pack up and be ready, and the inv. πεποίησον Cyr. iv. 2. 7. G. 202, 2, n. 2. — ἀποκτείνα: for the aor., cf. 1. 32 δέξασθαι.

8. τὸ ἀναγκαῖον: the prison. The word in this sense seems to have been
στοάς ὑπλῶν καθελόντες ὑπλισαν καὶ ἀγαγόντες ἐπὶ τὸ Ἀμφεῖον θέσθαι ἐκέλευον τὰ ὑπλα. ἐκ δὲ τοῦτον εὖθὺς ἐκήρυττον ἐξενάν πάντας Θηβαίους, ἵππεας τε καὶ ὑπλι
tας, ὡς τῶν τυράννων τεθνεωτῶν. οἱ δὲ πολίται, ἑως μὲν
65 νυξ ἦν, ἀπιστοῦντες ἑσυχίαν εἶχον· ἐπεὶ δ' ἦμέρα τ' ἦν καὶ φανερὸν ἦν τὸ γεγενημένον, ταχὺ δὴ καὶ οἱ ὑπλίται καὶ οἱ ἱππεῖς συν τοὺς ὑπλῶν ἔξεβοηθοῦν. ἔπεμψαν δ' ἵππεας οἱ κατεληλυθότες καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς πρὸς τοὺς ὀρίους Ἀθηναίων δύο τῶν στρατηγῶν. οἱ δ' εἶδότες τὸ πράγμα,
70 ἐφ' ὁ ἀπεστάλκεσαν*. ὁ μέντοι ἐν τῇ ἀκρόπολει ἀρμοστής ἐπεὶ ἦσθε τὸ νυκτερινὸν κήρυγμα, εὐθὺς ἔπεμψεν εἰς Πλαταιᾶς καὶ Θεσπιᾶς ἐπὶ βοήθειαν. καὶ τοὺς μὲν Πλαταιέας αἰσθόμενοι προσώπως οἱ τῶν Θηβαίων ἵππεῖς ἀπαντήσαντες ἀπέκτειναν αὐτῶν πλέον ἢ ἐίκοσι· ἐπεὶ δὲ
75 εἰσῆλθον ταῦτα πράξαντες καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναίοι ἀπὸ τῶν ὀρίων ἦδη παρῆσαν, προσέβαλον πρὸς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν. ὄς δὲ ἐγνωσαν οἱ ἐν τῇ ἀκρόπολει ὀλύγῳ ὄντες, τὴν τε

peculiar to the Boeotians.—τῶν ὑπλῶν: part. gen. used as obj. of καθελόντες. G. 170, 1; H. 736. The weapons were trophies which were hung up in the στοά, as memorialis
of victory.—Ἀμφεῖον: sanctuary of Amphion, mythical founder of Thebes, situated in the vicinity of the Cadmea.

9. ἐξενάν: sc. out of their houses.
—δύο τῶν στρατηγῶν: cf. 19. —οἱ δ' εἶδότες κτέ.: the sent. is incomplete and prob. corrupt. It contained possibly some explanation of the fact that two Athenian generals were at the Boeotian boundary with an army. Acc. to Diod. xv. 25 f. the Athenians despatched an army of 5000 hoplites and 500 horse under Demophon, to the assistance of

Thebes. But his account is untrustworthy.

10. Πλαταιᾶς: destroyed in the Peloponnesian War, 427 B.C., by the Lacedaemonians, but rebuilt by them and restored to the descendants of the Plataeans after the Peace of Antalcidas. Lacedaemonian garrisons were stationed in both Plataea and Thespiae. Plataea in consequence of its old hostility to Thebes naturally inclined to the side of the Lacedaemonians, in spite of all they had suffered at the hands of the latter.

11. ὃς ἐγνωσάω . . . ὄντες: when those in the citadel perceived that they were few. They are said to have numbered some 1500, as against ten times that number in the attacking party. On the supplementary partic. see G.
προθυμίαν τῶν προσιόντων ἀπάντων ἐώρων, καὶ τῶν κηρυγμάτων μεγάλων γιγαντεύων τοῖς πρώτοις ἀναβάσων, ἐκ τούτων φοβηθέντες εἶπον, ὅτι ἀπίστευν ἂν, εἰ σφίσων ἀσφάλειαν μετὰ τῶν ὀπλῶν ἀποιοῦσι διδοῖν. οἱ δὲ ἄσμενοι τε ἔδοσαν ἄ γῆτον καὶ σπεισάμενοι καὶ ὄρκους ὀμόσαντες ἐπὶ τούτους ἔζεπεμπον. ἔξιόντων μέντοι, ὅσους ἐπέγνωσαν τῶν ἐχθρῶν οὕτας, συλλαμβάνοντες ἀπέκτειναν. ἦσαν δὲ τως οἱ καὶ ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων τῶν ἀπὸ τῶν ὀρίων ἐπιβοηθησάντων ἔξεκλάπησαν καὶ διεσώθησαν. οἱ μέντοι Θηβαίοι καὶ τοὺς παῖδας τῶν ἀποθανόντων, ὅσους ἦσαν, λαβόντες ἀπέσφαξαν.

'Επει δὲ ταῦτα ἐπύθυντο οἱ Λακεδαίμονοι, τὸν μὲν ἀρμοστὴν τὸν ἐγκαταλιπόντα τὴν ἀκρόπολιν καὶ οὐκ ἀνα-90 μείναντα τὴν βοήθειαν ἀπέκτειναν, φρονοῦν δὲ φαύνουσιν ἐπὶ τοὺς Θηβαίους. καὶ Ὁγησίλαος μὲν λέγων ὅτι ὑπὲρ τετταράκοντα ἀφ' ὑβῆς εἴη, καὶ ᾧσπερ τοῖς ἄλλοις τοῖς τηλικοῦτοις οὐκέτι ἀνάγκη εἶη τῆς ἕαυτῶν ἐξω στρατευ-θαι, οὕτω δὴ καὶ βασιλεύσι τὸν αὐτὸν νόμον οὕτα ἀπε-95 δείκνυε. κάκεινος μὲν δὴ λέγων ταῦτα οὐκ ἐστρατεύετο.

280; Η. 982. — καὶ τῶν κηρυγμάτων μεγάλων γιγαντεύων: co-ord. with ὃς δὲ ἔγρασαν, τὴν τε ἐώρων, and equiv. to ὑπὲρ τὰ κηρύγματα μεγάλα ἤπ. — κη-ρύγματα: i.e. the promises of reward to him who should first scale the ci-adel. — ἐπὶ τούτως: on these terms. — ἔζεπεμπον: let them depart.

12. ἔξιόντων: gen. abs. with omitted subject. Cf. 5 κελευντῶν. — τῶν ἐχ-θρῶν οὕτας belonging to their opponents. The reference is to their political op-ponents, many of whom had taken refuge in the Cadmea upon learning of the assassination of the pole-marchs. — ἔξεκλάπησαν: were secretly brought away. — ὅσοις ἦσαν: as many as had children.

13-18. Expedition of Cleombrotus against Thebes, 378 B.C.

13. τὸν μὲν ἀρμοστὴν: acc. to Plut. Pelop. 13 and Diod. xv. 27 three Spartan commanders were in the Cadmea, of whom two were condemned to death while the other was heavily fined. — ὑπὲρ τετταράκοντα κτ.: sc. ἔτη. Over forty years beyond the military age. The mili-
tary age was twenty, and service might be regularly required up to sixty. — τῆς ἕαυτῶν: their own coun-
try. — οὕτω . . . ἀπεδείκνυε: anaco-
lusion for οὕτω δὴ καὶ βασιλεύσιν ὁ αὐτὸς νόμος εἶη. On the form, see on 2. 43. — κάκεινος . . . λέγων: resumes and completes the logically unfinished
ou men toutou ge enekven katemeven, all' ev eidois, oti ei strathegoi, lexeinei oie polita, ws 'Aghsilaos, opwos bothisei tois turanois, pragmata ty polei parexou. eia ouv autous bouleusethai otopoi tiv boulyon to peri tou-tov. oie 'e foroi didaskomevoi upo toin metà tas en 14 Tybaas sfagias ekpeptiku'tov Kleombroton ekpepmouisi, prwtov tite hgyumevon, mala xeimwvos onton. thn men ouv de 'Eleutheroun odox Xabrias ekwn 'Athnaiwn pelta-stas efylattev. o de Kleombroton anebaiwe kata thn 105 eis Plataisas ferousan. proiontes de oie peltastrai peri-tuqhianousin eti to akrof philattousi tois ek tou anag-kainov lelumevois, ws peri ekaton kai penthykonta ouzi. kai toutous men apantasi, ei my tis egefugon, oie peltastrai apeteinun. autous de katebaive prois tas Plataisas, eti 110 filias ougas. etei de eis Thepsias afiketo, ekeithen ormtheis eis Kynos kefalas ougas Tybaion estratopedev-sato. metan de ekei peri ukkaideka hymeras apekhwróse pavon eis Thepsias. kakei men armosthyn katelipe Sfo-

sentence which precedes.—ev eidois . . . paréchoi: Agesilas had already been the object of such reproaches at the siege of Phlius. See 3. 16. — otopiòn ti: tis is occasionally added to otopios without perceptibly affecting its meaning. Cf. 2. 8 otopoi tines.

14. Kleombroton: brother and successor of Agesipolis.—mala xeimwvos onton: mala is not infrequently used with subs. which have an adj. force. Cf. ii. 4. 2 kai mal' eumpyelas oug'h. — de 'Eleutheroun: Eleutherae was in northwestern Attica near the Boeotian boundary, and in the direct line of communication between Athens and Thebes. Cleombrotus took a route lying further to the west, not with any purpose of avoiding Chabrias, but because it was the most direct road to Thebes. — Xabrias: last mentioned in 1. 10–12 in connection with the defeat and death of Gorgopas. He was then on his way to Cyprus to assist Euagoras against Artaferes. Acc. to Diod. xv. 29 he had recently returned from service under the Egyptian king Acoris. — kata th' : se. odov, along the road. — eti to akrof: on the summit, viz. of Mt. Cithaeron, over which Cleombrotus had to pass on his way to Plataea. — tois lelumevois: see 8. — ws peri: pleonastic. Cf. 2. 40 w as eis.—Plataias: see on 10.

15. Kynos kefalas: near Thebes; to be distinguished from the Cynos-
δρίαν καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν συμμάχων τὸ τρίτον μέρος ἐκάστων·
115 παρέδωκε δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ χρήματα, ὅσα ἑτύγχανεν οἴκοθεν ἔχων, καὶ ἐκέλευσε ξενικὸν προσμυσθοῦσθαι. καὶ ὁ μὲν 16 Σφοδρίας ταῦτ' ἐπραττεν. ὁ δὲ Κλεόμβροτος ἀπῆγεν ἐπ' οἴκου τὴν διὰ Κρεύσιος τοὺς μεθ' ἐαυτοῦ στρατιώτας καὶ μάλα ἀποροίντας πότερά ποτε πόλεμος πρὸς Θηβαίους ἢ
120 εἰρήνη εἰή: ἦγαγε μὲν γὰρ εἰς τὴν τῶν Θηβαίων τὸ στρατεύμα, ἀπῆλθε δὲ ὁς ἐδύνατο ἐλάχιστα κακουργήσας. ἀπιόντι γε μήν ἁνεμος αὐτῷ ἔξαιτος ἐπεγένετο, διὸ καὶ 17 οἰωνίζοντο τῶν σημαίνεων πρὸ τῶν μελλόντων. πολλὰ μὲν γὰρ καὶ ἄλλα βίαια ἐποίησεν, ἀτάρ καὶ ὑπερβάλ-125 λοντος αὐτοῦ μετὰ τῆς στρατιᾶς ἐκ τῆς Κρεύσιος τὸ καθή-
κον ἐπὶ θάλασσαν ὁρος πολλοὺς μὲν ὄνοις κατεκρήμνισεν αὐτοῖς σκέυεσι, πάμπολλα δὲ ὁπλα ἀφαρπασθέντα ἐξε-
πευσεν εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν. τέλος δὲ πολλοὶ οὖ δωμάμενοι 18
σὺν τοῖς ὁπλοὺς πορεύεσθαι, ἔθεν καὶ ἔθεν τοῦ ἄκρου
130 κατέληψαν λίθων ἐμπλησάντες ὑπτίας τὰς ἀσπίδας. καὶ
tότε μὲν τῆς Μεγαρίκῆς ἐν Λιγοσθένους ἐδείπνησαν ὡς

cephalae in Thessaly.—ἀπὸ τῶν συμ-
mάχων: instead of the part. genitive. Cf. 1. 11 ἀπὸ τῶν πληρωμῶν.
16. τὴν διὰ Κρεύσιος: sc. ὁδὸν; the road through Creusis. The acc. is ad-
verbial. G. 160, 2; Π. 719 a. Κρεύ-
sιος is the so-called Ionic genitive. The road through Creusis led over the western slope of Mt. Cithaeron, and was the most frequented route from Boeotia to Peloponnesus.—καὶ
μάλα: a more emphatic μάλα. See on 2. 3 καὶ μάλα.—πότερά ποτε: ποτὲ emphasizes the interr., as often in Homer. Cf. 1. 4 τι ποτὲ.—τὴν: sc. γῆν.—ὡς . . . κακουργήσας: Cleom-
brotus seems to have resembled his brother Agesipolis in his dislike of
war. His appearance in Theban ter-
ritory, however, was not without its effect.
17. ἀπιόντι αὐτῷ: as he was on his way back.—σημαίνειν κτ.: σημαίνειν is used absolutely,—was a sign of what was going to happen. The allu-
sion is to the defeat of Cleombrotus at Leuctra.—ἀτάρ: see on 3. 7.—
tῶν μελλόντων: sc. γενέσθαι. —τὸ κα-
θικὸν ὄρος: i.e. some spur of Cithae-
ron.—αὐτοῖς σκέυεσι: baggage and all.
Dat. of accompaniment. G. 188, 5, ν.; Π. 774 a. Cf. i. 2. 12 αὐτοῖς ἄνδρας.
—ὀπλα: here for ἀσπίδας, shields.
18. ἔθεν . . . τοῦ ἄκρου: here and there on the summit.—λίθων: gen. of fulness. G. 172, 2; Π. 743.—ὡς ἐδο-
ναντο: as well as they could, consider-
ing the loss of the σκεύη.
εὐναντο· τῇ δ' υστεραῖς ἐλθόντες ἐκομίσαντο τὰ ὀπλα. καὶ ἐκ τοῦτον οἴκαδε ἡδὴ ἐκαστοὶ ἀπῆσαν· ἀφῆκε γὰρ αὐτοὺς ὁ Κλεόμβροτος.

135 Οἱ μὲν οὖν Ἀθηναῖοι ὁρώντες τὴν τῶν Λακεδαίμονίων ῥώμην καὶ ὅτι πόλεμος ἐν Κορίνθῳ οὐκέτι ἦν, ἀλλ' ἡδὴ παριόντες τὴν Ἀττικὴν οἱ Λακεδαίμονίων εἰς τὰς Θῆβας ἐνέβαλλον, οὕτως ἐφοβοῦντο ὡστε καὶ τῷ δύο στρατηγῷ, ὦ συνηπιστάσθην τὴν τοῦ Μέλωνος ἐπὶ τοὺς περὶ Λεων. 140 τιάθην ἐπανάστασιν, κρίναντες τὸν μὲν ἀπέκτειναν, τὸν δὲ, ἔπει οὐχ ὑπέμεινεν, ἐφυγάδευσαν.

Οἱ δ' αὖ Θῆβαιοι καὶ αὐτοὶ φοβοῦμενοι, εἰ μηδὲν[20] ἄλλοι ἢ αὐτοὶ πολεμήσουσιν τοῖς Λακεδαίμονίοις, τούτως εὐφράσκουσιν μηχάνημα. πεῖθουσι τὸν ἐν ταῖς Θεσπίαις ἀρµοστὴν Σφοδρίαν, χρήματα δόντες, ὡς ὑπωπτεύετο, ἐμβαλεῖν εἰς τὴν Ἀττικὴν, ἵν' ἐκπολεµήσειε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαίμονίους. κάκεϊνος πειθόμενος αὐτοῖς, προσποιησάμενος τὸν Πειραιᾶ καταλήψεσθαι, ὅτι δὴ ἀπύλωτος ἦν, ἤγεν ἐκ τῶν Θεσπίων πρωὶ δευτηράσατας

19. Conviction of the Athenian generals. 378 B.C.
20. ἐπὶ πολεµήσειν: opt. in implied indir. discourse. G. 248, 2; H. 937. Cf. 41 εὑρισκόμε. and the similar rare use of the plpf. ind. in indir. disc. representing the perf. ind. of dir. disc., as 2. 8 ἐγεγένητο. A different principle is involved where the impf. ind. of dir. disc. is retained in the indir. disc., — as regularly, e.g. 1. 19 ἐπλευ. — οὕτως ὡστε: construed with the ind. as vii. 4. 32.—τῷ δύο στρατηγῷ: see 9.— ἀπέκτειναν κτέ.: their object was to clear themselves of the charge of breaking the Peace, to which the conduct of the two generals had exposed them.

20–24. Sphondrias attempts to surprise the Piraeus. Spring of 378 B.C. Xenophon regards it as certain that Sphondrias was persuaded in some way.— ἐκπολεµήσειε: here make hostile.— ἀπύλωτος: acc. to this, when Conon rebuilt the walls of Athens, in 393 B.C., the Piraeus was not
150 τοὺς στρατιώτας, φάσκων πρὸ ἡμέρας κατανύσεως εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ. Θριάσι δ' αὐτῷ ἡμέρα ἐπεγένετο, καὶ οὐδὲν 21 ἐντεῦθεν ἐποίησεν ὡστε λαθεῖν, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ἀπετράπετο, βοσκῆματα διήρπασε καὶ οἰκίας ἐπόρθησε. τῶν δὲ ἐντυχόντων τωσὶ τῆς νυκτὸς φεύγοντες εἰς τὸ ἀστυ ἀπῇγ.

155 γελλον τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, ὅτι στρατευμα πάμπολυ προσῴοι. οἱ μὲν δὴ ταχὺ ὁπλισάμενοι καὶ ἵππεῖς καὶ ὀπλῖται ἐν φυλακῇ τῆς πόλεως ἦσαν. τῶν δὲ Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ 22 πρέσβεις ἐτύγχανον Ἀθηνησίων ὄντες παρὰ Καλλία τῷ προξένῳ Ἑυμοκλῆς τε καὶ Ἀριστόλοχος καὶ Ὀκυλλος. 160 οὖς οἱ Ἀθηναίοι, ἐπεὶ τὸ πράγμα ἠγγέλθη, συλλαβόντες ἐφύλαττον, ὡς καὶ τοῦτο συνεπιβουλεύοντας. οἱ δὲ ἐκπεπληγμένοι τε ἦσαν τῷ πράγματι καὶ ἀπελογοῦντο ὡς οὐκ ἄν ποτε οὔτω μωρῷ ἦσαν ὡς, εἰ ἤδεσαν καταλαμβανόμενον τὸν Πειραιᾶ, ἐν τῷ ἀστεὶ ἄν ὑποχειρίους αὐτῶς 165 παρεῖχον, καὶ ταύτα παρὰ τῷ προξένῳ, οὐ τάχιστ' ἄν

completely fortified.—κατανύσεων: arrive; sc. δήδον, which in 49 is expressed.

21. Θριασί: locative, like Ἀθήνης. G. 61, x. 2; H. 220. Thria is an Attic deme, some twenty miles northwest of Athens, not far from Eleusis.

καὶ οὐδὲν κτέ.: and after that he made no effort to escape notice, as might have been expected, considering that the failure of his enterprise was apparent.

ἓστε λαθεῖν: denoting purpose, as 1. H. 953 a.—ἐν φυλακῇ κτέ.: were engaged in guarding the city.

22. πρέσβεις: the purpose of this embassy is unknown.—Καλλία: the wealthy patron of the sophists. The scene of Xenophon's Symposium and of Plato's Protagoras is laid at his house. The office of Lacedaemonian proxenus was hereditary in his family.

See vi. 3. 4.—Ἑυμοκλῆς κτέ.: three seems to have been the regular num-

ber sent on a Spartan embassy.—ἀπελογοῦντο: they said in their defence that they would never have been so foolish, had they known it was proposed to seize the Piraeus, as to put themselves in the power of the Athenians in the city, and that too at the house of the προξένους, where they would be found at once. The indir. disc. retains the modes and tenses of the dir. disc. in conditional sentences of the contrary-to-fact type. G. 245; H. 935 a. The dir. disc. would have been: οὐκ ἄν ἦμεν . . . ὡς . . . ἐλ ἤσμεν, . . . ἄν παρέχομεν . . . οὐ ἄν παρέχησης. — ὡς παρέχομεν: ὡς, like ἓστε, is used occasionally with the ind., where we expect the inf., e.g. iv. 1. 33 οὔτω διάκειμαι, ὡς οὐδὲ δέιπνον ἔχω, I am brought to such straits that I haven't even a dinner,—where we should have expected ἓστε ἔχειν. So here ὡς ἄν παρέχειν would
ηὑρέθησαν. ἔτι δ’ ἔλεγον, ὦς εὐδηλον καὶ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις 23 ἐσοιτο, ὅτι οὐδ’ ἡ πόλις τῶν Λακεδαμιονίων ταύτα συνήδει. Σφοδρίαν γὰρ εὖ εἰδέναι ἐφασαν ὅτι ἀπολωλότα πεῦσοντο ὑπὸ τῆς πόλεως. κακείνοι μὲν κριθέντες μηδὲν συνειδέναι 170 ἀφεῖθησαν. οἱ δ’ ἐφοροὶ ἀνεκάλεσαν τε τὸν Σφοδρίαν 24 καὶ ὑπῆγον θανάτου. ἐκεῖνος μὲντοι φοβούμενοι οὖν ὑπήκουσεν· ὄμως δὲ καίπερ οὖχ ὑπακούων εἰς τὴν κρίσιν ἀπέφυγε. καὶ πολλοῖς ἐδοξέων αὐτή δὴ ἀδικώτατα ἐν Λακεδαιμονίῃ ἡ δίκη κρίθηναι. ἐγένετο δὲ τοῦτο τὸ αἰτίον. 175 Ἡν ύδος τῷ Σφοδρίᾳ, Κλεώνυμος οὖν θα, ἥλικιαν τε 25 ἔχων τὴν ἀρτί ἐκ παῖδων καὶ ἀμα κάλλιστός τε καὶ εὐδοκίμωτας τῶν ἥλικων. τοῦτον δὲ ἔρων ἑτύχακεν Ἀρχίδαμος ὁ Ἀγησίλαος. οἱ μὲν οὖν τοῦ Κλεομβρότου φίλοι, ἀτε ἑταῖροι ὄντες τῷ Σφοδρίᾳ, ἀπολυτικῶς αὐτῷ εἰχον, 180 τὸν δὲ γε Ἀγησίλαον καὶ τοὺς ἐκεῖνον φίλους ἐφοβοῦντο, καὶ τοὺς διὰ μέσουν δὲ· δεινὰ γὰρ ἐδοκεὶ πεποιηκέναι. ἐκ τοῦτον δὲ ὁ μὲν Σφοδρίας ἐπὶ πρὸς τὸν Κλεώνυμον· 26 "Εξεστὶ σοι, ὥ νιε, σῶσαι τὸν πατέρα, ἐπειθέντι Ἀρχιδάμου εὖμεν Ἀγησίλαον ἐμοὶ εἰς τὴν κρίσιν παρασχεῖν." 185 ὁ δὲ ἅκούσας ἐτόλμησεν ἐλθεῖν πρὸς τὸν Ἀρχιδάμον καὶ

have been the more usual form of expression. ἂν with παρείχον serves to indicate that the clause ὡς παρείχον, though subord., is an integral part of the unreal apodosis.

23. Σφοδρίαν: prolepsis. H. 878. — εὖ εἰδέναι κτέ.: said they knew well that they would hear that Sphodrias had been executed.

24. ὑπῆγον θανάτου: accused him on a capital charge.—εἰς τὴν κρίσιν: dependent upon the notion of presenting himself involved in ὑπακούων. Cf. i. i. 23 εἰς Λακεδαμίαν ἐάλωσαν. — ἀπέφυγε: was acquitted.—τοῦτο: the fol-

lowing, used as predicate. The word in this sense is rare, and is mostly confined to the neuter. H. 696 a.

25–33. Acquittal of Sphodrias through the influence of Agesilaus.

25. ἥλικιαν κτέ.: just emerging from boyhood.—ἐταῖροι: i.e. members of the same political party.—ἀπολυτικῶς εἰχον: were disposed to acquit. Equiv. to ἀπολυτικὸς ἥσαν.—αὐτῶ: depends upon ἀπολυτικὸς, as an adv. derived from an adj. which governs the genitive. G. 180, 2, 182, 1; H. 754 a, 756. — τοὺς διὰ μέσουν: "those who belonged to neither party."
ἐδείτο σωτῆρα αὐτῷ τοῦ πατρὸς γενέσθαι. ὁ μέντοι 27 Ἀρχίδαμος ἰδὼν μὲν τὸν Κλεώνυμον κλάοντα συνεδάκρυε παρεστηκός· ἀκούσας δὲ δεομένου ἀπεκρίνατο· "Ἀλλʼ, ὦ Κλεώνυμε, ἵσθι μέν, ὅτι ἐγὼ τῷ ἐμῷ πατρὶ οὐδʼ ἀντιβλέπων δύναμαι, ἀλλὰ κἂν τι βουλῶμαι διαπράξασθαι εἰν τῇ πόλει, πάντων μᾶλλον ἳ τοῦ πατρὸς δεόμαι· ὅμως δ’, ἐπεὶ σὺ κελεύεις, νόμιζε πάσαν με προθυμίαν ἐξεῖν ταῦτά σοι πραξῆναι," καὶ τότε μὲν δὴ ἐκ τοῦ φιλιτίου εἰς τὸν οἶκον 28 ἔλθων άνεπαύετο· τοῦ δ’ ὀρθροῦ ἀναστάς ἐφύλαττε μή λάθοι αὐτὸν ὃ πατὴρ ἐξελθὼν. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἶδεν αὐτὸν ἐξιόντα, πρὸτον μὲν, εἴ τις τῶν πολιτῶν παρῆν, παρίει τούτων διαλέγεσθαι αὐτῷ, ἑπείτα δ’, εἴ τις ἔχειν, ἑπείτα δὲ καὶ τῶν θεραπόντων τῷ δεομένῳ παρεχώρει. τέλος δ’, ἐπεὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ Εὐρώτα ἀπὸν ὁ Ἀγγείλαος εἰσῆλθεν 200 οἴκαδε, ἀπιὼν ὃ χεῖτο οὐδὲ προσελθὼν. καὶ τῇ ύστεραιᾳ δὲ ταῦτα ταῦτα ἐποίησεν. ὁ δ’ Ἀγγείλαος ὑπῆπτενε μὲν 29 δὴν ἐνεκεν ἐφοίτα, οὐδὲν μέντοι ἡρώτα, ἀλλʼ εἰα αὐτὸν. ὁ δ’ αὐτὸ Ἀρχίδαμος ἐπεθύμει μὲν, ὃσπερ εἰκός, ὅραν τὸν Κλεώνυμον· ὅπως μέντοι ἔλθοι πρὸς αὐτὸν μὴ διειλεγμένοις τῷ πατρὶ περὶ δὴν ἐκεῖνος ἐδείκτη ὁὐκ ἐίχέν. οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ τὸν Σφοδρίαν οὖχ ὀρῶντες τὸν Ἀρχίδαμον ἰόντα, πρόσθεν δὲ θαμίζουντα, ἐν παντὶ Ἡσίαν, μὴ λεονδορημένοις...
force of the perf. owing to the influence of πρόσθεν. G. 200, n. 4; H. 820. Cf. the Latin jam diu combined with the present. — ἐν παντὶ ἡσαν: were in great anxiety. Cf. vi. i. 12 eis πᾶν ἁφικέτο. A dependent gen., such as φόβον, is to be supplied in thought. Cf. Thuc. vii. 55. 1 οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐν παντὶ δὴ ἄθυμαι ἡσαν.

30. ἄνδρα: verbs compounded with κατά, which have the force of feeling or acting against, usually take the gen. of the person and freq. the acc. of the crime or charge (G. 178, 2 n.; H. 752). The const., as here, of the acc. with inf. is unusual. Cf. the pass. const. in i. 7. 20 ἐὰν καταγγωνηθῇ ἀδικεῖν. — μὴ καταγγινώσκων: with conditional force. — οἷς κτὲ.: equiv. to τούτοις οἷς, in those things wherein he sought his own advantage to the injury of the state.

31. ἡττηθέοις τοῦ δικαίου: "unable to say anything against the justice of the reply." For the gen., see on 2. 5 ἡττώντο τοῦ ὕδατος. — ἡδίκει: equiv. to a plpf. in the sense had done wrong. H. 827. — ὑπὸ σοῦ: gen. of agent on account of the passive notion contained in συγγνώμης τυχέτω, which is equiv. to let him be pardoned.

32. Ἐτυμοκλῆς: one of the three ambassadors mentioned in 22, who had assured the Athenians most positively that Sphodrias would be punished. — ἕφι: redundant. — οἱ Ἀγησιλάου φίλοι: as already indicated in 25, the party of Agesilaus was opposed to that to which Sphodrias be-
225 οὐκ ἀρα ταῦτ’, ’ἐφη, “ποιήσομεν λεγεί τοὺς αἰγισταὶν, μὴ ἀδικεῖν τὸν ἔκεινος γε πρὸς πάντας ὅσοις διείλεκται ταῦτα λέγει, μὴ ἀδικεῖν μὲν τὸν ἰορδάνιον ἀδύνατον εἶναι· ὅστις μὲντοι παῖς τε ὣν καὶ 
αἰδώς καὶ ἱβὸν πάντα τὰ καλὰ ποιῶν διετέλεσε, χαλεπῶν εἶναι τοιοῦτον ἀνδρὰ ἀποκτάνυσαι· τὴν γὰρ 
Σπάρτην τοιούτων δεῖσθαι στρατοφηοί. ’ο οὖν ἀκούσας ταῦτα ἀπῆγγελε τῷ Κλεωνύμῳ. ’ὸ δ’ ἥσθεῖς, εὐθὺς ἐλθὼν 
πρὸς τὸν Ἀρχίδαμον ἐπεν· “’Οτι μὲν ἡμῶν ἐπιμελῆ ἕδη ἰσμεν· εῦ δ’ ἐπίστω, Ἀρχίδαμε, ὦτι καὶ ἡμεῖς πειρασό- 
μεθα ἐπιμελεῖσθαι ως µήποτε σὺ ἐπὶ τῇ ἠμετέρᾳ φιλίᾳ. 
235 αἰσχυνθῆσ.” καὶ οὖν ἐρεύσατο, ἀλλὰ καὶ ζῶν ἀπαντ’ ἐποίει ὡσα καλὰ ἐν τῇ Σπάρτῃ, καὶ ἐν Δεύκτροις πρὸ τοῦ 
Βασιλέως μαχόμενοι σὺν Δεύνων τῷ πολεμάρχῳ τρὶς 
πεσὼν πρῶτος τῶν πολιτῶν ἐν μέσοι τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀπέ- 
θανε. καὶ ἰήσασε µὲν εἰς τὰ ἔσχατα Ἀρχίδαμον, ως δ’ 
240 ὑπέσχετο, οὐ κατήσχυνεν, ἀλλὰ µᾶλλον ἐκόσμησε. τοι- 
οῦτῳ µὲν δὴ τρόπῳ Σφοδρίας ἀπέφυγε.

Τῶν μέντοι Ἀθηναίων οἱ βοωτιάζοντες εἴδιδασκόν τὸν 
245 δῆμον ως οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι οὐχ ὅπως τιμωρήσωμετο, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπανέσειαν τὸν Σφοδρίαν, ὦτι ἐπεβούλευς ταῖς Ἀθῆ- 
ναι, καὶ ἐκ τοῦτοι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπιλύσσαν τε τὸν 
Πειραιά, ναύς τε ἐναυτηγοῦντο, τοῖς τε Βοωτοῖς πάση 
προθυμίᾳ ἐβοήθουν. οἱ δ’ αὐτοὶ Λακεδαιμόνιοι φιουράν τε 35 
ἐφημαν ἐπὶ τούς Θηβαῖους, καὶ τὸν Ἀγησίλαον νομί- 

33. ἐν Δεύκτροις: at the battle of 
Leuctra seven years later, where 
Sphodrias also fell. vi. 4. 14. — 
ἡνίασε: sc. the circumstance of his 
death.—eis τὰ ἔσχατα: exceedingly.

34–41. First campaign of 
Agesilaus in 
Boeotia. Summer of 378 B.C.

34. οὐχ ὅτως... ἀλλὰ καί: not 
only not... but even. There is an 
ellipsis of οὐ with τιμωρήσατο. 
H. 1035 a. Cf. Lat. non modo for 
non modo non. — ἐπιλύσαν: cf. 
20 ἀπῦλωσο. — ἐναυτηγοῦντο: this 
marks the beginning of a new Athe- 
nian league. See Introd. p. 6.
σαντες φρονιμώτερον ἂν σφίζῃ τοῦ Κλεομβρότου ἡγεῖ. 250 σθαί εἴδεντο αὐτοῦ ἁγεῖν τὴν στρατιάν. ὁ δὲ εἰπὼν, ὅτι οὐδὲν ἂν ὁ τῆς πόλεις δοκοί ἀντεπεῖν παρεσκευάζετο εἰς τὴν ἔξοδον. γιγνώσκων δ᾽ ὅτι εἰ μὴ τις προκαταλήψεις τὸν Κιθαιρώνα, οὐ μᾶνδοι ἐσται εἰς τὰς Ἡββάς ἐμβαλεῖν, μαθὼν πολεμοῦντας τοὺς Κλειτορίους τοῖς Ὀρχομενίοις καὶ 255 ἕνεκον τρέφοντας, ἑκουσιογῆσατο αὐτοῖς, ὅπως γένοιτο τὸ ἕνεκον αὐτῷ, εἰ τι δεηθείη. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ διαβατήρια ζῆν εἴηντο, πέμψας, πρὶν εὖ Τεγέα αὐτῶς εἶναι, πρὸς τὸν ἀρχοντα τῶν παρὰ τοὺς Κλειτορίους ἥφων καὶ μισθὸν δοὺς μηνὸς εἴκελεν προκαταλαβέειν αὐτούς τὸν Κιθαιρώνα. 260 τοῖς δ᾽ Ὀρχομενίοις εἶπεν, ἔως στρατεύα εἱ, παύσασθαι τοῦ πολέμου· εἰ δὲ τὶς πόλεις στρατίας οὕσης ἔξω ἐπὶ πόλιν στρατεύσῃ, ἐπὶ ταῦτην ἐφι πρῶτον ἴην κατὰ τὸ δόγμα τῶν συμμάχων. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὑπερέβαλε τὸν Κιθαιρώνα, ἐλθὼν εἰς Θεσπίας ἐκεῖθεν ὀρμηθεῖς ἔγει ἐπὶ τὴν τῶν 265 Ἡββαίων χώραν. εὐρῶν δὲ ἀποτεταφρευμένον τε καὶ ἀπε- σταυρωμένον κύκλῳ τὸ πεδίον καὶ τὰ πλεῖστον ἢξία τῆς χώρας, στρατοπεδεύομενος ἅλλοτε ἅλλῃ καὶ μετ' ἁριστου ἐξάγων ἑδηγον τῆς χώρας τὰ πρὸς ἑαυτοῦ τῶν σταυρωμά-

35. ὁφίσι: ethical dat. G. 184, 3, n. 6; H. 770. — διὰ ἄν ἀντεπέιν: a mingling of two constructions, — ὀτι ἄν ἀντεπείν and ἄν ἀντεπείν. With the present attitude of Agesilaus, cf. that taken 13, where he refused on the ground of age to lead the army against Thebes. 36. προκαταληψείτο τὸν Κιθαιρώνα: Mt. Cithaeron commanded the direct route into Boeotia. — εἰς τὰς Ἡββας: into the territory of Thebes. Cf. 2. 25 ἐν Ἡββας. — Κλειτορίους, Ὀρχομενίους: Clitor was in northwestern, Orchomenus in eastern Arcadia. — αὐτοῖς: the inhabitants of Clitor. — εἰ τι δεηθείη: sc. αὐτοῦ (i.e. τοῦ ἕνεκον). In case he had any need of it. τι is cognate acc. G. 159, n. 2; H. 716 b. Cf. 3. 23 ὁ τι χρήσασθαι βούλοιτο. 37. εἶπεν: commanded, as in 7. — πρῶτον: i.e. before doing anything else. 38. τῆς χώρας τὰ πρὸς ἑαυτοῦ κτέ.: those parts of the country which were on his side of the palisade. τῆς χώρας is part. gen. limiting τὰ πρὸς ἑαυτοῦ, while σταυρωμάτων and τάφρων depend upon the phrase πρὸς ἑαυτοῦ, which here has the force of a prep. in the sense, on this side of:
των καὶ τῆς τάφρου. οἱ γὰρ πολέμιοι, ὅπου ἐπιφαίνωτο
270 ὁ Ἀγνὸς, ἀντιπαρήσαν αὐτῶν ἐντὸς τοῦ χαρακάματος
ὡς ἀμυνοῦμενοι. καὶ ποτε ἀποχωροῦντοι αὐτῶν ἦδη τῆν
39 ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον, οἱ τῶν Ἐπικυδίδαν οἰπεῖς τέως ἀφανεῖς
ὄντες ἕξαιθες διὰ τῶν ὠδοποιημένων τοῦ χαρακάματος
ἔξοδῶν ἔξελαῦνον, καὶ οὐδὲ ἀπιόντων πρὸς δείπνον
275 καὶ συσκευαζομένων τῶν πελταστῶν, τῶν δὲ ἰππέων τῶν
μὲν ἔτι καταβεβηκότων, τῶν δὲ ἀναβαϊνόντων, ἐπελαύ-
νουσι· καὶ τῶν τε πελταστῶν συχνῶς κατέβαλον καὶ τῶν
ἰππέων Κλέαν καὶ Ἐπικυδίδαν Σπαρτιάτας, καὶ τῶν περι-
οίκων ἐνα, Εὐδίκον, καὶ τῶν Ἐπικυδίδαν τινὰς φυγάδας, οὕτω
280 ἀναβεβηκότας ἐπὶ τοὺς ἱπποὺς. ὡς δὲ ἀναστρέφασι σὺν 40
τοῖς ὁπλίταις ἐβοήθησεν ὁ Ἀγνὸς, οἱ τε ἰππεῖς ἡλαυ-
νον ἐναντίων τοῖς ἰππεῖσι καὶ τὰ δέκα ἀφ’ ἡβης ἐκ τῶν
ὁπλιτῶν ἔθει σὺν αὐτοῖς. οἱ μέντοι τῶν Ἐπικυδίδαν ἱππεῖς
ἔφκεσαν ὑποπεπωκόσι ποῦ ἐν μεσθημβρία· ὑπέμενον μὲν
285 γὰρ τοῖς ἐπελαύνονσιν ὡστ’ ἔξακοντιζεν τὰ δόρατα, ἐξι-
κνοῦντο δ’ οὐ. ἀναστρέφοντες δὲ ἐκ τοσούτων ἀπέθανον
αὐτῶν δώδεκα. ὡς δὲ κατέγνω ὁ Ἀγνὸς, ὅτι ἂεὶ μετ’ 41
ἀριστον καὶ οἱ πολέμιοι ἐφαίνοντο, θυσάμενος ἀμα τῇ
ἡμέρᾳ ἤγεν ὡς οἴον τε τάχυστα, καὶ παρῆλθε δι’ ἐρημίας

39. τὴν: sc. ὅδων.—οία δῆ: the words give the real reason, not an
alleged one. In this use ἄτε is com-
moner.—πρὸς δείπνον: to be const.
both with ἄπιονταν and συσκευαζομέ-
νον.—συσκευαζομένων: here in the
general sense make ready.—καταβε-
βηκότων: equiv. to οὗτος ἀναβεβη-
κότων, not having yet mounted.

40. τὰ δέκα ἀφ’ ἡβης: “those who
had been for not more than ten years
subject to military duty,” including
all between 20 and 30 years of age.
—ὑποπεπωκόσι ἐν μεσθημβρίᾳ: i.e.
like persons who had drunk a bit at
the mid-day meal and so lost their
wits.—τοῖς ἐπελαύνονσιν: the dat. is
unusual; ὑπομένω regularly governs
the accusative.—οὐ: for the accent,
see G. 29, n. 1; Π. 112 a.—ἀναστρέ-
φοτε: concessive.—δώδεκα αὐτῶν:
in a sort of partitive apposition to the
subj. implied in ἀναστρέφοτες.

41. μετ’ ἀριστον ἐφαίνοντο: the
emphasis is on the words μετ’ ἀριστον,
that it was always after breakfast that
the enemy appeared. For the tense and
mood of ἐφαίνοντο, see on 19.—δι′
290 εἰςω τῶν χαρακωμάτων. ἐκ δὲ τούτου τὰ ἐντὸς ἔτεμνε καὶ ἐκεῖ μέχρι τοῦ ἄστεως. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας καὶ πάλιν ἀποχωρήσας εἰς Θεσπίας, ἐτείχισε τὸ ἁστυ αὐτῶς· καὶ ἐκεῖ μὲν Φοιβίδαν κατέλιπεν ἀρμοστῆν, αὐτὸς δὲ ὑπερβαλὼν πάλιν εἰς τὰ Μέγαρα τοὺς μὲν συμμάχους διήκε, τὸ 295 δὲ πολιτικὸν στρατεύμα ἐπ᾽ οἷκον ἀπῆγαγεν.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου ὁ Φοιβίδας ἐκπέμπων μὲν ληστήρια 42 ἐφερε καὶ ἤγε τοὺς Ḍηβαίους, καταδρομᾶς δὲ ποιούμενος ἐκακοῦργε τῆν χώραν. οἱ δ' αὐθὶ Ὂβαιοι ἀντιτιμωρεῖσθαί βουλόμενοι στρατεύσωσι πανδημεῖ ἐπὶ τὴν Θεσπιέων 300 χώραν. ἔπει δ' ἤσαν ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ, ὁ Φοιβίδας σὺν τοῖς πελτασταῖς προσκείμενος οὐδαμοῦ εἰς αὐτοὺς ἀποσκεδάνυσθαι τῆς φάλαγγος· ὡστε οἱ Ὅβαίοι μάλα ἀχοῦμενοι τῇ ἐμβολῇ θάττονα τὴν ἀποχώρησιν ἐποιοῦντο, καὶ οἱ ὁρεώκομοι δὲ ἀπορριπτοῦντες ὃν εἰλῆφεσαν καρπὸν ἀπή- 305 λαυνον οὐκαδε· οὕτω δεινὸς φόβος τῷ στρατεύματι ἐνέπεσεν. ὃ δὲ ἐν τούτῳ θρασεὶς ἐπέκειτο, περὶ αὐτὸν μὲν 43 ἔχων τὸ πελταστικὸν, τὸ δ' ὀπλιτικὸν ἐν τάξει ἐπεσθαί κελεύσας. καὶ ἐν ἐλπίδι ἔγενετο τροπὴ τῶν ἀνδρῶν ποιήσασθαι· αὐτὸς τε γὰρ ἐρρωμένως ἡγεῖτο, καὶ τοῖς 310 ἄλλοις ἀπεσθαί τῶν ἀνδρῶν παρεκελεύτετο, καὶ τοὺς τῶν Θεσπιῶν ὀπλίτας ἀκολουθεῖν ἐκέλευν. ὡς δὲ ἀποχω- 44

ἐφημίας: sc. πολεμίων, which it expressed in iii. 4. 21 δὲ ἐφημίας πολεμίων πορεύμανος, "without finding any enemies." — μέχρι τοῦ ἄστεως: it was while Agesilaus was marching towards Thebes on this occasion that he † was daunted by the firm attitude and excellent array of the troops of Cha-brias. They had received orders to await his approach on high and advantageous ground, with their shields resting on their knee and their spears pretended. So imposing was their appearance that Agesilaus called off his troops without daring to complete the charge." Grote x. 128 f. — αὐ- τοῖς: i.e. the Thespians. — Φοιβίδαν: he who had seized the Cadmea. — ὑπερβαλὼν: sc. τῶν Κουρίων. — τὸ δὲ πολιτικὸν: see on 3. 25.


42. τῇ ἐμβολῇ: i.e. with the success of the invasion. — θάττονα: quicker than they would have done, had they met with success.
ρωντες οι των Θηβαιων ιππείς ἐπὶ νάπη ἀδιαβάτω ἐγίγνοντο, πρώτον μὲν ἠθροίσθησαν, ἐπείτα δὲ ἀνέστρεφον διὰ τὸ ἀπορεῖν ὁπη διαβαίεν. οἱ μὲν οὖν πέλτασται
315 ὁλίγοι οὗτες οἱ πρώτοι φοβηθέντες αὐτοὺς ἔφυγον· οἱ δὲ ιππείς αὐτὸ τοῦ ὡς εἶδον, ἐδιδάχθησαν ὑπὸ τῶν φευγόντων ἐπιθέσθαι αὐτοῖς. καὶ ὁ μὲν ἡ Φοιβίδας καὶ δύο ἡ τρεῖς 45 μετ' αὐτοῦ μαχόμενοι ἀπέθανον, οἱ δὲ μισθοφόροι τούτου γενομένου πάντες ἔφυγον. ἐπεὶ δὲ φεύγοντες ἀφίκοντο
320 πρὸς τοὺς ὀπλίτας τῶν Θεσπίων, κάκεινοι, μᾶλα πρόσθεν μέγα φρονοῦντες μὴ ὑπείξειν τοὺς Θηβαίων, ἔφυγον, οὐδέν τι πάνυ διωκόμενοι· καὶ γὰρ ἦν ἦδη ὁψ. καὶ ἀπέθνησκόν μὲν οὐ πολλοί, ὃμως δὲ οὐ πρόσθεν ἔστησαν οἱ Θεσπίες, πρὶν ἐν τῷ τείχει ἐγένοντο. έκ δὲ τούτου πάλιν 46
325 αὖ τὰ τῶν Θηβαίων ἀνεξωπυρεῖτο, καὶ ἐστρατεύοντο εἰς Θεσπίας καὶ εἰς τὰς ἄλλας τὰς περιοικίδας πόλεις. ὁ μὲν τοι δῆμος εξ αὐτῶν εἰς τὰς Θῆβας ἀπεχώρει ἐν πάσαις γὰρ ταῖς πόλεις δυναστεύει καθευστήκεσαν, ὡσπερ ἐν Θῆβαις. ὡστε καὶ οἱ ἐν τούταις ταῖς πόλεις φίλοι τῶν 330 Λακεδαιμονίων βοηθεῖας ἐδέοντο. μετὰ δὲ τὸν Φοιβίδα θάνατον πολέμαρχον μὲν καὶ μόραν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι κατὰ θάλατταν πέμψαντες τὰς Θεσπίας ἐφύλαττον.

44. οἱ πρῶτοι: in part. app. to οἱ πέλταστα. G. 137, x. 2; H. 624 d. — ἐδιδάχθησαν κτε.: i.e. the flight of the Lacedaemonian peltasts suggested to the Theban cavalry the notion of pursuit.
45. μᾶλα . . . φρονοῦντες: being proudly confident. μέγα is to be const. with φρονοῦντες, while μᾶλα modifies the phrase μέγα φρονοῦντες. On the perf. force of the pres. partic. with πρόσθεν, see on 29 θαμίζοντα.
46. πάλιν αὖ: pleonastic, as in 1. 5, end; vii. 4. 22. — δῆμος: the democratic party, as frequently. — δυναστεύει: oligarchical governments like that of Leontiades at Thebes, had been established also in the other Boeotian cities. At present, however, the adherents of the popular party in most cities were increasing in power, being encouraged by the success of the democratic movement at Thebes, while the oligarchs, on the other hand, were appealing to Sparta for support. — ὡστε: sc. in consequence of the withdrawal of the popular party and the attacks of the Thebans.
Ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸ ἔαρ ἐπέστη, πάλιν ἐφαίνον φρουράν οἱ ἐφοροὶ εἰς τὰς Θηβαίς, καὶ τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου, ἵππερ τὸ πρόσθεν, ἐδέοντο ἡγεῖσθαι. ὁ δὲ ὑπὲρ τῆς ἐμβολῆς ταύτα γιγνώσκων, πρὶν καὶ τὰ διαβατήρια θύεσθαι, πέμψας πρὸς τὸν Ἑσπιαῖς πολέμαρχον ἐκέλευεν προκαταλαβέων τὸ ὑπὲρ τῆς κατὰ τὸν Κιθαιρώνα ὄδοι ἄκρων καὶ φυλάττειν, ἐως ἂν αὐτὸς ἔλθῃ. ἔπει δὲ τούτῳ ὑπερβαλῶν ἐν ταῖς Πλα-340 ταῖσ ἐγένετο, πάλιν προσεπούσατο εἰς τὰς Θεσπιαῖς πρώτων ἑναί, καὶ πέμπτων ἀγοράν τε ἐκέλευε παρασκευάζων καὶ τὰς προσβείας ἐκεῖ περιμένειν· ὡστε οἱ Θηβαίοι ἱσχυρῶς τὴν πρὸς Θεσπιῶν ἐμβολὴν ἐφύλαττον. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησιλαος τῇ ὑπεραία ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ θυσίαν ἐπο-345 τεύτευ τὴν ἐπ’ Ἒρυθρᾶς καὶ ὡς στρατεύματι δυνῶν ἡμέραν ὄδὸν ἐν μιᾷ κατανύσας ἐφθασεν ὑπερβας τὸ κατὰ Σκώλους σταύρωμα, πρὶν ἐλθεῖν τοὺς Θηβαίους ἀπὸ τῆς φυλακῆς, καθ’ ἴν τὸ πρόσθεν εἰσῆλθε. τούτῳ δὲ ποιῆσας τὰ πρὸς ἐω τῆς τῶν Θηβαίων πόλεως ἐδήμῳ μέχρι τῆς ἐπορεύετο ἐπ’ Ἒρυθρᾶς: Agisilaus had employed the same strategy on previous occasions. During his campaign in Asia Minor in 396 B.C., having given out that he would attack Tissaphernes in Caria, he suddenly turned northward into Phrygia and marched unopposed to the neighborhood of Dascylium, the residence of the satrap Pharnabazus. — ὡς στρατεύματι: for an army; limiting the idea contained in δυνῶν ἡμέραν ὄδὸν. Cf. Soph. Oed. Col. 20 μακρῶν γὰρ ὡς γέροντι ὄδὸν. G. 184, 5; H. 771; 1054, 1 a. — ἀπὸ τῆς φυλακῆς: “from guarding the place, where he had entered before,” lit. from the guarded place. — πρὸς ἐω τῆς πόλεως: for the gen., see on 38 πρὸς ἐαυτοῦ τῶν σταυρωμάτων.
350 Ταναγραίων· ἢτι γὰρ τότε καὶ τὴν Τάναγραν οἱ περὶ 'Τπατόδωρον, φίλοι οὗτες τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων, εἶχον· καὶ ἐκ τούτου δὴ ἀπῆκε ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἔχων τὸ τεῖχος. οἱ δὲ 50 Θηβαῖοι ὑπελθόντες ἀντετάξαντο ἐπὶ Γραὸς στήθει, ὅπισθεν ἔχοντες τὴν τε τάφρον καὶ τὸ σταύρωμα, νομίζοντες
355 καλὸν εἶναι ἐνταῦθα διακώνυνευέν· καὶ γὰρ στενὸν ἦν ταύτη ἐπιεικῶς καὶ δύσβατον τὸ χωρίον. ὁ δ’ Ἀγησίλαος ἰδὼν ταύτα πρὸς ἐκείνους μὲν οὐκ ἦγεν, ἐπισημῶσας δὲ πρὸς τὴν πόλιν ἦει. οἱ δ’ αὐ Θηβαῖοι δείσαντες περὶ 51 τῆς πόλεως, ὅτι ἐρήμη ἦν, ἀπολυόντες ἐνθα παρατεταγ. 360 μένοι ἦσαν δρόμῳ ἔθεον εἰς τὴν πόλιν τὴν ἐπὶ Ποτνίας ὁδὸν. ἢν γὰρ αὐτὴ ἀσφαλεστέρα. καὶ μενοι ἐδόκει καλὸν γενέσθαι τὸ ἐνθύμημα τοῦ Ἀγησίλαος, ὅτι πόρρω ἀπαγαγῶν ἀπὸ τῶν πολεμίων ἀποχωρεῖν δρόμῳ αὐτοὺς ἐποίησεν· ὦμως μενοι ἐπὶ παραθέοντας αὐτοὺς τῶν πολεμιστῶν τοὺς πολεμιστάντες τὸν κάλυπτος πολεμιστῶν σὺν ταῖς μόραις. οἱ μένοι 52 Θηβαῖοι ἀπὸ τῶν λόφων τὰ δόρατα ἐξηκόντυζον, ὥστε καὶ ἀπέθανεν Ἀλύπτησ, εἰς τῶν πολεμιστῶν, ἀκοντισθεὶς δόρατον· ὦμως δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ τούτου τοῦ λόφου ἐξάπησαν οἱ

ἐτὶ γὰρ τότε: implying that they were soon to lose their control.— ἐν ἀριστερᾷ: i.e. he turned to the south, leaving Tanagra on his left. Hence he must have been west of Tanagra, between that place and Thebes.

50. ὑπελθόντες: gradually coming out.— Γραὸς στήθει: a hill near Tanagra. Prob. the name should be written Γραῖας ἔδωκα, for acc. to Paus. ix. 20. 2, the city received its name from Tanagra, wife of Poemandrus. The epithet Γραῖα, first applied to her in consequence of her great age, was afterwards extended to the city and prob. also to the hill here mentioned. — νομίζοντες καλὸν κτ.: ironically; thinking it a brave thing to venture everything here. The Thebans were protected in the rear, and the ground in front was rough, so that they really incurred no danger.

51. ένθα κτ.: rel. clause without expressed antec.; left the place where, etc.— Ποτνίας: situated about a mile south of Thebes.— ἀσφαλεστέρα: safer than the road through the plain, since, as shown in 52, the ground was high, and enabled the Thebans to hurl down missiles upon their enemies.— καλὸν: happy, clever.— ἀπαγαγῶν: sc. τὸ στράτευμα.
Θηβαίοι· ὡστε ἀναβάντες οἱ Σκιρίται καὶ τῶν ἰππέων τινῶν ἐπιστο οὐκ οὐκ ἔπεισαν τοὺς τελευταίους τῶν Θηβαίων παρελαύνοντας εἰς τὴν πόλιν. ὡς μενευ ἔγγυς τοῦ τείχους ἐγένοντο, ὑποστρέφουσιν οἱ Θηβαίοι· οἱ δὲ Σκιρίται ἰδόντες αὐτοὺς ἥπατον ἡ βάδην ἀπῆλθον. καὶ ἀπέθανε μὲν οὐδεὶς αὐτῶν· ομως δὲ οἱ Θηβαίοι τροπαίον ἐστήσαντο, ὅτι ἀπεχώρησαν. οἱ ἀναβάντες. ὁ μέντοι Ἀγασίλαος, ἐπεὶ ὅρα ἦν, ἀπελθὼν ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο, ἐνθαπερ τοὺς πολεμίους εἶδε παρατηρούμενοι· τῇ δ’ υπεραια ἀπῆγαγε τὴν ἐπὶ Θεσπιάς. θρασεως δὲ παρακολουθοῦντων τῶν πελταστῶν, οἱ ἤσαν μισθοφόροι τοῖς Θηβαίοις, καὶ τῶν Χαβρίαν ἀνακαλούντων, ὃτι οὐκ ἢκολούθει, ὑποστραφέντες οἱ τῶν Ὁλυθίων ἱππεῖς—ηδη γὰρ κατὰ τοὺς ὦρκους συνε- στρατεύσατο—ἐδιώξαν τε αὐτοὺς πρὸς ὦρθιον, καθάπερ ἢκολούθουν, καὶ ἀπέκτεναν αὐτῶν μάλα πολλοὺς· ταχὺ γὰρ πρὸς ἀνάντες εὐηλατον ἀλίσκονται πεζοὶ ψφ’ ἱππέων. ἡδη γὰρ κατὰ τοὺς ὦρκους συνε- ετεύναν ταῖς Θεσπιάς, εὑρὼν 55 στασιάζοντας τῶν πολίτας, καὶ βουλομένων τῶν φασκό- των λακωνίζειν ἀποκτεῖναι τοὺς ἕναντιους, ἐν καὶ Μένων ἦν, τοῦτο μὲν οὖν οὐκ ἐπέτρεψε· διαλλάξας δὲ αὐτοὺς καὶ ὦρκους ὀμόσαι ἀλληλοις ἀναγκάσας, οὕτως ἀπῆλθε πάλιν διὰ τοῦ Κιθαιρῶν τῇ ἐπὶ Μέγαρα. καὶ ἐκείθεν τούς μὲν συμμάχους ἀφῆκε, τὸ δὲ πολιτικὸν στρατεύμα οἰκαδε ἀπῆγαγε.

Μάλα δὲ πιεζόμενοι οἱ Θηβαίοι σπάνει σῖτον διὰ τὸ 56

52. οἱ Σκιρίται: see on 2. 24.
54. Χαβρίαν: see on 41.—ἀνακα-
λούντων: sc. βοηθεῖν.—οἱ τῶν Ὁλυ-
θίων ἱππείς: at this time serving with
the Lacedaemonians in accordance
with the agreement mentioned in 3.
26.—καθάπερ ἢκολούθουν: just as they
were already following them, i.e. they
followed them up, just as they had
begun.—πρὸς ἀνάντες εὐηλατον κτῆ.:
infantry are readily overtaken by ca-
vairy when going up an easy hill. The
expression is brachylogical.
55. εὑρὼν, βουλομένων: co-ord. in
sense but not in grammatical con-
struction.—τοὺς συμμάχους κτῆ.: as in 3.25.
δυοίν ἐτούν καὶ ἐληφέναι καρποὺν ἐκ τῆς γῆς πέμπουσιν ἐπὶ δυοίν τρυήρων ἄνδρας εἰς Παγασάς ἐπὶ σίτου δέκα τάλαντα δόντες. Α’ Άλκετας δε ο Λακεδαιμόνιος φυλάττων Ὄρεων, ἐν ὃ ἐκεῖνοι τὸν σίτου συνεννοώτο, ἐπιπρόσατο τρεῖς τρυήρες, ἐπιμελήθησε ὡς ἡ ἐξαγγελθείη. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπήγετο ο σίτος, λαμβάνει ο Α’ Άλκετας τὸν τε σίτου καὶ τὰς τρυήρες, καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας ἔξωγρησεν οὐκ ἐλάττους ὄντας ἡ τριακοσίους. τούτους δὲ εἴρειν ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει, οὔτε αὐτός ἐσκήνη. ἀκολουθοῦσιν δὲ τινος τῶν Ὄρεων 57 τῶν παιδώς, ὡς ἐφασαν, μάλα καλοῦ τε κάγαθον, καταβαίνων εκ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως περὶ τούτων ἦν. καταγνώτες δὲ 405 οἱ αἰχμάλωτοι τῆν ἀμέλειαν, καταλαμβάνοντο τὴν ἀκρόπολιν, καὶ ἡ πόλις ἀφίσταται ὡς εὐπόρως ἦδη οἱ Θηβαῖοι σίτου παρεκομίζοντο.

Τποφαίνοντος δὲ πάλιν τοῦ ἱροῦ ο μὲν Ἀγησίλαος κλι-νοπετῆς ἦν. ὅτε γὰρ ἀπήγε τοῦ στράτευμα ἐκ τῶν Θηβῶν, 410 ἐν τοῖς Μεγάροις ἀναβαίνοντος αὐτοῦ ἐκ τοῦ Ἀφροδίσιον εἰς τὸ ἄρχειον ῥήγυνται ὁποία δὴ φλέψ, καὶ ἔρρη ὁ ἐκ τοῦ σώματος αἴμα εἰς τὸ ὑγεῖς σκέλος. γενομένης δὲ τῆς κνήμης ὑπέρογκον καὶ ὀδυνῶν ἀφορήτων, Συρακοσίως τις ἰατρὸς σχάζει τὴν παρὰ τῷ σφυρῷ φλέβα αὐτοῦ. ὃς δὲ

56, 57. Revolt of Orestes on the island of Euboea. Autumn of 377 B.C.
56. Παγασάς: a Thessalian port on the Pagasaean Gulf, a place of export for grain and other agricultural products. — Ὄρεων: situated on the northern coast of Euboea, opposite Pagasae. Its earlier name was Histiaeia. — ἐν: temporal, while. — ἐπιπρόσατο: manned. — ἀπήγετο: sc. from Pagasae.
57. ἀκολουθοῦσιν: being an habitual attendant upon him. — περὶ τούτων ἦν: was engrossed with him. Cf. vii. 4. 28 περὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων εἶχον.

58. Illness of Agesilaus. Autumn of 377 B.C. to 376 B.C.
ο μὲν: the correlative is οι δὲ at the beginning of 59. But μὲν is first repeated with ἐκεῖνοι at the close of 58, to resume the thought after the account of Agesilaus’s illness. — ὑπολα δὴ φλέψ: some vein or other, to be explained by the omission of οὐκ οἶος. — τὸ ὑγεῖς σκέλος: Agesilaus was lame in one leg. Cf. iii. 3. 3. — ἀφορήτων: sc. γενομένων. Cf. vi. 1. 8 Παρόδου προσγενομένης καὶ τῶν ἐξ ὑμῶν ἔρτημῶν πάλεων (sc. προσγε-
415 ἀπαξ ἡρέσατο, ἔρρει αὐτῷ νύκτα τε καὶ ἡμέραν τὸ αἶμα, καὶ πάντα ποιοῦντες οὐκ ἔδυναν σχεῖν τὸ ῥέμα πρὶν ἐλιποψύχησε· τότε μέντοι ἐπαύσατο. καὶ οὕτως ἐκείνος μὲν ἀποκομισθέεις εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἠρρώστει τὸ τε λοιπὸν θέρος καὶ διὰ χειμῶνος.

420 Οἱ δὲ Λακεδαίμονιοι, ἐπεὶ ἔαρ ὑπέφανε, πάλιν φρουράν τε ἔβαινον καὶ Κλεόμμηροτον ἡγεῖσθαι ἐκέλευον. ἐπεὶ δ' ἔχων τὸ στράτευμα πρὸς τῷ Κιθαιρώνι ἐγένετο, προῆσαν αὐτῷ οἱ πελτασταὶ ὡς προκαταληψόμενοι τὰ ὑπὲρ τῆς ὀδοῦ. Ὄηβαῖων δὲ καὶ Ὁθηναιῶν προκατέχοντές τινες τὸ ἀκρον τέως μὲν εἰών αὐτοὺς ἀναβαίνειν· ἐπεὶ δ' ἐπ' αὐτοῖς ἤσαν, ἐξαναστάντες ἐδίωκον καὶ ἀπέκτειναν περὶ τετταράκοντα. τούτων δὲ γενομένου ὁ Κλεόμμηροτος ἄδυνατον νομίσασ τὸ ὑπερβήναι εἰς τὴν τῶν Ὄηβαῖων ἀπῆγε τε καὶ διῆκε τὸ στράτευμα.

425 Συλλεγέντων δὲ τῶν συμμάχων εἰς Λακεδαίμονα λόγοι ἐγίγνοντο ἀπὸ τῶν συμμάχων, ὅτι διὰ μαλακίαν κατατρίβησον ὑπὸ τοῦ πολέμου. ἐξείναι γὰρ σφίζει ναῦς πληρώσαντας πολὺ πλείους τῶν Ὅθηναιῶν ἐλεῖν λιμῷ τὴν πόλιν αὐτῶν· ἐξείναι δὲ ἐν ταῖς αὐταῖς ταύταις ναυσὶ καὶ 430 εἰς Θῆβας στρατεύμα διαβιβάζειν, εἰ μὲν βούλοντο, ἐπὶ


59. Failure of a third campaign against Thebes. Spring of 376 B.C.

προῆσαν αὐτῷ οἱ πελτασταί: his peltasts went in advance; αὐτῷ is dat. of interest. G. 184, 3, n. 4; H. 766. — τὰ ὑπὲρ τῆς ὀδοῦ: the same as 47 τὸ ὑπὲρ τῆς ὀδοῦ.

60–66. Maritime war between Athens and Sparta. 376–375 B.C.

60. ἀπὸ τῶν συμμάχων: the prep. emphasizes the notion of source rather than that of agency. — διὰ μαλακίαν: on account of lack of energy in prosecuting the war. — ἐλεῖν λιμῷ: i.e. compel it to capitulate in consequence of famine. — σφίζει, πληρώσαντας: the transition from the dat. to the acc. is common after ἔξεστι. Cf. iv. 1. 35. — διαβιβάζειν: the transportation of troops across the Gulf of Corinth seems to have been impossible on account of the maritime supremacy of Athens. Hence the plan to humble
 Athens first and attack Thebes afterwards.—ἐπὶ Φωκέων, ἐπὶ Κρεύσιος: on the side of the Phocians or from the vicinity of Creusis (see on 16), i.e. from the north of Thebes or from the south, as they might choose.

61. ἐπολυροκώντος: were blockaded, as in 1.2.—Γεραιστών: at the southern extremity of Euboea. —ὴθέλε: were able. The literal notion of ἠθέλε, were willing, must be thought of as applying to the crews, not to the vessels themselves.—αὐτῶι: as opposed to hired sailors.—ναυμαχήσαντες: this battle is known as the Battle of Naxos. It occurred Sept. 9, 376 B.C. Half of the Lacedaemonian ships were either sunk or captured. This was the occasion on which the young Phocion first distinguished himself. The victory brought fresh accessions to the new Athenian maritime confederacy. See on 34.

62. διαβιβάζειν: sc. across the Corinthian Gulf. The following events belong to the year 375 B.C.—περὶ Πελοπόννησον: i.e. in order to harass the coasts of the Lacedaemonians and their allies.—ἐαυτῶι: i.e. the Thebans.

63. ὀργιζόμενοι: more from resentment against the Lacedaemonians than out of love for Thebes, whose increased power was beginning to cause jealousy at Athens.—τὸ Σφο-
455 ἐὰν περὶ τὴν Πελοπόννησον ναύς τε ἐξήκοντα πληρώσαντες καὶ στρατηγὸν αὐτῶν Τιμόθεον ἐλόμενοι. ἀτε δὲ εἰς τὰς Ἐβδαὶς ὡς ἐμβεβληκότων τῶν πολεμίων οὐτ' ἐν ὧν Κλεόμβροτος ἤγε τὴν στρατιὰν ἔτει οὐτ' ἐν ὧν Τιμόθεος περιέπλευσε, θρασέως δὴ ἐστρατεύοντο οἱ Ἐβδαῖοι ἐπὶ τὰς περιοικίδας πόλεις καὶ πάλιν αὐτὰς ἀνελάμβανον. ὁ μέντοι Τιμόθεος περιπλέυσας Κέρκυραν μὲν εὐθὺς ὡς ἐαυτῷ ἐποιήσατο· οὐ μέντοι ἥδραποδίσατο οὔδε ἄνδρας ἐφυγάδευσεν οὔδε νόμους μετέστησεν· ἐξ ὥν τὰς περὶ ἐκεῖνα πόλεις ἀπάσας εὑμενεστέρας ἔσχεν. ἀντεπλήρωσαν δὲ καὶ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ναυτικῶν καὶ Νικόλοχον ναύαρχον, μάλα θρασύν ἄνδρα, ἔξεπεμψαν· ὃς ἐπειδὴ εἴδε τὰς μετὰ Τιμοθέου ναύς, οὐκ ἐμέλλησε, καίπερ ἐξ νεῶν αὐτῷ ἀποστολόν τῶν Ἀμβρακιωτῶν, ἀλλὰ πέντε καὶ πεντήκοντα ἑξῶν ναύς ἐξήκοντα οὖσας ταῖς μετὰ Τιμόθεος θέου ἐναυμάχησε. καὶ τότε μὲν ἡττήθη, καὶ τροπαῖον ὁ Τιμόθεος ἐστησεν ἐν Ἀλυζίᾳ. ὁ δὲ ἀνειλκυσμένων τῶν Ἐπισκευαζόμενων, ἐπεὶ παρεγένοντο αὐτῷ αἱ Ἀμβρακιώτιδες ἐξ τριήρεις, ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀλυζίαν ἐπέλευσεν, ἐνθα ἦν ὁ Τιμόθεος. ὁς δ' ὡς ἀντανῆγε, τροπαίον αὐτὰ κάκεινος ἐστησάτο ἐν ταῖς ἐγγυτάτω νῆσοις. ὁ

Δρία ἱρών: see 20 ff. — Τιμόθεος: the talented son of Conon. He had been general in 378 B.C. along with Chaubrias and Callistatus. — ἐν ὧν ἤγε: as in 59. — ἐστρατεύοντο οἱ Ἐβδαῖοι: it was during these struggles that the Battle of Tegyra occurred, in which Pelopidas defeated a superior number of Lacedaemonians led on by the Orchomenian harmost. Plut. Pelop. 17; Diod. xv. 27.

64. περιπλέυσας: se. around Peloponnnesus. — ὡς ἐαυτῷ: the dat. is the regular const. in this sense, not the accusative. — τὰς περὶ ἐκεῖνα πόλεις: see on 1. 7. — Further details of the exploits of Timotheus may be found in Diod. xv. 36; Cor. Nep. Timoth. 2.

65. Νικόλοχον: mentioned in 1. 6 as the ἐπισκευαζόμενος of Antalcidas. — Ἀλυζία: in Acarnania, opposite the island Leucas. This battle occurred in June, 275 B.C.

66. κάκεινος: he likewise. — πλέον ἦ: on this use of the neut., unchanged
δὲ Τιμόθεος ἐπεὶ ἂς τε εἶχεν ἐπεσκεύασε καὶ ἐκ Κερκύρας ἄλλας προσεπληρώσατο, γενομένων αὐτῷ τῶν πασῶν πλέον ἡ ἐβδομήκοντα, πολὺ δὴ ύπερείχε ναυτικῷ· χρηματὰ μὲντοι μετεπέμπετο Ἀθηνηθεν· πολλῶν γὰρ ἔδειτο, 480 ἀτε πολλὰς ναῦς ἐχων.

For case and number, see II. 647, last ex. — πολλῶν γὰρ ἔδειτο: Timotheus had received only thirteen talents, a sum quite insufficient for his needs.
ΣΤ.

Οἱ μὲν οὖν Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιοι περὶ ταῦτα ἠσκοῦν. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἐπεὶ κατεστρέψαντο τὰς ἐν τῇ Βου- τίᾳ πόλεις, ἐστράτευον καὶ εἰς τὴν Φωκίδα. ὥς δὲ αὖ καὶ οἱ Φωκεῖς ἐπρέσβευον εἰς τὴν Λακεδαιμονία καὶ ἔλεγον, ὅτι εἰ μὴ βοηθήσοιες, οὐ δυνήσομαι μὴ πείθεσθαι τοῖς Θηβαῖοι, ἐκ τούτου οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι διαβιβάζουσι κατὰ θάλατταν εἰς Φωκέας Κλέομπρωτόν τε τῶν βασιλέως καὶ μετ' αὐτοῦ τέτταρας μόρας καὶ τῶν συμμάχων τὸ μέρος.

Σχεδὸν δὲ περὶ τούτου τὸν χρόνον καὶ ἐκ Θεσσαλίας ἀφικνεῖται πρὸς τὸ κοινὸν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων Πολυάμας Φαρσάλιος. οὗτος δὲ καὶ ἐν τῇ ἄλλῃ Θεσσαλίᾳ μάλα ἡμιδικύμει, καὶ ἐν αὐτῇ δὲ τῇ πόλει οὕτως ἑδόκει καλὸς τε κάγαθος εἶναι, ὡστε καὶ στασιάσαντες οἱ Φαρσάλιοι παρακατέθεντο αὐτῷ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν καὶ τὰς προσόδους ἐπέτρεψαν λαμβάνοντι, ὡσα ἐγέγραπτο ἐν τοῖς νόμοις,

Book VI. Spring of 374 B.C. to spring of 369 B.C. Grote, History of Greece, chaps. lxxvii, lxxviii; Curtius, History of Greece, Book VI, chaps. i, ii.

1. 1. Cleombrotus invades Phociis. Spring of 374 B.C.

κατεστρέψαντο: see v. 4. 63. The subjugation of the Boeotian cities was followed by the establishment of a new Boeotian confederacy less liberal than the old, the principle of the equality of the several cities giving way before the aggressive policy of Thebes. — εἰς τὴν Φωκίδα: the Phocians had before sustained hostile relations with the Thebans (iii. 5. 4), and had recently been allies of the Lacedaemonians, to judge from v. 4. 60. See Diod. xv. 31. — μὴ πείθεσθαι: instead of the usual μὴ ὄν. See on v. 2. 1. — τὸ μέρος: i.e. the part proportional to that sent by the Spartans themselves. As there were six Spartan morae in all, the proportional part of the allies would be two-thirds of their entire contingent. Cf. An. v. 3. 4 διέλαβον οἱ στρατηγοὶ τὸ μέρος ἐκαστος.

2. 3. Arrival of the Pharsalian Polydamas at Sparta. Spring of 374 B.C.

2. τὸ κοινὸν: i.e. the assembly of the Spartans and their allies. — καὶ δὲ: after preceding καὶ, as iii. 4. 24 after τέ—τὴν πόλει: i.e. Pharsalus. — ὡσα: the antec. is the understood obj. of ἀναλίσκειν.
3. τὴν τε ἀκραν: i.e. the acropolis, as iv. 4. 15. — ἐνδείξις εἰς: sc. προσόδον, as is indicated by what follows. — παρ' ἐαυτῷ: equiv. to ἀπὸ τῶν ἐαυτοῦ χρημάτων, from his own resources. — προστεθῆ: as obj. supply χρηματα, which is also to be understood as the subj. of περιγένευτο. — περιγένευτο τῆς προσόδου: was left over from the revenue. Cf. ii. 3. 8 ἀ περιγένευτο τῶν φόρων. — μεγαλοπρεπής: the Thessalians were noted for their extravagance and love of display, — qualities induced by the fertility and wealth of their country. Cf. Athen. xiv. 662 f, who elsewhere, xii. 527 a, affirms this particularly of the Pharsalians.

4–16. Polydamas’s Speech at Sparta.

4. εὐεργετής: a title of honor conferred by states upon each other or upon individuals who had done the state a service. The title was often handed down from father to son, as in the case of προξενία. It included certain rights and privileges, which are frequently enumerated in inscriptions, viz.: προμαντελα, προεδρία, προδίκα, ἄσυλα, ἕγκτησις γῆς καὶ οἰκιας, ἀτέλεια πάντων καὶ τάλα δα καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους προξενοὺς καὶ εὐεργετάτας. — ἐκ πάντων κτῆ.: Polydamas’s language is not precise. He means that he is the hereditary pro xenus and euergetes of the Spartans; that he is now progenus and euergetes, and that his ancestors were before him. — ἀξίω: I deem it fitting. — τί: cognate acc. G. 159, s. 2; H. 716 b. Cf. Thuc. v. 40. 3 ἀ πορούντες ταῦτα. — εὗ ὡδ’ ὅτι: an idiomatic expression, always involving the ellipsis of some word, as here ἀκούετε. Cf. 10. — Ἰάσωνος: tyrant of Pherae. He was a man of brilliant mental qualities, and is said to have been a pupil of the famous rhetorician Gorgias. Among his friends he counted Timotheus and Isocrates. — σπονδᾶς: Jason had been at war with the Pharsalians.
30 ἑιπτομένος συνεγένετό μοι, καὶ εἴπε τάδε· ὡς ὁ μὲν, ὦ 5 Πολυδάμα, καὶ ἅκουσαν τὴν ὑμετέραν πόλιν δυναίμην ἄν παραστήσασθαι, ἐξεστὶ σοι ἐκ τῶν ὁδών λογίζεσθαι. ἐγὼ γὰρ, ἐφη, ἡχὼ μὲν Θεσσαλίας τὰς πλείστας καὶ μεγίστας πόλεις συμμάχουσα: κατεστραφάμην δ’ αὐτὰς ὑμῶν σὺν 35 αὐταῖς τὰ ἐναντία εἰμι στρατευμένων. καὶ μὴν οἰσθά γε, ὅτι ξένους ἡχὼ μισθοφόρους εἰς ἐξαικισχίλους, οἰς, ὡς ἐγὼ οἶμαι, οὐδεμιὰ πόλις δύναι ἄν ῥαδίως μᾶχεσθαι. ἀριθμὸς μὲν γὰρ, ἐφη, καὶ ἀλλοθεν οὐκ ἂν ἐλάττων ἐξελθεῖν. ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν ἐκ τῶν πόλεων στρατεύματα τοὺς μὲν 40 προεληλυθότας ἦδη ταῖς ἥλικίαις ἐχει, τοὺς δ’ οὖπω ἀκμάζοντας· σωμασκούσι γε μὴν μάλα ὅλιγοι τινὲς ἐν ἐκάστῃ πόλει· παρ’ ἐμοὶ δὲ οὐδεὶς μισθοφορεῖ, ὡστὶς μὴ ἴκανὸς ἐστιν ἐμοὶ ἵσα πονεῖν. αὐτὸς δ’ ἐστὶν, λέγειν γὰρ χρὴ 6 πρὸς ὑμᾶς τάληθη, καὶ τὸ σῶμα μάλα εὐρωστός καὶ 45 ἄλλως φιλότονοι. καὶ τοίνυν τῶν παρ’ αὐτῷ πείραν λαμβάνει καθ’ ἐκάστην ἦμέραν· ἤγεται γὰρ σὺν τοῖς ὀπλοῖς καὶ ἐν τοῖς γυμνασίοις καὶ ὅταν ποι στρατεύτην. καὶ οὓς μὲν ἄν μάλακος τῶν ξένων αἰσθάνεται, ἐκβάλλει, οὓς δ’ ἄν ὅρα φιλοτόνως καὶ φιλοκυνδύνως ἐχοντας πρὸς τοὺς 50 πολέμους, τιμᾶ τοὺς μὲν διμοιρίαις, τοὺς δὲ τριμοιρίαις,

5. ὅτι μὲν: the clause with μὲν is not followed by the anticipated clause with δέ. What the latter would have been, may be inferred from 7 κρειττόν μωι δοκεῖ εἶναι ἐκόνας ὑμᾶς μᾶλαν ἥ ἀκοντας προσαγαγεῖται. — Πολυδάμα: the voc. of proper names in -ας, gen. -αντός, sometimes ends in-α instead of -αν, after the analogy of nouns in -ας of the first declension. H. 170 D. — μεγίστας πόλεις: as Larissa, Crannon, etc. — τὰ ἐναντία: adv., like ἐναντία iii. 5. 11. — ξένους, μισθοφόρους: not tautological. The ξένοι are mentioned as opposed to the Thessalians, on whom also Jason could rely for assistance. — τὰ μὲν ἐκ τῶν πόλεων στρατεύματα: armies composed of citizens, often designated as τὰ πολιτικὰ στρατεύματα. Cf. n. 3. 25. — ὅλιγοι τινὲς: some few. — δοτίς μὴ: on μὴ in cond. rel. sents., see G. 283, 2; H. 1021.

6. αὐτῶς δέ: the conj. introduces a parenthetical explanation by Polydamas of Jason’s language. — σὺν τοῖς ὀπλοῖς: in full armor. Const. with the subject. — ἐν τοῖς γυμνασίοις: on the parade-ground. — διμοιρίαις: i.e. double
τούς δὲ καὶ τετραμοιρίας, καὶ ἄλλους δώρους καὶ νόσων γε θεραπείας καὶ περὶ ταφᾶς κόσμῳ· ὥστε πάντες ἵσασιν οἱ παρ’ ἐκείνω δὲ ἔσοντο, ὅτι ἡ πολεμικὴ αὐτοῖς ἀρετὴ ἐντυμο- 
τάτον τε βίον καὶ ἀφθονώτατον παρέχεται. ἐπεδείκνυε δὲ 7 
55 μοι εἰδότι, ὅτι καὶ υπῆκου ἤδη αὐτῶ εἰεν Μαρακοὶ καὶ 
Δόλοπες καὶ Ἀλκέτας ὁ ἐν τῇ Ἡπείρῳ υπάρχος· ἢ ὥστε,
ἐφι, 'τί ἂν ἐγὼ φοβοῦμενος οὐ ραδίως ἂν ύμᾶς οἰούμην 
καταστρέφεσθαι; τάχα ὅνων ὑπολάβοι ἂν τις ἐμοῦ ἀπει-
ρος, "Τί οὐν μέλλεις καὶ οὐκ ἤδη στρατεύεις ἐπὶ τοὺς 60 
Φαρσαλίους;" ὅτι νὴ Δία τῶ παντὶ κρείττον μοι δοκεῖ 
εἶναι ἐκόντας ύμᾶς μᾶλλον ἢ ἀκούτας προσαγαγόμεθα. 
βιασθέντες μὲν γὰρ ύμείς τ’ ἂν βουλεύοισθε δ’ ὁ τί δύνασθε 
κακὸν ἐμοὶ, ἐγὼ τ’ ἂν ύμᾶς ὡς ἀσθενεστάτους βουλοῦμην 
eiναι· εἰ δὲ πεισθέντες μετ’ ἐμοῦ γένοισθε, δήλον ὅτι 65 
ἀυξομεν ἂν ὁ τί δυναίμεθα ἀλλήλους. γυνώσκῳ μὲν οὖν, 8 
ἀν Πολυδάμα, ὅτι ἡ σῇ πατρίς εἰς σὲ ἀποβλέπει· ἔαν δὲ 
μοι φιλικῶς αὐτὴν ἔχειν παρασκευάσῃς, ὑπισχυοῦμαι σοι,’ 
ἐφι, ’ἐγὼ μέγιστον σε τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι μετ’ ἐμὲ κατα-
στήσειν. οὕων δὲ πραγμάτων τὰ δεύτερά σοι δίδωμι 70 
ἀκοὺς, καὶ μηδὲν πίστευε μοι ὅ τι ἂν μὴ λογιζομένω σοι 
ἀληθῆς φαίνηται. οὐκοῦν τοῦτο μὲν εὐδηλον ἡμῖν, ὅτι 

pay. — περὶ ταφᾶς κόσμῳ: with honor in connexion with burial. A prepositional phrase may be used as attrib. modifier of a subst., even when the latter is not accompanied by the article. Cf. Thuc. iv. 10. 4 καὶ οὐκ εἰν γῆς στρατὸς ἐστιν, there is not a land army. 

7. Μαρακοὶ καὶ Δόλοπες: Aeolian tribes. — Ἀλκάτας: king of the Molossians in Epirus. — τί ἂν ἐγὼ φοβοῦμενος, ἢν οὐ πώμην: note the resumption of dir. discourse. ἐς is repeated because its force attaches equally to φοβοῦμενος and οὐ πώμην. "What should I fear that I should not think myself able to subdue you?" H. 864.— ἡδῆ: at once. — νὴ Δία: on the force of this expression, see G. 163; H. 723. — τῶ παντὶ: altogether. — μᾶλλον: really superfluous after the comp. κρείττον, but used to strengthen the contrast between ἐκόντας and ἀκούτας. Cf. An. iv. 6. 11 τοῦτο οὖν κρείττον μᾶλλον ἦ.

8. ἔχειν παρασκευάσῃς: the simple inf. with παρασκευάζω, as after συμπράττειν, ii. 3. 13. αὐτὴν is subj. of ἔχειν. — πραγμάτων . . . ἄκουε: hear in what sort of an enterprise it is that I
Φαρσάλου προσγενομένης καὶ τῶν ἐξ ὑμῶν ἡρτημένων πόλεων ἐυπετῶς ἀν ἐγὼ ταγὸς Θετταλῶν ἀπάντων κατασταῖν. ὥσ γε μὴν, ὅταν ταγεύῃ ται Θετταλία, εἰς ἐξαισικῆς σχιλίους μὲν οἱ ἐπεισόντες γύγονται, ὀπλῖται δὲ πλείουσ ἡ μύριοι καθίστανται. ἄν ἐγὼ καὶ τὰ σώματα καὶ τήν 9 μεγαλουχίαν ὅρων οἴμαι ἃν αὐτῶν ἕν καλῶς τις ἐπιμελήτῳ, οὐκ εἶναι ἔθνος ὅποιῳ ἃν ἄξιώσαιν ὑπηκοοὶ εἶναι Θετταλοί. πλατυτάτης γε μὴν γῆς οὐσῆς Θετταλίας, 80 πάντα τὰ κύκλῳ ἐβνη ὑπήκοοι μὲν ἐστιν, ὅταν ταγὸς ἐνθάδε καταστή. σχεδὸν δὲ πάντες οἱ ταύτη ἀκοντισταὶ ἐσιν. ὁστε καὶ πελταστικῶ ἐκδό τις ὑπερέχει τῆν ἡμετέραν δύναμιν. καὶ μὴν Βοιωτοὶ γε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πάντες ὅσοι 10 Λακεδαιμονίωις πολεμοῦντες ὑπάρχουσι μοι σύμμαχοι.

85 καὶ ἀκολουθεῖν τοῖνυν ἄξιονσιν ἔμοι, ἃν μόνον ἄπεδο Λακεδαίμονιων ἐλευθερῶ ἄποι. καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι δέ, ἐδ οἴδ' ὅτι, πάντα ποιήσαν ἃν ὁστε σύμμαχοι ἤμων γενέσθαι. ἀλλ' ἐγὼ οὐκ ἃν μοι δοκῶ πρὸς αὐτοὺς φιλίαν ποιήσασθαι.

give you the second place. — πόλεων: sc. προσγενομένων. Cf. v. 4. 58. — ταγὸς: Thessaly consisted of a number of independent states, which formed, however, a sort of league, and prob. in time of need elected a common leader or ταγὸς. The word is peculiarly Thessalian, and is applied also to the military leaders of single cities. — ὥσ γε μὴν: moreover that. Correlative with the preceding τοῦτο μὲν. — ἐξαικεσκλίου: this number is large as compared with the number of foot-soldiers (πλείον ἡ μύριοι). It is to be explained by the fact that the leading classes in Thessaly served almost exclusively in the cavalry. Cf. iv. 3. 9. Isocrates, viii. 118, reckons the Thessalian cavalry at 3000 men.

9. οἴμαι ἃν: ἃν belongs to εἶναι.

Cf. 4. 2. — ἐστίν: instead of ἐσται, since the matter is regarded by Jason as an accomplished fact. — οἱ ταύτη: referring to πάντα τὰ κύκλῳ ἐβνη. The neighboring tribes were mostly mountaineers who could easily furnish light-armed troops.

10. πολεμοῦντες: sc. εἰσοῦ, which is frequently omitted after πάντες ὅσοι, with a participle. Cf. de re equestri ii. 12 πάντες ὅσοι συμπαρεπάμενοι. ἐδ οἴδ' ὅτι: elliptical, as in 4. — πάντα ποιήσαν ἃν ὁστε: the same const. also Mem. ii. 9. 6 πάντ' ἐποiei ὁστε ἀπαλλαγήναι τοῦ Ἀρχεδήμου. The usual const. after ποιῶ is a final clause with ὅσοι or ὅπως. Cf. iv. 1. 40; vii. 4. 21. — ὁστε... γενέσθαι: denoting purpose as in v. 3. 14. Η. 963 a. — οὐκ ἃν... ποιήσασθαι: acc. to
Dem. xlix. 10, Jason abandoned this intention and became the ally of Athens in the succeeding year, 375 B.C. —τὴν κατὰ θάλατταν ἀρχὴν παραλαβεῖν: in which event he would not need the help of Athens.

11. ei...λογίζομαι: "as to whether my calculations are correct." —τὰ ξύλα: wood for ship-building was obtained by the Athenians chiefly from Macedonia. Cf. v. 2. 16. —πενεσταῖς: originally a conquered tribe like the Spartan Εἰλὸρτες, afterwards increased by prisoners of war. They formed a link between the freemen and the born slaves. The word is probably derived from Penestia, a district on the borders of Macedonia and Illyria. —Ἀθηναίοις...πριῶνται: the soil of Attica was not especially fertile, and, in spite of careful cultivation, could not be made to produce sufficient for the population, so that considerable grain had to be imported. Cf. i. 35; v. 4. 61. The chief significance of the disaster of Aegospotami in the Peloponnesian War lay in the fact that it gave the Spartans command of the Euxine and thus took away from Athens the chief source of her grain supply.

12. νησύδρια: Athens at the time of her greatest influence had drawn her revenue chiefly from the tributary islands of the Aegean. The diminutive νησύδρια is used for the purpose of instituting a contemptuous comparison with ἡπειρωτικὰ ἐθνὶκα...—τὰ κατὰ Θεσσαλίαν: matters in Thessaly. —δὲ ἐγὼ κτέ.: that Jason really
meditated an attack upon the Persian empire, is affirmed by Isocrates v. 119. — πάντας πλην ἐνός: i.e. all except the king. The vassals of the king were regarded as his property, so that he alone was looked upon as free. — υφ' οίς δυνάμεως: the gen. with υπό, on account of the passive notion involved in εἰς ποιλ嫖 ἀφικέτο. H. 820. — τῆς μετὰ Κύρον, τῆς μετ' Ἀγησιλαίου: the exact number of Greek troops with Cyrus before the Battle of Cunaxa is given in An. i. 7. 10 as 12,900. Agesilaus, on the expedition referred to, was voted 8000 troops (iii. 4. 2–4), but not all of these were called out. — εἰς ποιλ嫖 ἀφικέτο: was reduced to great extremities. See on v. 4. 29.

13. ἐπει δὲ κτέ.: anacolouthon. The clause beginning with τὸ δὲ, instead of depending upon ἀπεκρινάμην, is made by the insertion of ἐφην to stand as an independent clause. In this way it happens that the clause ὁ δὲ... ἀφῆκε, which is really the conclusion of the sentence beginning ἐπει δὲ ταῦτα, appears as a separate sentence introduced by δὲ. Cf. v. 1. 28. — ἐκτέου μου: the verbal adj. is used with the sense of the middle, ἐχεθάλ τινος, hold fast to some one. — ἐφηκε: permitted. — συμμαχίαν: auxiliaries. So also iv. 8. 24. — ὁς πολεμεῖν: expressing purpose, as in v. 2. 38. ἰκανός is generally followed by the simple inf., as in 14. — τούτων χρώμεθα κτέ.: “let us abide by the result, whatever it is.” — εἰ πράττοις κράτιστα: i.e. if you should ally yourself with me.
toútei δὴ ἐγὼ ἦκω πρὸς ὑμᾶς καὶ λέγω πάντα, ὡσα ἐκεῖ αὐτός τε ὁ ὑπὸ καὶ ἐκείνον ἀκήκοα. καὶ νομίζω ὅτι 125 ἔχειν, ὃ ἀνδρεῖς Δακεδαμόνιοι, ὡς εἰ μὲν πέμψετε ἐκεῖσε δύναμιν μὴ ἐμοὶ μόνον ἄλλα καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις Θεταλοῖς ἰκανὴν δοκοῦσαν εἶναι πρὸς Ἰάσωνα πολεµὲων, ἀποστή- σονται αὐτοῦ αἱ πόλεις: πᾶσαι γὰρ φοβοῦνται ὅποι ποτὲ προβῆσεται ἡ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς δύναμις· εἰ δὲ νεοδαμῶδεις καὶ 130 ἄνδρα ἰδιώτην οἴεσθε ἀρκέσειν, συμβουλεύω ἰσχύων ἔχειν. εὕ γὰρ ἵστε, ὅτι πρὸς τῇ μεγάλῃν ἔσται ἡμῶν ὁ 15 πόλεμος καὶ πρὸς ἄνδρα, ὃς φρόνιμος μὲν ὅτι στρατηγός ἔστιν, ὡς ὁσα τῇ λανθάνειν καὶ ὁσα φθάνειν καὶ ὁσα βιάζεσθαι ἐπιχειρεῖ οὐ μάλα ἀφαμαρτάνει εἰκανὸς γὰρ 135 ἔστι καὶ νυκτὶ ὅσαπερ ἦμέρα χρῆσθαι, καὶ ὅταν σπεῦδῃ, ἀριστον καὶ δεῖπνων ποιητάμενοι ἀμα πονεῖσθαι. οἴεται δὲ καὶ ἀναπαύεσθαι χρῆναι, ὅταν ἀφίκηται ἐνθ' ἀν ὄρμη- μένος ὃ καὶ διαπράξηται ἀ δεῖ καὶ τοὺς μεθ' αὐτοῦ δὲ ταῦτα εἰθικε. ἐπίσταται δὲ καὶ ὅταν ἐπιπονήσαντες 140 ἀγαθὸν τι πράξωσιν οἱ στρατιῶται, ἐκπλήσσει τὰς γυναῖκας αὐτῶν· ὅστε καὶ τοῦτο μεμαθήκασι πάντες οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ, ὅτι ἐκ τῶν πόνων καὶ τὰ μαλακὰ γίγνεται. καὶ μὴν 16 ἐγκρατεστάτος γε ἔστιν ὅπως ἐγὼ οἴδα τῶν περὶ τὸ σῶμα

14. νομίζω ὅτι ἔχειν: equiv. to a verb of saying, and hence followed by a clause with ὡς. — ἰδιώτην: a private person, as opposed to a king.
15. ὅμην: variation of the more usual δύναμις, as in vii. 4. 16. — μέν: the correlative is καὶ μὴν in the next paragraph. — ὃς ἀφαμαρτάνει: ὃς with the ind. denoting result occurs occasionally instead of the customary ὃστε or ὃς with the infinitive. See on v. 4. 22. — ὡσα...ἐπιχειρεῖ: as many things as he undertakes to accomplish by secrecy, by forestalling others, or by force. The expression seems to stand for ὡσα λανθάνων καὶ φθάνων καὶ βιαζόμενος πράττειν ἐπιχειρεῖ. — οὐ μάλα: not easily. — ἀφαμαρτάνει: rare in prose and used by Xenophon only here. — νυκτὶ...χρῆσθαι: to make as much use of night as of day. The same quality is attributed by Xenophon in nearly the same words to Agesilaus. Ages. 6. 6. ὅσαπερ is cognate acc. — ποιησάμενος: the use of the aor. partic, here instead of the pres. seems unnatural.
16. καὶ μὴν: emphatic transition,
VI. 89

'Ο μὲν ταύτα εἶπεν. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τὸτε μὲν ἄνεβαλον τὴν ἀπόκρισιν· τῇ δ' ὑστεραιᾷ καὶ τῇ τρίτῃ λογισάμενοι τὰς τ' ἐξώ μόρας ὡσεὶ αὐτοὶς εἶεν καὶ τὰς περὶ Λακεδαιμόνων πρὸς τὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων τριήρεις καὶ τὸν πρὸς τοὺς ὁμόρους πόλεμον ἀπεκρίνατο, ὅτι ἐν τῷ παρόντι οὐκ ἂν δύναντο ἱκανὴν αὐτῷ ἐκπέμψαι ἐπικουρίαν, ἀλλ' ἀπίοντα συντίθεσθαι αὐτὸν ἐκέλευν ὅπῃ δύνατο ἄριστα τὰ τε ἐαυτοῦ καὶ τὰ τῆς πόλεως. κάκεινος μέντοι ἐπανέσας τὴν ἀπλότητα τῆς πόλεως ἀπῆλθε. καὶ τὴν μὲν ἀκρόπολιν τῶν Φαρσαλῶν ἐδείτο τοῦ Ἰάσωνος μὴ ἀναγκάσαι αὐτὸν παραδοῦναι, ὅπως τοῖς παρακαταθεμένοις διασώζῃ· τοὺς δὲ ἐαυτοῦ παίδας ἐδωκεν ὀμήρους, ὑποσχόμενοι αὐτῷ τὴν τε πόλιν πείσας ἐκοῦσαν σύμμαχον ποιῆσει καὶ ταγὸν συγκαταστήσειν αὐτὸν. ὥσ δὲ τὰ πιστὰ ἔδοσαν ἀλλήλους, εὐθὺς μὲν οἱ Φαρσαλοὶ εἰρήνην ἔγγον, ταχὺ δὲ ὁ Ἰάσων ὁμολογουμένως ταγὸς τῶν Θετηλῶν καθειστήκη. ἐπεῖ γε μὴν ἐτάγενες, διέταξεν

and further strengthened by γέ. — τὸ πράττειν: dependent upon ἄχολαν, which also takes the gen. of the articular inf., e.g. Mem. i. 3. 11 ἄχολαν τοῦ ἔπιμηληθῆναι. — μὴ: instead of μὴ οὐ, as in 1. 1; v. 2. 1. — τὸ δεόμενον: sc. πράττεσθαι. Cf. Cyg. ii. 3. 3 τῶν πράττεσθαι δεόμενων.—ποιήσειν: on the tense see G. 202, 3, n.; H. 846.


17. τὰς τ’ ἐξω μόρας: i.e. the four that had been sent into Phocis. See i. 1.—τὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων τριήρεις: those under Timotheus referred to in v. 4, 63. — τὸν πρὸς τοὺς ὁμόρους πόλεμον: it is not known what neighbors are here referred to; possibly the Messenians, whom the presence of an Athenian fleet in their vicinity may have encouraged to revolt.

18. τὴν ἀκρόπολιν: his fellow-citizens had entrusted its care to him, as narrated in 2.—συγκαταστήσειν: i.e. join with the other states in making him ταγὸς.

19. ἐτάγενες: the inceptive aorist.
165 ἵππικον τε ὁσον ἐκάστη πόλις δυνατῇ ἦν παρέχειν καὶ ὀπλιτικῶν. καὶ ἐγένοντο αὐτῷ ἵππεῖς μεν σὺν τοῖς συμμάχοις πλείους ἢ ὀκτακισχίλιοι, ὀπλίται δὲ ἐλογίσθησαν οὐκ ἐλάττους δυσμυρίων, πελταστικῶν γε μὴν ἤκανον πρὸς πάντας ἀνθρώπους ἀντιαχθῆναι· ἔργον γὰρ ἐκείνων γε 170 καὶ τὰς πόλεις ἀριθμῆσαι. προεῖπε δὲ καὶ τοῖς περιοικοῖς πάσι τὸν φόρον, ὥσπερ ἐπὶ Σκόπα τεταγμένος ἦν, φέρειν. καὶ ταῦτα μὲν οὕτως ἐπεραινετο· ἐγὼ δὲ πάλιν ἐπάνειμι, οἴεν εἰς τὰς περὶ Ἰάσονος πράξεις ἔξεβην.

Οἱ μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι συνελέγοντο εἰς 2 τοὺς Φωκέας, οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἀναχωρήσαντες εἰς τὴν αὐτῶν ἐφύλαττον τὰς εἰσβολάς. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι αὐξανομένους μὲν ὀρῶντες διὰ σφᾶς τοὺς Θηβαῖους χρήματα τε οὐ συμβαλλόμενους εἰς τὸ ναυτικόν, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἀποκνοιμένου καὶ χρημάτων εἰσφοραῖς καὶ ληστείας εἰς Ἀιγίνης καὶ φυλακαίς τῆς χώρας, ἐπεθύμησαν παύσασθαι τὸν πολέμον, καὶ πέμψαντες πρέσβεις εἰς Λακεδαιμόνα εἰρήνην ἐποίησαντο.

Εὐθὺς δ' ἐκεῖθεν δύο τῶν πρέσβεων πλεύσαντες κατὰ 2

G. 200, x. 5, b; H. 841. — πρὸς πάντας ἀνθρώπους: “to meet the world.” — ἔργον: sc. ἐστι, it is difficult. — ἐπὶ Σκόπα: Scopas was ruler of Crammon and Pherae, and ταγός of Thessaly, at the time of the Persian wars. Simonides, the lyric poet, was his friend, and sang in verse the praises of Scopas and the Scopade. — περὶ Ἰάσονος: for the gen. instead of the acc., see on v. 2. 7.

2. 1. The Athenians make peace with Sparta. Summer of 374 B.C.

The history of the events alluded to in i. 1 is here resumed.

ληστείαις: cf. v. 1. 1.—εἰρήνην ἐποίησαντο: according to Cornelius Nepos, Timothenes 2. 2, one of the conditions of the peace was, that Sparta should recognize Athens's maritime supremacy. Diodorus, xv. 38. 1, says the peace was arranged at the instance of the king of Persia, whose object was to secure Greek mercenaries for a war against Egypt by stopping domestic quarrels in Greece. Acc. to the same writer, Thebes, refusing to guarantee the autonomy of the Boeotian cities, was shut out from the peace; but it is probable that Diodorus has confounded this peace with that of 371 B.C.; see 3. 20.

2-14. The war is renewed. Late Summer of 374 B.C. Timothenes ordered to Corecyra. Spring of 373 B.C. His remoral. Autumn of 373 B.C. Preparations of Iphicrates. Winter of 373-372 B.C.
VI. 2. After the Battle of Alyzia (see v. 4. 65) he had remained till now in the same waters, off the coast of Acarnania. — τῶν Ζακυνθίων: there had been dissensions in Zacynthus. The leaders of the popular party had been driven out, and had taken refuge on the fleet of Timotheus. Acc. to Diod. xv. 45, Timotheus transferred the exiles to a fortified stronghold whence they could harass their opponents.

3. ἀδικεῖν: acc. to Diod. xv. 45, the Lacedaemonians demanded satisfaction of the Athenians, but the latter refused it. — συνετάττοντο: got in order, organized. — καὶ, καὶ κτέ.: note the polysyndeton as indicating the number of Sparta’s allies.

4. ἐπὶ Κέρκυραν: acc. to Diod. xv. 46, the Spartans were induced to undertake this enterprise by certain citizens of Corcyra, who had promised their help in the subjugation of the island. — πρὸς Διονύσιον: tyrant of Syracuse, the first of the name. Conon had sought to secure his assistance for the Athenians, but Dionysius had uniformly lent his help to the Spartans. Cf. v. 1. 26. His favorable attitude toward them was determined by the fact that they had rendered him great service in establishing and maintaining his despotism at Syracuse. See Diod. xiv. 10; 44; 70. — χρήσιμον: inasmuch as Corcyra lay in the route from Greece to Sicily. In the Peloponnesian War it had furnished a station to the Athenians, at the time of the Sicilian Expedition. See Thuc. vi. 32. 2 ἐς τὴν Κέρκυραν ἐνθαπερ καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στρατεύμα συνελέγετο, 42. I or δ’ Ἀθηναῖοι ἦδη ἐν τῇ Κέρκυρᾳ αὐτοῖς τε οἱ σύμμαχοι ἀπαντεῖς ἦσαν.
το ναυτικόν, ἐπλευσεν εἰς τὴν Κέρκυραν· εἶχε δὲ καὶ μισθοφόρονσ εἰς τοὺς έκ Δακεδαίμονος μετ’ αὐτοῦ στρατευόμενον οὐκ ἐλάττους χιλίων καὶ πεντακοσίων. ἔπει δὲ ἀπέβη, ἐκράτει τε τῆς γῆς καὶ ἐδήμου ἐξειργασμέ-30 νην μὲν παγκάλως καὶ πεφυτευμένην τὴν χώραν, μεγαλο-πρεπεῖς δὲ οἰκήσεις καὶ οἰνώνας κατεσκευασμένους ἐπὶ τῶν ἀγρῶν· ὥστε ἐφασαν τοὺς στρατιώτας εἰς τούτο τρυ-φῆς ἐλθεῖν, ὥστε οὐκ ἐθέλειν πίνειν, εἰ μὴ ἁνθοσμίας εὑρί-και ἀνδράποδα δὲ καὶ βοσκήματα πάμπολα ἥλισκετο 35 ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν. ἔπειτα δὲ κατεστρατοπεδεύσατο τῷ μὲν 7 πεζῷ ἐπὶ λόφῳ ἀπέχοντι τῆς πόλεως ὡς πέντε στάδια, πρὸ τῆς χώρας ὄντι, ὅπως ἀποτέμνοντο ἐντεῦθεν, εἰ τις εἰπ-τῇ χώρᾳ τῶν Κερκυραίων ἔξιοι· τὸ δὲ ναυτικόν εἰς τάπι θάτερα τῆς πόλεως κατεστρατοπεδεύσεσ, ἐνθὲν ἥξε· ἀν τὰ 40 προσπλέοντα καὶ προαισθάνεσθαι καὶ διακωλύειν. πρὸς 8 δὲ τούτως καὶ ἐπὶ τῷ λιμένι, ὅπως μὴ χειμώνων κωλύσῃ, ἐφόρμει· ἐπολιώρκει μὲν δὴ ὦτῳ τῆς πόλις. ἔπει δὲ οἱ Κερκυραῖοι ἐκ μὲν τῆς γῆς οὐδὲν ἐλάμβανον διὰ τὸ κρα-τείσθαι κατὰ γῆν, κατὰ θάλατταν δὲ οὐδὲν εἰσήγετο 45 αὐτοῖς διὰ τὸ ναυκρατεῖσθαι, ἐν πολλῇ ἀπορία ἢσαν· καὶ 9 πέμποντες πρὸς τοὺς 'Ἀθηναίους βοηθεῖν τε ἐδέοντο καὶ ἐδιδασκον ὡς μέγα μὲν ἀγαθὸν ἀποβάλοιεν ἀν, εἰ Κερ-

5. ἐπλευσεν: sc. in the spring of 373 B.C.
6. ὅστ' οὐκ ἐθέλειν: ὅστ' οὐκ instead of ὅστε μή, as though the thought were ἐφάσαν αὐτοὺς οὐκ ἐθέλειν (direct οὐκ ἐθέλειν). Yet ὅστ' οὐ instead of ὅστε μή sometimes occurs even when the above explanation is impossible. H. 1023 b. — πίνειν: οἶνον (from οἶνωμα) is to be supplied, as obj. of πίνειν, and οἶνος with ἁνθοσμίας.
7. πρὸ τῆς χώρας: i.e. between the city and the cultivated fields.— εἰς τάπι θάτερα: on the other side. The phrase τάπι θάτερα is used as a subst. dependent upon εἰς. Cf. An. v. 4. 10 εἰσβάλλειν ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ θάτερα. — κατε- στρατοπέδευσεν: stationed. Seldom used of a fleet.
8. ἐλάμβανον κατὰ γῆν, κατὰ θάλατταν εἰσήγετο: chiastic arrangement.
9. ἐδιδασκον: the same arguments were urged by the Corcyrean envoys
κύρας στερηθείειν, τοὺς δὲ πολεμίους μεγάλην ἄν ἵσχυν προσβάλοντες· ἐξ ουδεμιᾶς γὰρ πόλεως πλήν γε Ἀθηνῶν 50 οὔτε ναῦς οὔτε χρήματα πλεῖω ἂν γενέσθαι. ἔτι δὲ κεῖσθαι τὴν Κέρκυραν ἐν καλῷ μὲν τοῦ Κορινθιακοῦ κόλπου καὶ τῶν πόλεων, αἶ ἐπὶ τούτων καθήκουσιν, ἐν καλῷ δὲ τοῦ τὴν Λακωνικὴν χώραν βλάπτειν, ἐν καλλιστῷ δὲ τῆς τε ἀντιπέραν Ἡπείρου καὶ τοῦ εἰς Πελοπόννησον 55 ἀπὸ Σικελίας παράπλου. ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Ἀθη- ναῖοι ἐνόμισαν ἵσχυρῶς ἐπιμελητέον εἶναι, καὶ στρατηγῶν πέμπουσι Στησικλέα εἰς ἐξακοσίους ἔχοντα πελταστάς, Ἀλκέτου δὲ ἐδέηθησαν συνδιαβιβάσαι τούτους. καὶ 11 οὕτω μὲν νυκτὸς διακομισθέντες ποι τῆς χώρας εἰσήλθον 60 εἰς τὴν πόλιν. ἐφησαντο δὲ καὶ ἐξήκοντα ναῦς πλη- ροῦν, Τιμόθεον δ' αὐτῶν στρατηγῶν ἐχειροτόνησαν. ὁ 12 δ' οὐ δυνάμενος αὐτόθεν τὰς ναῦς πληρώσαι, ἐπὶ νῆσων πλεῦσας ἐκείθεν ἐπειράτο συμπληροῦν, οὐ φαύλου ἤγοι- μενος εἶναι ἐπὶ συγκεκροτημένας ναῦς εἰκῇ περιπλεύσαι. 65 οὐ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι νομίζοντες αὐτῶν ἀναλοῦν τὸν τῆς χώρας εἰς 13 τὸν περίπλουν χρόνου, συγγυμνὴν οὐκ ἐσχῶν αὐτῷ, ἀλλὰ

at the outbreak of the Peloponnesian War. Cf. Thuc. i. 32–36. — ἐν καλῷ τοῦ Κορινθιακοῦ κόλπου: favorably with respect to the Corinthian Gulf. The gen. depends upon ἐν καλῷ, as the equivalent of an adverb. H. 757 a, second paragraph. — παράπλου: instead of διάπλου, since the route followed the coast.

10. Ἀλκέτου: ruler of the Molossians in Epirus. See i. 7. — συνδια- 

11. ποὺ: διακομισθέντες is used in a pregnant sense: “having been transported and having landed”; hence ποὺ instead of ποῖ.

12. ἐπὶ νῆσων: i.e. the islands of the Aegæan. For the omission of the art. in such cases, see on v. i. 23. — οὐ φαύλου: no trivial matter, i.e. a great risk. — συγκεκροτημένας: this word properly applies to the crews rather than to the ships as here. — εἰκῇ: rashly. — περιπλεύσαι: sc. Peloponnesus.

13. ἀναλοῦν: instead of the more usual ἀναλακεῖν, which Xenophon also uses, e.g. i. 2. — τὸν τῆς χώρας εἰς τὸν περίπλουν χρόνον: the favorable
παύσαντες αυτὸν τῆς στρατηγίας Ἰφικράτην ἀνθαϊροῦντα. ὁ δὲ ἐπεὶ κατέστη στρατηγὸς, μάλα ὅξεως τὰς ναῦς ἐπληροῦτο καὶ τοὺς τριηράρχους ἆναγκαζε. προσέλαβε δὲ παρὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ εἰ ποὺ τις ναῦς περὶ τὴν Ἀττικῆν ἔπλει καὶ τὴν Πάραλον καὶ τὴν Σαλαμινίαν, λέγων, ὡς ἕαν τάκει καλῶς γενήται, πολλὰς αὐτῶς ναῦς ἀποπέμψει. καὶ ἐγένοντο αὐτῶς αἱ ἄπασαι περὶ ἐβδομήκοντα. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ οἱ Κερκυραῖοι οὕτω σφόδρα ἔπεινον, ὡστε διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν αὐτομολούντων ἐκήρυξεν ὁ Μνάσιππος πεπρᾶσθαι ὅστις αὐτομολούη. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδὲν ἦττον ἡπτομόλου, τελευτῶν καὶ μαστιγῶν ἀπέπεμπεν. οἱ μέντοι ἐνδοθεν τοὺς γε δοῦλους οὐκ ἐδέχοντο πάλιν εἰς τὸ τείχος, ἀλλὰ πολλοὶ ἔξω ἀπεθνησκον. ὁ δὲ ἀν. Μνάσιππος ὁρῶν ταῦτα ἐνόμιζε τε ὅσον οὐκ ἦδη ἔχειν

time for the voyage. — παύσαντες: Timotheus, probably with the assistance of Jason or Alcetas, was acquitted in the proceedings, instituted against him, but did not again receive his command. — Ἰφικράτην: Iphicrates had been serving under the king of Persia in Egypt. He and Timotheus now exchanged places.

14. ὅξεως: by stringent measures. — τοὺς τριηράρχους: sc. τριηραρχεῖν, i.e. he compelled the citizens to equip the galleys. The wealthiest citizens, to the number of some 1200, were obliged to perform this service, the responsibility for a single trireme being shared by a number of citizens together, sometimes as many as sixteen. The state furnished the vessel, the triarcharchs everything else, including the commander. With the declining patriotism of the Athenians, this obligation naturally came to be increasingly irksome. — περὶ τὴν Ἀττικῆν ἔπλει: i.e. was cruising about to protect the coast. — τὴν Πάραλον: the ‘Paralus’ and ‘Salamina’ were usually employed only for embassies and other official business.


15. οὕτω σφόδρα ἔπεινον: the siege had already lasted more than a year. — ὡστε ἐκήρυξεν: co-ord. expression, where we might have expected subordination, ὡστε with infinitive. The present form lays greater stress on the fact stated. G. 237, Rem.; H. 927, ἐκήρυξεν: in pregnant sense, “issued a proclamation commanding.” — πεπρᾶσθαι: the perf. as representing not merely a completed act, but also the following continued state, as κεκλεῖσθαι, shut and keep shut, vi. 4. 7; συνεσκευάσθαι vi. 4. 25. — τελευτῶν: at last. Adverbially, not correlative with μαστιγῶν.

16. ὅσον οὖκ ἦδη κτ.: already all
but had possession. — ἀπομισθοῦσα ἐπεποίηκε: had dismissed. Cf. Dem. xxiii, 154 ἐκεῖνος ἀπομισθοῦσα γίγνεται παρὰ Τιμιθέου, he is dismissed, etc. — τοὺς μὲν τινας, τοῖς δὲ τισι: tis is generally omitted with the second correlative. Cf. 19 τὸν μὲν τινα, τὸν δὲ. — ἀργύριον ἀντὶ τῶν ἀνδρῶν: as explained in v. 2. 21.

18. τοὺς λόχαγοὺς καὶ τοὺς ταξιάρχους: the λόχα contained about 100 men; the ταξις consisted of two λόχου.

19. τάπιτηδεια: here in the sense of µυθθος. “The needful,” i.e. the means of procuring provisions, since

the soldiers provided their own supplies. — τῇ βακτηρίᾳ: flogging was not uncommon in the Spartan army and the commander seems to have been accustomed to carry a staff. With the general picture here presented compare that of Clearchus as given in An. ii. 3. 11.

20. µυµάτων: it was the universal custom among the Greeks to bury the dead outside the city walls, especially along the leading highways. Cf. also the Roman tombs along the Appian Way, and the Street of Tombs at Pompeii. — ἐβαλλον καὶ ἣκοντιζον: shot (arrows) and hurled javelins. —
άλλοι δ' ἐκδραμόντες καθ' ἑτέρας πύλας ἐπιτίθενται ἄθροι
toῖς ἑσχάτοις· οἱ δ' ἐπ' ὁκτώ τεταγμένοι, ἀσθενεῖς νομί-
ςαντες τὸ ἄκρον τῆς φαλαγγος ἔχειν, ἀναστρέφειν ἐπει-
ρώντο. ως δ' ἱράντο ἐπαναχωρέιν, οἱ μὲν πολέμιοι ως
5 feύγουσιν ἐπεθεντο, οἱ δ' οὐκέτι ἐπανέστρεφαν· καὶ οἱ
ἐχόμενοι δ' αὐτῶν εἰς φυγὴν ὤρμον. ο δὲ Μνάσιππος
22 τοῖς μὲν πιεζόμενοι οὐκ ἔδυνατο βοηθεῖν διὰ τοὺς ἐκ τοῦ
cατ' ἀντικρι προσκειμένους, ἀεί δ' ἐλείπητο σὺν ἐλάττο-
συν. τέλος δ' οἱ πολέμιοι ἄθροι γενόμενοι πάντες ἐπετί-
θεντο τοῖς περὶ τὸν Μνάσιππον, ἦδη μάλα ὀλύγους οὐσι.
καὶ οἱ πολῖται ὅρωντες τὸ γιγνόμενον ἐπεζήσαν. ἐπεὶ δ' 23
ἐκείνων ἀπέκτειναν, ἐδίωκον ἦδη ἀπαντες. ἐκυψάνεσαν
δ' ἀν καὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἔλεϊν σὺν τῷ χαρακώματι, εἰ μὴ
οἱ διώκοντες τὸν ἄγοραῖον τε ὄχλον ἰδόντες καὶ τὸν τῶν
15 θεραπόντων καὶ τὸν τῶν ἄνδραπόδων, οὐθέντες ὁφελός
tι αὐτῶν εἶναι, ἀπεστρέφοντο. καὶ τότε μὲν τροπαίων τε 24
ιστασαν οἱ Κερκυραῖοι τοὺς τε νεκροὺς ὑποστόνδους ἀπε-
δίδοσαν. ἐκ δὲ τούτοις οἱ μὲν ἐν τῇ πόλει ἐρρωμενέστεροι
ἐγεγένητο, οἱ δ' ἐξω ἐν πάσῃ δὴ ἀθυμία ἦσαν. καὶ γὰρ
120 ἐλέγετο ὅτι 'Ἰφικράτης τε ὅσον οὔκ ἦδη παρεῖ, καὶ οἱ

κτ.: the extremity (of the wing).
21. οἱ δ' ἐπ' ὁκτώ τεταγμένοι κτ.: those at the extremity of the wing
(ὀι ἑσχατοι), being drawn up only eight deep, thought themselves too
weak (ἀσθενές) to withstand their enem-
ies, who were in a solid column
(ἄθροι), and so attempted to strength-
then their line by increasing its depth.
To do this they began to wheel the
troops (ἀναστρέφειν) at the end (τὸ
ἄκρον τῆς φαλαγγος), so as to double
the depth at that point. But the
manoeuvre created confusion, and
panic ensued.—ἀναστρέφειν: supply
toὺς στρατιώτατος as object.—οὐκέτι
ἐπανέστρεφαν: they did not finish the
evolution.—ὁρμον: here intransitive.
22. ἀεί: to be taken with ἐλάττο-
συν. “Those who remained with him,
continued to grow fewer and fewer.”
23. τὸν ἄγοραῖον ὄχλον: the crowd
of camp-followers, who sold provi-
sions and other articles.—ὁφελος κτ.: i.e.
having thought them able-bodied
troops. See on v. 3. 6.
24. ἐρρωμενέστεροι: on the com-
parison see H. 251 b.—δὴ: empha-
sizing πάση, as in v. 1. 3.—ὅσον οὐκ
Κερκυραῖοι δὲ τῶν οὖν ναῦς ἐπλήρουν. Ἐπερμένης δὲ, 25 ὁς ἐνύγγανεν ἐπιστολιαφόρος τῷ Μνασίππῳ ἄν, τὸ τε ναυτικὸν πᾶν ὅσον ἦν ἔκει συνεπλήρωσε, καὶ περιπλεύσας πρὸς τὸ χαράκωμα τὰ πλοῖα πάντα γεμίσας τῶν τε 125 ἀνδραπόδων καὶ τῶν χρημάτων ἀπέστελλεν. ἀυτὸς δὲ σὺν τε τοῖς ἐπιβάταις καὶ τοῖς περισσωθεῖσι τῶν στρατιωτῶν διεφύλαττε τὸ χαράκωμα. τέλος δὲ καὶ οὗτοι μάλα τετα- 26 ραγμένοι ἀναβάντες ἐπὶ τὰς τριήρεις ἀπέπλεον, πολὺν μὲν σῖτον, πολὺν δὲ ὀἶνον, πολλὰ δὲ ἀνδράποδα καὶ ἀσθε- 130 νοῦντα στρατιώτας καταλιπόντες. δεινὸς γὰρ ἐπεφό- βητο τῇ καταληφθείσαι ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐν τῇ νῆσῳ, καὶ ἔκεινοι μὲν εἰς Δευκάδα ἀπεσώθησαν.

Ὁ δὲ Ἰφικράτης ἐπεὶ ἤρξατο τοῦ περίπλον, ἁμα μὲν 27 ἐπλευ, ἁμα δὲ πάντα ὅσα εἰς ναυμαχίαν παρεσκευάζετο. 135 εὑρὸς μὲν γὰρ τὰ μεγάλα ἱστία αὐτοῦ κατέληπτεν, ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίαν πλέων καὶ τοῖς ἀκατίως δὲ, καὶ εἰ φορὸν πνεῦμα εἰς, δόλια ἐχρήτο. τῇ δὲ κῶπῃ τῶν πλοῶν ποιούμενος ἄμεινον τε τὰ σώματα ἔχειν τοὺς ἀνδρας καὶ ἄμεινον τὰς ναῦς πλέων ἐποίει. πολλάκις δὲ καὶ ὅπου 28

ηδη: as in 16.—ἐπλήρουν: the idea receives greater vividness by being expressed as a fact, instead of being made dependent upon ἐλέγετο.

25. ἐπιστολιαφόρος: the second in command, elsewhere designated as ἐπιστόλειος. Cf. i. i. 23.

26. εἰς Δευκάδα ἀπεσώθησαν: cf. i. 3. 22 ἀπεσώθη εἰς Δεκελείαν.

27-32. Iphicrates’s voyage to Corcyra. Spring of 372 B.C.

27. ὡς εἰς ναυμαχίαν: sc. ἐπιτήδεια ἥν. Cf. vii. 2. 21 ὡς εἰς πεζὸν παρεσκευάζοντο.—τὰ μεγάλα ἱστία: the triremes, in addition to the chief mast (ἱστός μέγας), usually carried another smaller mast. This was called ἱστός ἀκάτειος. On each mast were two sails, of which those on the chief mast were called ἱστία μεγάλα, and those on the smaller mast ἱστία ἀκάτεια or ἁκάτια.—αὐτὸ: i.e. in Athens. Another instance of leaving the sails behind is given in i. 1. 13. The object was to have the ships ready for action.—δόλια: cognate acc.; cf. i. 15 ὅσαπερ χρῆσαι.—τῇ κῶπῃ: used here as a collective term, and by metonymy for ἐρείταις, oarsmen. Cf. Hdt. v. 30. ὅκτακασχιλῆ ἀστῆς, eight thousand shields, i.e. soldiers. So also ἡ ἔπος, αἰχμή, λόγχη.

—ἄμεινον τὰ σώματα ἔχειν: σώματα is acc. of specification, as in v. 3. 17.
140 μέλλοι ἀριστοποιεῖσθαι τὸ στράτευμα ἢ δειπνοποιεῖσθαι, ἐπανήγαγεν ἃν τὸ κέρας ἀπὸ τῆς γῆς κατὰ ταύτα τὰ χωρία. ἐπεί δ’ ἐπιστρέψας ἃν καὶ ἀντιπρόφοροις καταστήσας τὰς τριήρεις ἀπὸ σημεῖον ἀφίει ἀνθαμμελλᾶσθαι εἰς τὴν γῆν, μέγα δὴ νυκτήριον ἰν τὸ πρῶτος καὶ ὕδωρ λαβέων καὶ εἰ τοῦ ἄλλου ἐδέοντο καὶ πρῶτον ἀριστήσας· τοῖς δ’ υστάτοις ἀφικομένοις μεγάλη ἡμέρα ἰν τὸ έλαττουσθαι πάσι τούτοις καὶ ὧτὶ ἀνάγεσθαι ἄμα ἐδει, ἐπεὶ σημήνειε· συνεβαίνε γὰρ τοῖς μὲν πρῶτοις ἀφικομένοις καθ’ ἑσυχίαν ἀπαντα ποιεῖν, τοῖς δὲ τελευταῖοι διὰ σπουδῆς. φυλακάς γε μὴν, εἰ τύχοι ἐν τῇ πολεμίᾳ 29 ἀριστοποιούμενος, τὰς μὲν ἐν τῇ γῇ, ὥσπερ προσήκει, καθιστῇ, ἐν δὲ ταῖς ναυσὶν αἰρόμενοι αὐ τοὺς ἱστοὺς ἀπὸ τούτων ἐσκοπεῖτο. πολὺ οὖν ἐπὶ πλέον οὕτω καθεῶρων ἢ οἱ ἐκ τοῦ ὑμαλοῦ, ἀφ’ ὑψηλοτέρου καθορῶντες. ὅπου δὲ 155 δειπνοποιῶτο καὶ καθεύδοι, ἐν μὲν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ νύκτωρ πῦρ οὐκ ἔκαε, πρὸ δὲ τοῦ στρατεύματος φῶς ἐποίει, ἵνα μηδεὶς λάθη προσων. πολλάκις δὲ, εἰ εὐθέατα εἰ, εὐθὺς δειπνήσας ἀνήγετο· καὶ εἰ μὲν αὐρά γέροι, θέοντες ἄμα

28. ἐπανήγαγεν ἃν: the aor. with ἃν denoting repeated action is rare. The impf. with ἃν is much more common. G. 206; II. 835 b. — τὸ κέρας: i.e. the fleet proceeding ἐπὶ κέρως, one ship behind another, as opposed to ἐπὶ φάλαγγος (30), side by side. — ἐπιστρέψασ κτλ.: Hippocrates would withdraw the ships some distance from the coast, opposite the place where he intended to land (κατὰ ταύτα τὰ χωρία), and then turning their prows toward the land would give the signal for rowing to the shore. — ἐπιστρέψας ἃν: apparently the iterative use of the aor. partic. with ἃν, corresponding to the aor. ind. with ἃν as seen in ἐπανήγαγεν ἃν. Cf. 4. 11 λαβόν δ’ ἃν... ἃν ἔστρατευστο, Cyr. viii. 3. 8. — μέγα... ἀριστήσας: it was a great feat (lit. prize) to be the first to get water and whatever else they needed, and to be the first to breakfast. — πάσι τούτοις: in all these things. — ἄμα: i.e. along with those who reached shore first. — καὶ ὧτι ἐδει: correlative with the inf. ἔλαττουσθαι. — σημήνειε: sc. ὁ σαλπιγκτής. II. 602 c. — καθ’ ἑσυχίαν, διὰ σπουδῆς: note the change of preposition.

29. πολὺ: separated from the comp. as Ἀν. iii. 2. 10 πολὺ ἡμείς ἐπ’ ἀσφαλεστρέου ἄχηματος ἐσμεν. — θέοντες: i.e. sailing, opp. to ἐλαύνειν, rowing.
ἀνεπαύνοντο· εἰ δὲ ἐλαύνειν δεῖ, κατὰ μέρος τοὺς ναῦτας

160 ἀνέπαυνεν. ἐν δὲ τοῖς μεθ᾽ ἡμέραν πλοῖς ἀπὸ σημείων
tοτὲ μὲν ἐπὶ κέρως ἤγε, τοτὲ δ᾽ ἐπὶ φάλαγγος· ὡστε ἀμα
μὲν ἔπλεον, ἀμα δὲ πάντα ὅσα εἰς ναυμαχίαν καὶ ἱσκη-
kότες καὶ ἐπιστάμενοι εἰς τὴν ὑπὸ τῶν πολέμων, ὡς ὕφοτο,
cατεχομένην θάλατταν ἀφικνοῦντο. καὶ τὰ μὲν πολλὰ ἐν

165 τῇ πολεμίᾳ καὶ ἡρίστων καὶ ἐδείπνουν· διὰ δὲ τὸ τάναγ-
καία μόνον πράττει καὶ τὰς βοσθείας ἐφθανεν ἀναγόμενος
cαὶ ταχὺ ἐπέραινε. περὶ δὲ τὸν Μνασίππου θάνατον

31 ἔτυγχανεν ἰν τῆς Λακωνικῆς περὶ τὰς Σφαγιάς. εἰς τὴν
Ἡλείαν δὲ ἀφικόμενος καὶ παραπλεύσας τὸ τοῦ Ἀλφείου

170 στόμα ὑπὸ τὸν Ἰχθύν καλούμενον ὄρμιστο. τῇ δ᾽ ὑστε-
ραίᾳ ἐνετύθην ἀνήγετο ἐπὶ τῆς Κεφαλληνίας, οὕτω καὶ
tεταγμένος καὶ τὸν πλοῖν πολιούμενον ὡς, εἰ δεο, πάντα
ὅσα χρή παρεσκευασμένος ναυμαχοῖ. καὶ γὰρ τὰ περὶ
τοῦ Μνασίππου αὐτόπτου μὲν οὐδενὸς ἥττοκεί, ὑπώπτευε

175 δὲ μὴ ἀπάτης ἐνεκεν λέγοιτο, καὶ ἐφυλάττετο· ἐπει μέντοι
ἀφικετο εἰς τὴν Κεφαλληνίαν, ἐνταῦθα δὴ σαφῶς ἐπύθετο
καὶ ἀνέπαυε τὸ στράτευμα.

Οἶδα μὲν οὖν ὅτι ταύτα πάντα, ὅταν οἴωνται ναυμαχίθ.
σεν ἄνθρωποι, καὶ ἀσκεῖται καὶ μελετᾶται· ἀλλὰ τοῦτο 180 ἐπανῶ, ὅτι ἔπει ἀφικέσθαι ταχὺ ἔδει ἐνθα τοὺς πολεμίους ναυμαχήσειν ἑτέρο, ηὗτo ὅπως μὴτε διὰ τὸν πλοῦν ἀνεπιστήμονας εἶναι τῶν εἰς ναυμαχίαν μὴτε διὰ τὸ ταῦτα μελετᾶν βραδύτερόν τι ἀφικέσθαι.

Καταστρεψάμενος δὲ τάς ἐν τῇ Κεφαλληνίᾳ πόλεις 33 185 ἐπλευσεν εἰς Κέρκυραν. ἔκει δὲ πρῶτόν μὲν ἀκούσας ὅτι προσπλέοιεν δέκα τριήμερα παρὰ Διονυσίου βοηθήσουσαν τοῖς Λακεδαίμονίοις, αὐτὸς ἔλθὼν καὶ σκεφάμενος τῆς χώρας ὅθεν τοὺς τε προσπλέοντας δυνατον ἣν ὄραν καὶ τοὺς σημαίνοντας εἰς τὴν πόλιν καταφενεῖς εἶναι, ἐνταῦθα 190 κατέστησε τοὺς σκοπούς. κακείνοις μὲν συνέθετο προσ· 34 πλέοντων τε καὶ ὅρμούντων ὅσ δέοι σημαίνειν· αὐτὸς δὲ τῶν τριήμερων προσέταξεν εἰκοσιν, οὗς δεήσοι, ἔπει κηρύξειν, ἀκολουθεῖν· εἰ δέ τις μὴ ἀκολουθήσοι, προεῖπε μὴ μέμψεσθαι τὴν δίκην. ἔπει δὲ ἐσημάνθησαν προσ· 195 πλέοντας καὶ ἐκηρύξθη, ἄξια ἐγένετο θέα τῇ σπουδῇ· οὐδεὶς γὰρ ὅστις οὐ δρόμῳ τῶν μελλόντων πλεῖω εἰσέβη

32. ὅπως: combined with the inf. as also in Oec. 7. 29 περάσθαι ὅπως ὃς βελτιστα τὰ προσήκοντα ἐκάτερον ἡμῶν διαπράττεσθαι. The const. is to be explained as a mingling of the inf. with the ὅπως-clause.


33. πρῶτον μὲν: instead of ἐπεισα δέ corresponding to this, we have ἐπει δὲ ἐσημάνθησαν in 34. Cf. v. 2. 7. — παρὰ Διονυσίου: see 4. — τῆς χώρας: part. gen. dependent upon ὅθεν. — καταφενεῖς: sc. εἰ τῇ πόλει, as shown by the preceding εἰς τὴν πόλιν.

34. προσπλέοντων τε καὶ ὅρμούντων τῶν κτ.: supply τῶν πολεμίων as subj., when they have in sight and when they came to anchor. A different signal was given for each occasion. On the omission of the subj. of the gen. abs. const., see G. 278, 1, n.; H. 972 a. — οὗς δεήσοι: rel. clause of purpose in indir. disc. after secondary tense; dir. οὗς δεήσει. — μὴ μέμψεθαι: τῇ δίκῃ: ironically, they should not find fault with the punishment (as being too light), i.e. they should find it severe. On μὴ for οὗ after verbs of hoping and promising, see G. 283, 3; H. 1024, last two examples and the following remark.

— οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὗ: emphatic for every single one. See on v. 1. 3. — τῶν μελλόντων: dependent upon οὐδεὶς.
εἰς τὰς ναύς. πλεύσας δὲ ἐνθα ἦσαν αἱ πολέμιαι τριή-35
reiς, καταλαμβάνει ἀπὸ μὲν τῶν ἀλλῶν τριήρων εἰς τὴν
γῆν τοὺς ἄνδρας ἐκβεβηκότας, Μελάνιππος μέντοι ὁ
200 Ῥόδιος τοῖς τε ἄλλοις συνεβούλευε μὴ μένει ἐνταῦθα καὶ
αὐτὸς πληρωσάμενος τὴν ναῦν ἐξέπλειε. ἐκεῖνος μὲν οὖν
καίπερ ἀπαντῶν ταῖς Ἰφικράτους ναυσίν ὁμός ἀπέφυγεν
αἰ δὲ ἀπὸ Συρακούσῶν νῆες ἀπασάει ἐάλωσαν αὐτοῖς
ἀνδράσιν. ὁ μέντοι Ἰφικράτης τὰς μὲν τριήρεις ἀκρωτη-36
205 ριασάμενοι ἔλκων κατηγάγετο εἰς τὸν Κερκυραίων λιμένα,
tῶν δὲ ἄνδρῶν συνέβη ἐκάστῳ τακτὸν ἀργύριον ἀποτεί-
σαι, πλὴν Κρω̄ππο τοῦ ἄρχοντος· τοῦτον δὲ ἐφύλαττεν,
ὡς ἢ πραξόμενοι πάμπολλα χρήματα ἢ ὡς πωλήσων.
κάκεινας μὲν ὑπὸ λύπης αὐθαυρέτω θανάτω ἀποδυόσκει,
210 τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους ὁ Ἰφικράτης ἄφηκε, Κερκυραίους ἐγγυνητὰς
δεξάμενοι τῶν χρημάτων. καὶ τοὺς μὲν ναύτας γεωρ-
215 γοῦντας τοῖς Κερκυραίοις τὸ πλείστον διέτρεφε, τοὺς δὲ
πελταστὰς καὶ τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν ὀπλίτας ἑχὼν διέβαινεν
ἐις τὴν 'Ἀκαρνανιαν· καὶ ἐκεῖ ταῖς μὲν φιλίαις πόλεσιν
ἐπεκούρει, εἰ τίς τι δέοιτο. Θυριεύσι δὲ, μάλα καὶ ἄνδρά-
σιν ἀλκίμους καὶ χωρίων καρτερῶν ἑχούσιν, ἐπολέμει
cαὶ τὸ ἀπὸ Κερκύρας ναυτικὸν προσλαβών, σχεδὸν περὶ
38 ἐνενήκουτα ναύς, πρῶτον μὲν εἰς Κεφαλληνίαν πλεύσας

35. συνεβούλευε: sc. before the at-
tack. In English we should expect the plpf.; but the Greek often em-
phasizes the repetition or continu-
ance of the action where the English
does not. — Μελάνιππος ὁ Ῥόδιος: he
accordingly did not belong to the Syr-
acusian contingent. — αὐτοῖς ἄνδρά-
σιν: dat. of accompaniment, the prep.
being omitted, as regularly where αὐτός is used. — G. 188, 5, n.; H. 774 a.
36. συνέβη ἐκάστῳ: agreed with
each of the men. Supply ἐκάστου as
subj. of ἀποτείχαι. Each was to pay
a fixed sum, presumably according to
his rank and means. — ἀποτείχαι: the
correct orthography, — not ἀποτίσαι.
See Preface. — τῶν χρημάτων: i.e. the
stipulated ransoms.
37. τί: cognate acc. as in v. 4. 36.
— Θυριεύσι: inhabitants of the town
Thyrium in northern Acarnania.—
μάλα: modifies both ἀλκίμουs and καρ-
tερόν. Its position makes it strongly
emphatic.
38. σχεδὸν: pleonastic. Cf. v. 2.
χρήματα ἐπράξατο, τὰ μὲν παρ’ ἐκόντων, τὰ δὲ παρ’ 220 ἀκόντων· ἐπειτα δὲ παρεσκευάζετο τὴν τε τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων χώραν κακῶς ποιεῖν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν κατ’ ἐκεῖνα πόλεων πολεμίων οὐσών τὰς μὲν ἑθελούσας προσλαμβάνειν, τοὺς δὲ μὴ πειθομένους πολεμεῖν.

'Ἐγὼ μὲν δὴ ταῦτην τὴν στρατηγίαν τῶν Ἰφικράτους 39 225 οὐχ ἦκιστα ἐπαινῶ, ἐπειτα καὶ τὸ προσελέσθαι κελεύσαι ἐαυτῷ Καλλιστράτον τε τὸν δημηγόρον, οὐ μάλα ἐπιτήδειον ὄντα, καὶ Χαβρίαν, μάλα στρατηγὸν νομιζόμενον. εἰτε γάρ φρονίμους αὐτοὺς ἡγούμενος εἶναι συμβουλοὺς λαβεῖν ἐβούλετο, σῶφρον μοι δοκεῖ διαπράξασθαι, εἰτε 230 ἀντιπάλους νομίζων, οὔτω θρασέως μήτε καταρραθημένων μήτε καταμελέων μηδὲν φαίνεσθαι, μεγάλα φρονοῦντος ἐφ’ ἐαυτῷ τούτο μοι δοκεῖ ἄνδρὸς εἶναι. κάκεινος μὲν δὴ ταῦτ’ ἐπραττεν.

Οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκπεπτωκότας μὲν ὅροντες ἐκ τῆς 3 Βοιωτίας Πλαταιέας, φίλους ὄντας, καὶ καταπεφευγότας

40 ὡς εἰς. — κατ’ ἐκεῖνα: in that district, as v. 1. 7. — τοῖς δὲ μὴ πειθομένοις: as if πολεμῶν, instead of πόλεων, had preceded.

39. ἐπειτα: without preceding πρῶτον, as occasionally elsewhere.—προσελέσθαι: supply τὸν δήμον as subject.

—Καλλιστράτον: he was leader of the anti-Theban party at Athens, and favored an alliance with Sparta. In 377 B.C. he had been general along with Timotheus and Chabrias.—ἐπιτήδειον: favorably inclined, as 3. 14.

—μάλα στρατηγόν: μάλα with a subst. (of adj. meaning), as v. 4. 14 μάλα χειμάτως δυτίκας. —σῶφρον: i.e. σῶφρον τι. Cf. Mem. ii. 7. 13 θανασίστὸν ποιεῖς. —εἰτέ ἀντιπάλους νομίζων: sc. συμβουλούς λαβεῖν ἐβούλετο. —οὔτω θρασεῖς... φαίνεσθαι: φαινεῖσθαι is subj. of δοκεῖ. τοῦτο merely resumes the idea already expressed by the infinitive.—καταρραθημένων, καταμελέων: the former refers to neglect as the result of indolence, the latter to neglect as the result of heedlessness. The nom. (for acc.) is here used in consequence of the influence of the preceding νομίζων. —μεγάλα φρονοῦντος ἐφ’ ἐαυτῷ ἄνδρός: of a man proud in his self-reliance.

3. 1-3. Congress of Greek states at Sparta. Summer of 371 B.C.

1. Πλαταιάς: the Plataeans had not been able to maintain their independence of Thebes since the expulsion of the Spartans from Boeotia in 376 B.C. They accordingly appealed to the Athenians to be allowed to form an alliance with them; but the
Thebans surprised and plundered Plataea and drove out the inhabitants, who then took refuge in Athens. Diod. xv. 46; Pausan. ix. 1. 4-8. — Θεσπιέας: in 373 B.C. the Thespian suffered almost as severe a fate as had befallen Plataea. Thespiae was deprived of its walls and broken up into its original constituent villages; hence ἀπόλιδας. — Φωκεάς: the Phocians, though recently in alliance with the Spartans (cf. iii. 5. 3; iv. 3. 15; vi. 1. 1), had formerly enjoyed friendly relations with Athens. — πιστὰς κτέ.: the Plataeans were the only Greeks who had assisted the Athenians at Marathon; the Thespians alone had remained with the Spartans at Thermopylae; a detachment of them had fought also at Plataea, while Thebes at that crisis had ranged herself on the side of the barbarians.

3. ἢν καὶ ἐπράττε: the impf. where the English would use the plpf. See on συνεβολέειν 2. 35. — τοὺς ἐκκλήτους: equiv. to τὴν ἐκκλησίαν. See on v. 2. 33. — ὁ δαδοῦχος: one of the
four directors of the Eleusinian mysteries. The office was hereditary in the family of the Ceryces, to which Callias belonged. —οἶς ἡδεσθαί: the inf. with οἶς is that of result. H. 1000. — υφί αὐτοῦ . πειναύμενος: Callias's self-complacency is well brought out in the following speech.

4-6. Speech of Callias.

4. οὐκ ἐγὼ: supply ἔχω from the following ἔχων παρεδίου. — πατρὸς πατήρ πατρῶν: notice the play upon the words. — ἱσταγωνός αἱρεῖται: this Callias is not known to have filled the office of ἱσταγων, except upon a solitary occasion. See iv. 5. 13. — πρόσθεν δέ: uncertain when.

5. εἰ . . . εἴη: as if the apodosis were οὐκ ἂν σωφρόνων εἴη. GMT. 555. — τῶν θαυμαστῶν: an unaccountable thing, lit. (one) of the unaccountable things. Pred. part. genitive. H. 732 a.

6. λέγεται μὲν: μὲν, which in sense belongs to τὰ ἱερά, is put instead with λέγεται. Its correlative is δὲ in τού Δήμητρος δὲ καρποῦ. — Τριπτόλεμος: the reference to this hero, who was closely connected with the institution
of the Eleusinian mysteries, is quite in accordance with the priestly office of the speaker, particularly as Callias traced his own descent from Triptolemus.—ιερὰ δεῖξαι: regular expression for "initiate in the mysteries."—πρῶτοι ἔνδοι: in pred. agreement with Ἡρακλεῖ τε καὶ Διοσκόροιν, to Hercules and the Dioscuri as the first strangers (to whom the mysteries were revealed). Cf. also below εἰς πρῶτην τὴν Πελοπόννησον, into Peloponnese first.—ἀρχηγεῖτο: both of the royal lines at Sparta were descended from Hercules.—ὑμετέρους πολίταν: Tyndareus their father was king of Sparta.—ἐδώκαμεν: this form (instead of ἔδωκεν, which Xenophon never uses) occurs also iii. 2. 5.—ἡ ὑμᾶς, ἡμᾶς τε: for ἡ...ἡ, an unusual combination of particles. τε, ἡ is commoner, e.g. Mem. i. 7. 3; Oec. 20. 12.—μὴ οὐχί: instead of the simple μη, since πῶς οὖν δίκαιον is equivalent to οὖν δίκαιον ἔστι. G. 283, 7; II. 1034 b; Kühn. 516, 5.—ἡμᾶς δὲ: on δὲ apparently redundant in apodosis, see G. 227, 2; H. 1046 c.—σχολαίτατα: on the comparison, see G. 71, n. 2; H. 250.—καταλύεσθαι: sc. αὐτόν. The act is usually employed in this sense.


7. διδακτέον: sc. τούτοις.—φατὶ ὡς: the rare const. with ὡς after φημι, instead of the infinitive.


8. τὸ . . . ἐναντιώτατον: in app. with the following statement καθίστατε κτε. So also the freq. τὸ δὲ μέγιστον. H. 620 b. — δεκαρχίας: he refers to the decarchies established by Lysander, as mentioned in ii. 3. 7 and elsewhere. — τριακονταρχίας: in reality we know of but one such instance of the establishment of a τριακονταρχία, viz. the Thirty Tyrants at Athens, headed by Critias and Theramenes. — ἡδόμενοι: ἐοίκατε is here construed with the nom. of the partic. instead of the more usual dat. or the infinitive. — πολιτείαις: free governments under the control of the mass of the citizens, as opposed to τυραννίσι.

9. προσέταττεν: refers to the Peace of Antalcidas. The attitude of the king in this matter is correctly characterized by Autocles in the word προσέταττεν. The Peace (v. i. 31) was practically an order. Cf. the threat with which it closes, τοῦτος ἐγὼ πολεμήσω, also Isocrates’s language, Paneg. 176 πρόστασιμα καὶ οὐ συνθήκας. See Introd. p. 2. — τῶν πόλεων: i.e. the cities of the Boeotian Confederacy, of which Thebes claimed the headship. — παρελάβετε τὴν Καδμείαν: alluding to its seizure by Phoebidas, as detailed in v. 2. 20, 31. — αὐτοῖς . . . φαίνεσθαι: co-ord. in const. with the foregoing inf., but in sense subord. to it; “while themselves
μὲν ἀξίων τῶν δικαίων τυγχάνειν, αὐτοὺς δὲ ὅπως ἄν πλείοντα δύνωνται πλεονεκτοῦντας φαίνεσθαι."

Ταύτα εἰπὼν σιωπῆν μὲν παρὰ πάντων ἐποίησεν, ἥδο-
μένους δὲ τοὺς ἀχθομένους τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἐποίησε. 85 μετὰ τούτων Καλλίστρατος ἔλεγεν: "Ἀλλ’ ὅπως μὲν, ὡ
ἀνδρεῖς Λακεδαιμόνιοι, οὐκ ἐγγεγένηται ἀμαρτήματα καὶ
ἀφ’ ἡμῶν καὶ ἀφ’ ὑμῶν, ἐγώ μὲν οὐκ ἂν ἔχειν μοι δοκῶ
εἰπεῖν· οὐ μέντοι οὕτω γιγνώσκω, ὡς τοῖς ἀμαρτάνονσιν
οὐδέποτε ἐτι χρηστέον· ὅρῳ γὰρ τῶν ἀνθρώπων οὐδένα
90 ἀναμάρτητον διατελοῦντα· δοκοῦσι δὲ μοι καὶ εὐπορώ-
tεροι ἐνιότερο γίγνεσθαι ἀνθρώποι ἀμαρτάνοντες, ἀλλὰς τε
καὶ ἔαν κολασθῶσιν ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμαρτημάτων, ὡς ἠμεῖς.
καὶ ὑμῖν δὲ ἐγώνε ὧρῳ διὰ τὰ ἀγνωμόνως πραχθέντα
95 ληφθεῖσα ἐν Θῆβαις Καλλικεῖα· νῦν γοῦν, ἃς ἐσπούδασατε
αὐτονόμους πόλεις γεγένθαι, πᾶσαι πάλιν, ἐπεὶ ἡδικήθη-
σαν οἱ Θῆβαιοι, ἐπ᾽ ἐκείνους γεγένθηται. ὡστε πεπαιδευ-
mένους ἡμᾶς, ὡς τὸ πλεονεκτέιν ἀκρείδει ἐστὶ, νῦν ἐλπίζω

found," etc. — ὅπως: with the super-
lative, in place of the commoner ὃς.
— πλεονεκτοῦντας: euhemistic for
ἀδικοῦντας.


10. παρὰ πάντων: attrib. with σω-
πὴν, a general silence. — ἐποίησεν,
ἐποίησεν: the word repeated with
different force. — ὅπως οὐκ ἐγγεγέν-
tαι: indir. quest. corresponding to
the direct: πῶς οὐκ ἐγγεγένηται ἀμα-
ρήματα; how could it be otherwise than
that mistakes should occur? See Kr.
Spr. 54, 1, 3. — ἀφ’ ἡμῶν: ἄπο, as
opps to ὑπὸ, denotes the source rather
than the agent, as in v. 4. 60. — ὡς
χρηστέον: sc. ὅρ. Acc. abs. (in con-
sequence of the impers. partic.) in
place of the gen., which is the usual
const. after γιγνώσκω in the sense of
‘am of the opinion.’ — ἀναμάρτητον
diateroúnta: note the active force of
the verbal. Cf. μενετος, ἀπρακτος,
etc. with active force. See on v. 3. 7
ἀπρονός, διατελεῖν without a partic.
(here δυτα) is not infrequent. Cf. vii.
3. 1 ἄλλως διατελέσαν. — εὐπορώτεροι:
richer in experience, wiser. — ἠμεῖς: i.e.
the Athenians, as indicated by the con-
trasted ἢμεῖς which follows. Callistra-
tus apparently has in mind Athens’s
altered treatment of her allies since
the disaster of Aegospotami, 405 b.c.

11. ἀγνωμονος: euhemistic for
ἀδικος. — ἔστιν ὅτι: i.e. ἐνιότερο.— ὧν:
referring to τὰ πραχθέντα. — ἐπ’ ἐκεῖ-
nou: in their power, i.e. of the The-
Burns. — ἡμᾶς: i.e. ἦμας καὶ ἦμας; the
speaker, in accordance with the political tone of his address, includes his own countrymen.

12. ἀ... διαβάλλουσιν: the rel. anticipates the omitted object of φιλαρουσίν. — μὴ Ἀνταλκίδας ἔλθη: the passage implies that the Lacedaemonians had again sent Antalcidas to the court of Artaxerxes in order to secure the latter's influence in establishing peace, — an inference confirmed by the positive statement of Diod. xv. 50. — διὰ τοῦτο: i.e. διὰ τὸ φοβεῖσθαι. — εἶναι: the inf., inasmuch as ἐγγραψε involves the notion of commanding. — ἐκεῖνο: with ταῦτα. — ὡς... βούλεται: ὡς-clause after οὕστως instead of the usual infinitive. Cf. 7 φατὲ ὡς. — ἄλλους: in this case the Lacedaemonians.

13. εἶν: be that as it may. The word is an interjection. Connexion with the opt. of εἰμι is probable, but not certain. — ἀπορούντες: sc. ἢκομεν. — εὐθὺς οὖν οἷς: sc. ἢκομεν, manifestly we come because. — τινὲς: i.e. the Thebans. — ἦσος δὲ καὶ κτὲ: and perhaps we would like to show you our gratitude because you preserved us. — οὐν ἔνεκα: = τούτων ἔνεκα διτ. See on 5. 43. — περιεσώσατε ἢμᾶς: the reference is to the action of the Spartans in refusing to allow the destruction of Athens after the disaster of Aegospotami, although the Thebans and others of the Greeks were in favor of that action. See ii. 2. 19, 20. — ὁ... ἐγγυμεν: i.e. our gratitude. — The text of the above passage beginning with εὐθύς rests in part upon conjecture, and is by no means satisfactory. The two reasons alleged by Callistratus, viz. dissatisfaction with the Thebans and gratitude to the
115 ὑμῶν ἐπιδείξαι. ἵνα δὲ καὶ τοῦ συμφόρου ἐτι ἐπιμνησθῶ, 14 εἰςὶ μὲν δὴ τοῦ πασῶν τῶν πόλεων αἱ μὲν τὰ ἴμετερα, αἱ δὲ τὰ ἴμετερα φρονοῦσαι, καὶ ἐν ἐκάστῃ πόλει οἱ μὲν λακωνίζουσιν, οἱ δὲ ἀττικικίζουσιν. εἰ οὖν ἡμεῖς φίλοι γενοίμεθα, πόθεν ἄν εἰκότως χαλεπὸν τι προσδοκήσαμεν;

120 καὶ γὰρ δὴ κατὰ γῆν μὲν τίς ἄν ὑμῶν φίλων οὐτῶν ἰκανὸς γένοιτο ἡμᾶς λυπῆσαι; κατὰ θάλαττάν γε μὴν τίς ἄν ὑμᾶς βλάψαι τι ὑμῶν ὑμῶν ἐπιτυθεῖων οὐτῶν; ἀλλὰ μέντοι 15 ὃτι μὲν πόλεμοι ἀεὶ ποτε γίγνονται καὶ ὃτι καταλύονται πάντες ἐπιστάμεθα, καὶ ὃτι ἡμεῖς, ἃν μὴ νῦν, ἀλλ’ αὐθίς 125 ποτε εἰρήνης ἐπιθυμήσομεν. τί οὖν δεῖ ἐκεῖνον τὸν χρόνον ἀναμένειν, ἐως ἄν ὑπὸ πλῆθος κακῶν ἀπείπωμεν, μᾶλλον ἢ οὐχ ἦς τάχιστα πρὶν τι ἀνήκεστον γενέσθαι τὴν εἰρήνην ποιήσασθαι; ἀλλὰ μὴν οὐδ’ ἐκεῖνος ἐγώ’ ἐπανώ 16 οὔτε σοι ἀγνοισταί γενόμενοι καὶ νεικηκότες ἢδη πολλάκις 130 καὶ δοξαῖοι ἐχοντες οὐτω φιλονεικοῦσιν ὡστε οὐ πρότερον παύονται, πρὶν ἀν ἡττηθέντες τὴν ἄσκησιν καταλύσωσιν, οὔτε γε τῶν κυβερνῶν οὔτες αὐ’ ἐὰν ἐν τι ἐπιτύχωσι, περὶ διπλασίων κυβερνῶν· ὅρω γὰρ καὶ τῶν τοιούτων τοὺς πλεῖους ἄπορους παντάπασι γιγνομένους. ἀ χρή καὶ 17 ἡμᾶς ὀρῶντας εἰς μὲν τοιούτων ἀγῶνα μηδέποτε κατα-

Spartans, are hardly adequate to explain the present attitude of the Athenians.

14. εἰςὶ μὲν: μὲν is put with eis instead of with πασῶν, and the following ἐν ἐκάστῃ πόλει is introduced by καὶ instead of δὲ.—γε μὴν: correlative with μὲν and stronger than δὲ. Cf. v. 4. 1.—ἐπιτυθεῖων: favorably inclined, as in 2. 39.

15. καὶ ὧτι ἡμεῖς: καὶ instead of δὲ as in 14.—ἡ οὖχ: after μᾶλλον in a neg. sent. or an interr. sent. imply-
στήναι, ὡστ' ἡ πάντα λαβεῖν ἢ πάντ' ἀποβαλεῖν, ἐως δὲ καὶ ἐρρώμεθα καὶ εὐτυχοῦμεν, φύλους ἀλλήλους γενέσθαι. οὔτω γὰρ ἡμεῖς τ' ἂν δι' ύμᾶς καὶ ύμεῖς δι' ήμᾶς ἐτι μείζονς ἢ τὸν παρελθόντα χρόνον ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἀνα-
140 στρεφομέθα."

Доξάντων δὲ τούτων καλῶς εἰπεῖν, ἐψηφίσαντο καὶ οἱ 18 Δακεδαμώνιοι δέχεσθαι τὴν εἰρήνην ἐφ' ὧ τοὺς τε ἀρμο-
stάσει ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ἐξάγειν, τὰ τε στρατόπεδα διαλύειν καὶ τὰ ναυτικὰ καὶ τὰ πεζικά, τὰς τε πόλεις αὐτονόμους 145 ἐὰν. εἰ δὲ τις παρὰ ταῦτα ποιοῖς, τὸν μὲν βουλόμενον
βοηθεῖν ταῖς ᾠδικομέναις πόλεσι, τῷ δὲ μὴ βουλομένων
μὴ εἶναι ἐνορκον συμμαχεῖν τοῖς ᾠδικομένοισι. ἐπὶ τοῦ-
τοι ᾠμοσαν Δακεδαμώνιοι μὲν ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν
συμμάχων, Ἀθηναίοι δὲ καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι κατὰ πόλεις
150 ἐκαστοί. ἀπογραφάμενοι δὲ ἐν ταῖς ὁμομοιωτίαις πόλεσι
καὶ οἱ Ῥηβαῖοι, προσελθόντες πάλιν τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ οἱ
πρέσβεις αὐτῶν ἐκέλευν μεταγράφειν ἀντὶ Ῥηβαίων

17. ὡστε: to be joined with τοσοῦ-
τον, "a contest such that to lose all
or gain all becomes necessary."
Exclusion of the Thebans. June,
371 B.C.
18. ἐφ' ὧ: here in the sense, with
the agreement. It is construed with
the inf. as usual. G. 267; H. 999 a.—
τῷ δὲ μὴ ... ᾠδικομένοις: the corre-
sponding provision of the Peace of
Antalcidas (μετὰ τῶν ταῦτα βουλομέ-


19. ἀπογραφάμενοι: having signed
their names. The word is rarely used
in this sense.—οἱ πρέσβεις: by ana-
coluthon this takes the place of οἱ
Ῥηβαῖοι as subject of ἐκέλευν.—ἐκέ-
λευν μεταγράφειν: acc. to Plut. Ages.
28, Epaminondas, who was among the
Theban ambassadors on this occa-
sion, demanded that the Spartans
should allow the Laconian cities
full autonomy, in case the Thebans
should agree to recognize the auton-
omy of the Boeotian cities. This
demand is said to have so enraged
Agesilaus that he struck the name
of the Thebans from the treaty and
declared war upon them on the spot.
Xenophon's account is naturally par-
tial to Agesilaus (see Introd. p. 10).
It may have been true, as Xenophon
asserts, that the Thebans asked to
have the name Βωσότι inserted in
place of Θηβαῖοι, which they had
written the day before. In that
case it is probable that they had
originally written Θηβαῖοι with the
tacit assumption that it stood for
XENOPHON'S HELLENICA VI. 4.

111

Boo\nob\notou\s\d\i\m\i\i\o\m\o\m\o\k\o\t\o\s. \de \'\A\g\s\i\l\a\o\s \a\p\e\k\r\i\n\a\t\o \d\o\t\i\u\t\g\a\r\a\p\a\i\v\o\ \m\e\n \o\u\d\e\n \d\o\v \t\o \p\r\o\t\o\n \\o\m\o\s\a\n \t\e \k\a\i \a\p\e-
115 \g\r\a\p\a\n\o\t \e\i \m\e\n\t\o\i \m\u\h \b\o\u\l\o\u\n\o\t \e\n \t\a\i\s \s\p\o\n\d\a\i\s \e\i\n\a, \
\e\z\a\l\e\i\f\e\i\w \a\n \e\f\h, \e\i \k\e\l\e\u\o\i\e\n. \u\o\t\o \d\e \e\i\r\h\m\n\u \t\o\n\w \a\l\l\o\w \p\e\p\o\i\m\e\m\e\n\o\n, \p\r\o\s \d\e \\O\h\b\a\i\o\u\s \m\u\n\o\s \a\n\t\i\o\g\i\a\s \o\u\s\h, \o\i \m\e\n \'\A\h\n\a\i\o\i \o\u\t\o\s \e\i\h\o\n \t\h\n \g\n\w\m\n, \w\s \n\w \\O\h\b\a\i\o\u\s \t\o \l\e\g\o\m\e\n\o\n \d\e \d\e\k\a\t\e\u\n\h\n\a \e\l\p\i\s \e\i\h, \a\u\t\o
116 \d\e \o\i \\O\h\b\a\i\o\u \p\a\n\t\e\l\o\w \a\b\e\m\w \e\h\o\n\e\s \a\p\h\l\h\o\n.

\'E\k \d\e \t\o\u\t\o \o\i \m\e\n \'\A\h\n\a\i\o\i \t\a\s \t\e \f\h\o\r\u\r\a\s \e\k \t\o\n \p\o\l\e\w\n \a\p\h\g\o\n \k\a \I\f\i\k\r\a\t\h\n \k\a \t\a\s \n\a\i\s \m\e\t\e\p\e\m-
p\o\n\o\t, \k\a \o\s\a \u\s\t\e\r\o\n \e\l\a\b\e \m\e\t\a \t\o\u\s \o\r\k\o\u\s \t\o\u\s \e\n \L\a\k\e\d\a\i\m\o\n\o \g\e\n\o\m\e\m\e\n\o\s, \p\a\n\t\a \h\n\a\g\k\a\s\a\n \a\p\o\d\o\n\u\n\a.

5 \L\a\k\e\d\a\i\m\o\n\o\i \m\e\n\t\o \e\k \m\e\n \t\o\n \a\l\l\o\w \p\o\l\e\w \t\o\u\s \t\e \a\r\m\o\s\s\t\a\s \k\a \t\o\u\s \f\h\o\r\u\r\o\u\s \a\p\h\g\o\n, \K\l\e\o\m\b\r\o\t\o\n \d\e \e\h\o\n\a \t\o \e\n \F\h\k\e\u\s\i \s\t\r\a\t\e\u\m\a \k\a \e\p\e\r\o\t\w\o\n\a \t\a \o\i\k\o
all the Boeotians. When upon the second day the signing of the treaty continued and various Boeotian cities presented themselves as signatories, Epaminondas very likely may have urged that \O\h\b\a\i\o, as written by himself and colleagues, had been intended to include all the Boeotians, and accordingly have requested a change to be made to that effect. Upon Agesilaus’s refusal to assent to this, the events described by Plutarch Ages. 28 may then very naturally have followed.

20. \t\o \l\e\g\o\m\e\n\o\n: “as they say,” in app. with \d\e\k\a\t\e\u\n\h\n\a. Cf. \t\o \e\n\a-
t\i\o\w\t\a\t\o\n in 8. — \d\e\k\a\t\e\u\n\h\n\a: on the aor. inf. with expressions of hoping, see G. 203, x. 2; H. 948 a. The word means lit. to tithe or to make to yield tithes, but with the predominant notion of confiscation as a preliminary to this. At the time of the last Persian invasion, the Greeks had sworn to thus confiscate and dedicate to the Delphian Apollo the property of those who should voluntarily attach themselves to the enemy. Hdt. vii. 132. 2. This vow applied particularly to the Thebans, who had sent earth and water to Xerxes as symbols of submission.


1. \e\k \t\o\n \p\o\l\e\w\n: i.e. from Acarnania and the islands of the Ionian Sea. See 2. 33, 37, 38. — \I\f\i\k\r\a\t\h\n: on his exploits as admiral of the Athenian fleet, see 2. 13 ff. — \d\s\s\s\s. 
\e\l\a\b\e: i.e. on the coasts of Laconia, where he was when the peace was concluded. See 2. 38.

2. \K\l\e\o\m\b\r\o\t\o\n: the sent. is interrupted by the speech of Prothous, and then resumed with changed const. in the following section, in the words \e\p\e\s\t\e\l\i\a\n \d\e \t\f\ \K\l\e\o\m\b\r\o\t\i. — \e\n \F\h\k\e\u\s\i: mention of Cleombrotus’s
assistance to the Phocians, in their struggles against the encroachments of Thebes, is made in 1, 1 and 2, 1.

—τὰ τέλη: the ephors, of which Prothous was one. —συμβαλέσθαι: i.e. a contribution for the purpose of carrying on a war. —τὸν ναὸν τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος: the temple of the Delphian god is probably meant. —γὰρ ἂν: const. ἄν with ἐπί.

3. ἡ δ' ἐκκλησία ἀκούσασα: ana-
colusion for τῆς δ' ἐκκλησίας ἀκούσα-
σης, as if Prothous μὲν ἔλεγεν had pre-
ceded. —τὸ δαιμόνιον: apparently like the Homeric "Ἀτη, which blinds men and leads them to destruction. —οὕτω ὡς . . . ἀλλ' οὖδε: non modo (non) . . . sed ne quidem. H. 1035 a. Cf. v. 4. 34. —ὡς ἀντιτά-
τοιντο: the clause expresses the purpose, not of διαλύσατα, but of οὖδὲ . . . διαλύσατα. —ἡ . . . προσεδόκων: Epaminondas was guarding the pass near Coronea, to the N.W. of Thebes. —ὅρειν καὶ ἀπροσδόκητον: sc. ὕδων. Cleombrotus marched further toward the south than the Thebans had ex-
pected. —Κρεῦσιν: this port was cal-
culated to ensure the Spartans easy com-
munication with Peloponnesus in case of a reverse. —τὸ τείχος: in-
cluding, of course, the city also.
σας καὶ ἀναβάς ἀπὸ τῆς θαλάττης, ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο ἐν Ἀεύκτροις τῆς Θεσπικῆς. οἱ δὲ ᾎθβαιοι ἐστρατοπε-
30 δεύσαντο ἐπὶ τῶν ἀπαντικρῶν λόφων οὐ πολὺ διαλείποντες, οὐδένας ἔχοντες συμμάχους ἄλλῳ ἤ τοὺς Βοωτοὺς. ἐνθα
dὴ τῷ Κλεομβρότῳ οἱ μὲν φίλοι προσιόντες ἔλεγον:
"Ὡς Κλεόμβροτε, εἰ ἀφήσεις τοὺς Θηβαίους ἅνει μάχης, 5
κινδυνεύσης ὑπὸ τῆς πόλεως τὰ ἔσχατα παθεῖν. ἀνα-
35 μυηθήσονται γάρ σου καὶ οὐ τε ᾖς Κυνὸς κεφαλᾶς ἄφικο-
μενος οὐδὲν τῆς χώρας τῶν ᾎθβαιών ἐδήμωσας καὶ ὄτε
ὕστερον στρατεύον ἀπεκρούσθης τῆς ἐμβολῆς, Ἀγησι-
λάου ἄδει ἐμβάλλοντος διὰ τοῦ Κιθαιρῶνος. εἰπέρ ὅν ἦ
σαντοῦ κήδη ἢ τῆς πατρίδος ἐπιθυμεῖς, ἀκτέον ἐπὶ τοὺς
40 ἀνδράς." οἱ μὲν φίλοι τοιαῦτα ἔλεγον· οἱ δὲ ἐναντίοι, "Νῦν
δὴ," ἔφασαν, "δηλώσει ὁ ἄνηρ, εἰ τῶν οὖν κήδεται τῶν
垞βαίων, ὦσπερ λέγεται." ὃ μὲν δὴ Κλεόμβροτος ταῦτα ἕ
ακούσων παρωξύνετο πρὸς τὸ μάχην συνάπτειν. τῶν δ' ἂν
 Thetaianοι οἱ προεστῶτες ἐλογίζοντο ὡς εἰ μὴ μαχοῦτο,
45 ἀποστήσοντο μὲν αἱ περιοικίες αὐτῶν πόλεις, αὐτοὶ δὲ
πολιορκήσοντο· εἰ δὲ μὴ ἔξοι ὁ δῆμος ὁ Θῆβαιων τὰ-
πετέδεια, ὃτι κινδυνεύσω καὶ ἢ πόλις αὐτοῖς ἐναντία γενέ-

4. οὐδένας ἄλλῳ ἤ: none except. On
the expression οὐδὲν ἄλλῳ ἤ, as result-
ing from a contamination of οὐδὲν
ἄλλῳ and οὐδὲν ἄλλῳ ἤ, see Kühn.
535, 6, n. 3.
5. σοῦ: proleptic. — δε: i.e., τοῦ
χρόου εἷς ὁ. — εἰς Κυνὸς κεφαλᾶς κτέ.:
Cynoscephalae was a hill between
Thebes and Thespiae. On the event
referred to, see v. 4. 15. — ἀπεκρού-
σθής τῆς ἐμβολῆς: on the occurrence,
see v. 4. 59. — ἐμβάλλοντος: concess-
ive. — τῆς πατρίδος ἐπιθυμεῖς: desire
(to see) your native country (again),
i.e. wish to escape banishment. — κή-
δεται τῶν ἰθβαίων: Cleombrotus had
ever sympathized with the extreme
war party at home; cf. v. 4. 16 ὃς
ἐλάχιστα κακουργήσας.
6. οἱ προεστῶτες: the seven Boe-
tarchs, among them Epaminondas,
whose name is intentionally sup-
pressed in Xenophon’s narrative of the
battle. See Introd. p. 10. Three
of the Boetarchs were opposed to
fighting, and favored a retreat to
Thebes. Cf. Pausan. ix. 13. 6; Diod.
xv. 53. — πολιορκήσοντο: with
passive meaning, as vii. 5. 18 and el-
sewhere. — ἦ πόλις . . . ἐναντία: an
influential opposition to the govern-
ment already existed in Thebes. The hard-
σθαί. ἀτε δὲ καὶ πεφευγότες πρόσθεν πολλοί αὐτῶν ἐλογίζοντο κρείττον εἶναι μαχομένους ἀποθνήσκεν ἡ 50 πάλιν φεύγεν. πρὸς δὲ τούτους παρεθάρρυνε μὲν τι ἰ αὐτοὺς καὶ ὁ χρησιμὸς ὁ λεγόμενος ὡς δέοι ἐνταῦθα Δακεδαμονίους ἠττηθῆναι, ἐνθα τὸ τῶν παρθένων ὂν μνήμα, αἱ λέγονται διὰ τὸ βιασθῆναι ὑπὸ Δακεδαμονίων τινῶν ἀποκτεῖναι έαυτάς. καὶ ἐκόσμησαν δὴ τούτο τὸ 55 μνήμα οἱ Ἡθβαιοί πρὸ τῆς μάχης. ἀπηγγέλλετο δὲ καὶ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως αὐτοὺς, ὡς οἱ τε νεοὶ πάντες αὐτοματοί ἀνεῴγοντο αἱ τε ἴρεαὶ λέγοιεν ὡς νίκην οἱ θεοὶ φαίνοιεν. ἐκ δὲ τοῦ Ἰρακλείου καὶ τὰ ὁπλα ἐφασαν ἀφανῆ εἶναι, ὡς τοῦ Ἰρακλέους εἰς τὴν μάχην ἔξωρμημένου. οἱ μὲν δὴ 60 τινες λέγουσιν ὡς ταῦτα πάντα τεχνάσματα ἢ τῶν προεστηκότων. εἰς δὲ οὖν τὴν μάχην τοῖς μὲν Δακεδαμονίοις 8 πάντα τάναντια ἐγίγνετο, τοῖς δὲ πάντα καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς τύχης κατωρθοῦτο. ἦν μὲν γὰρ μετ’ ἀριστον τῷ Κλεομμβρότῳ ἡ τελευταία βουλή περὶ τῆς μάχης· ἐν δὲ τῇ μεσημβρίᾳ 65 ὑποπινώντων καὶ τὸν οὖν παροξύνα τι αὐτοὺς ἔλεγον. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁπλίζοντο ἐκάτεροι καὶ πρόδηλον ἤδη ἦν ὅτι 9 μάχη ἔσωτο, πρῶτον μὲν ἀπέναι ὄρμημένων ἐκ τοῦ

ships of a siege would be likely to cause the overthrow of the existing régime and bring the opposition into power.—πεφευγότες πρόσθεν: viz. after the seizure of the Cadmea by the Spartans.
7. ὁ χρησιμὸς: the Thebans learned of this oracle through a Spartan deserter, Leandridas, who fought on the side of the Thebans in the battle. —τῶν παρθένων: their names were Molpia and Hippo, acc. to Pausan. ix. 13. 5.—ἀνεῴγοντο: the impf. retained, as regularly in indir. discourse.—λέγοιεν: opt. as representing a pres. ind. of dir. discourse.—τεχνάσματα: an Ion. word, instead of the regular Att. τεχνήματα.—τῶν προεστηκότων: particularly Epaminondas. Diod. xv. 53. 4.
8. εἰς οὖν τὴν μάχην: as regards the battle now.—τάναντια: adv., unfavorably.—ἐν τῇ μεσημβρίᾳ: see on v. 4. 40.—ὑποπινώντων: gen. abs., where the acc., in agreement with αὐτοῖς, was to be expected. On the somewhat freer use, in this respect, of the gen. abs. in Greek than of the corresponding abl. abs. in Lat., see Kr. Spr. 47, 4, 2; H. 972 d.
9. ἀπείναι ὄρμημένων: having started
XENOPHON'S HELLENICA VI. 4.

Βοιωτίου στρατεύματος τῶν τήν ἀγορὰν παρεσκευακότων καὶ σκευοφόρων τῶν καὶ τῶν οὐ βουλομένων μάχεσθαι, 70 περιόντες κύκλῳ οἳ τε μετα τοῦ Ἰέρωνος μισθοφόροι καὶ οἱ τῶν Φωκέων πελτασταί καὶ τῶν ἱππέων Ἡρακλεώτατα καὶ Φλειάσιοι ἐπιθέμενοι τοῖς ἀπιούσιν ἐπέστρεφαν τε αὐτούς καὶ κατεδώξαν πρὸς τὸ στρατόπεδον τὸ τῶν Βοιωτῶν. ὡστε πολὺ μὲν ἐποίησαν μεῖζόν τε καὶ ἀδρομέρον 75 ἢ πρόσθεν τὸ τῶν Βοιωτῶν στράτευμα. ἔπειτα δὲ, ἀτέ 10 καὶ πεδίου ὄντος τοῦ μεταξὺ, προετάξαντο μὲν τῆς ἐαυτῶν φάλαγγος οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοὺς ἱππέας, ἀντετάξαντο δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ οἱ Θῆβαιν τοὺς ἐαυτῶν. ἦν δὲ τὸ μὲν τῶν Θῆβαιν ἵππικὸν μεμελητηκός διὰ τε τῶν πρὸς Ὀρχομέ- 80 νίων πόλεμον καὶ διὰ τῶν πρὸς Θεσπίων, τοῖς δὲ Λακε- 

daidomious κατ’ ἐκείνου τῶν χρόνων πονηρότατον ἦν τὸ ἤππικόν. ἔτρεφον μὲν γὰρ τοὺς ἱπποὺς οἱ πλουσιώτατοι. 11 ἐπὶ δὲ φρουρὰ φαυνθεῖν, τότε ἦκεν ὁ συντεταγμένος· λαβὼν δὲ ἄν τὸν ἵππον καὶ ὀπλα ὀποῖα δοθεῖ αὐτῷ ἐκ 85 τοῦ παραχρήμα ἄν ἐστρατεύετο· τῶν δὲ αὐτὸς στρατιωτῶν οἱ τοὺς σώμασιν ἀδυνατώτατοι καὶ ἢκιστα τυλίγοι ἐπὶ τῶν ἱππῶν ἦσαν. τοιοῦτον μὲν οὖν τὸ ἤππικὸν ἐκατέρων 12 ἦν. τῆς δὲ φάλαγγος τοὺς μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιος ἔφασαν
to withdraw. — οὐ βουλομένων: Epamiondas, fearing treachery, had given permission for all those to withdraw who did not wish to engage in the battle. The Thespian took advantage of this privilege. Paus. ix. 13. 8. — Ἰέρωνος: a Spartan. — Ἡρακλεώτατα: from Heraclea in northern Doris.

10. ἀτέ... τοῦ μεταξὺ: as the intervening space was a plain. — διὰ τοῦ πόλεμον κτὲ.: see v. 4. 63. — κατ’ ἐκείνου τῶν χρόνων: the cavalry of the Lacedaemonians had never been good, nor in fact that of any of the Peloponnesian states.

11. ὁ συντεταγμένος: “he who was called upon to serve,” i.e. to make up the σύνταγμα or levy. — λαβὼν δὲ ἄν... ἐστρατεύετο: ἄν here apparently belongs with the partic. λαβὼν as well as with ἐστρατεύετο, “would take a horse and such arms as were given him.” On this rare use of the iterative partic. with ἄν see on 2. 28. — ἐκ τοῦ παραχρήμα: i.e. without previous preparation or practice; contrasted with μεμελητηκός in 10.

12. τῆς δὲ φάλαγγος: note the emphatic position, the infantry as op-
eis τρεῖς τὴν ἐνωμοσίαν ἀγεν· τοῦτο δὲ συμβαίνειν αὐτοῖς
90 οὐ πλέον ἡ εἰς δώδεκα τὸ βάθος. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι οὐκ
ἐλαττοῦ ἦ ἐπὶ πεντήκοντα ἀσπίδων συνεστραμμένοι ἦσαν,
λογιζόμενοι ὡς εἰ νικήσειαν τὸ περὶ τὸν Βασιλέα, τὸ ἄλλο
πᾶν εὐχείρωτον ἔσοιτο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡρῴατο ἀγεν ὁ Κλεόμ-
βροτος πρὸς τοὺς πολέμιους, πρῶτον μὲν πρὶν καὶ αὐτῷ-
95 σθαί τὸ μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ στράτευμα ὅτι ἡγοῦτο, καὶ δὴ καὶ οἱ
ἰππεῖς συνεβεβλήκεσαν καὶ ταχὺ ἢττυντο οἱ τῶν Λακεδαι-
μονίων· φεύγοντες δὲ ἐνεπετώκεσαν τοῖς ἐαυτῶν ὀπλί-
tαις, ἐτὶ δὲ ἐνέβαλλον οἱ τῶν Θηβαίων λόχοι. ὅμως δὲ
ὡς οἱ μὲν περὶ τὸν Κλεόμβροτον τὸ πρῶτον ἐκράτων τῇ
100 μάχῃ, σαφεῖ τούτῳ τεκμηρίῳ γνοῖτι τις ἂν· οὐ γὰρ ἂν
ἡδύνατο αὐτοῦ ἀνελέσθαι καὶ ἔωντα ἀπενεγκεῖν, εἰ μὴ οἱ
πρὸ αὐτοῦ μαχόμενοι ἐπεκράτουν ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ χρόνῳ.
ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἀπέθανε Δείων τε ὁ πολέμαρχος καὶ Σφοδρίας 14
τῶν περὶ δαμοσίαν καὶ Κλεώνυμος ὁ νῦν αὐτοῦ, καὶ οἱ μὲν
posed to the cavalry, τὸ ἵππικον. — eis
trepis: here in the sense, in three col-
muns, not, as sometimes, three deep.—
tn enwmosiain: two enwmoisai consti-
tuted a pentekostis, two pentekosties a
lochos, two lochoi a taeis, two taeis a
muhra. The enwmosia here consists of
36 men (3 × 12), whereas it gener-
ally contains but 25.—tото: this
arrangement. — syvbasinein: resulted in,
i.e. the arrangement gave them a
depth of only 12 men. — aspidenton:
by metonymy for andro. See on 2.
27. — suvesstrammenoi: closely draw-
np. Epaminondas was the first to ar-
range soldiers in the so-called loxhi
phalagis, or oblique phalanx. In this
arrangement the left wing was made
very deep (here 50 men), with the
object of enabling it to pierce the
enemy’s line. The right wing stood
somewhat back, forming an obtuse
angle with the left, the design being
to guard against a successful flank
movement of the enemy. — то перι
βασιλεα: the king’s position was on
the right wing, opposite the Thebans’
left. See on ν. 3. 40.
13. тο στράτευμα: subj. of аισθή-
σοιαι. — καὶ δὴ: ἥδη. — σαφεῖ τούτῳ
tekm Hiroi: by this, as a clear indica-
tion; σαφε τεκμηριω is the pred. of τούτω,
hence the omission of the article.—
ανελέσθαι καὶ ζωντα ἀπενεγκεῖν: im-
plying that the king was mortally
wounded, though Xenophon omits any
direct statement to that effect. The
death of a Spartan king upon the
field had not occurred since the fall
of Leonidas at Thermopylae.
14. ὁ πολέμαρχος: leader of a
muhra. — Σφοδριας: the same who had
attacked the Piraeus in the spring of
378 B.C. See ν. 4. 20 ff. — δαμοσίαν:
105 ἔπεις καὶ οἱ συμφορεῖς τοῦ πολεμάρχου καλούμενοι οὐ
tε ἄλλον ὑπὸ τοῦ ὄχλου ὁδούμενοι ἀνεχόρων, οἱ δὲ τοῦ
eὐωνύμου οὔτε τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ὡς ἐώρων τὸ δεξιὸν
ἀνθυμενοι, ἐνέκλιναν· ὦμος δὲ πολλῶν τεθνεῶτων καὶ
ηττημένοι, ἐπεὶ διέβησαν τὴν τάφρον, ἥ πρὸ τοῦ στρατο-
110 πέδου ἔτυχεν οὖσα αὐτοῖς, ἔθεντο τὰ ὄπλα κατὰ χώραν
ἐνθεν ὑμηντό. ἦν μέντοι οὐ πᾶν ἐν ἐπιπέδῳ, ἀλλὰ πρὸς
ὄρθιω μᾶλλον τι τὸ στρατόπεδον. έκ δὲ τούτου ἔσαν μὲν
tines τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων, οἱ ἁφόρητον τὴν συμφορᾶν
ηγούμενοι τὸ τε τροπαίων ἔφασαν χρὴναι κωλύει ἵσταναι
115 τοὺς πολέμιους, τοὺς τε νεκροὺς μὴ υποσπόνδους, ἀλλὰ
diα μάχης πείρασθαι ἀναιρεῖσθαι. οἱ δὲ πολέμαρχοι ὁρῶν
των συμπάντων Λακεδαιμονίων τεθνεῶτας ἐγγὺς χλίους, ὄρωντες δ' αὐτῶν Σπαρτιατῶν, οὗτων τῶν
ἐκεῖ ὡς ἐπτακοσίων, τεθνηκότας περὶ τετρακοσίων, αἰσθα-
120 νόμοιν δὲ τοὺς συμμάχους πάντας μὲν ἅθυμως ἔχοντας
πρὸς τὸ μάχεσθαι, ἔστι δὲ οὖς αὐτῶν οὔδε ἄχθομένους τῷ
γεγενημένῳ, συλλέξαντες τοὺς ἐπικαιριώτατος ἔβουλεύ-
οντο τι χρὴ ποιεῖν. ἐπεὶ δὲ πᾶσιν ἔδοκεν υποσπόνδους
tοὺς νεκροὺς ἀναιρεῖσθαι, οὕτω δὴ ἔπεμψαν κήρυκα περὶ
125 σπουδῶν. οἱ μέντοι Θηβαῖοι μετὰ ταῦτα καὶ τροπαίων
ἔστησαντο καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς υποσπόνδους ἀπέδοσαν.

sc. σκηνῆν. The word is Doric for δημοσίαν. G. 30, 1; H. 30, D (2). The
tent of the king was so called as being a part of the outfit given him
by the people (δάμος). Cf. de rep. Laced. 15. 4. Its occupants, beside
the king, were the polemarchs and three other peers (διώκω). —Κλέων-
μος: he thus fulfilled the promise
made to Archidamus, that he would
never dishonor his friendship. See v.
4. 33. — συμφορεῖς: found only here;
prob. in the sense of aídes-de-camp. —
tοῦ ὄχλου: the now disordered mass
of the attacking army. — οὖς: note
its position. — ἔτυχεν οὖσα: a natural
ditch, therefore. — οὐ πᾶν ἐν ἐπιπέδῳ:
on the position of πᾶν, cf. Cyr. ii. 4.
13 οὐ πᾶν ἐν ἐχυροῖς.
15. χλίους: the Theban loss, on
the other hand, was only 300, or, acc.
to Pausan. ix. 13. 12, only 47. — οὖδὲ
ἄχθομένους: a proof of the bitter
hatred entertained toward Sparta by
her allies. — τοὺς ἐπικαιριώτατο: i.e.
λοχαγοὶ and other under-officers.
Γενομένων δὲ τούτων, ὃ μὲν εἰς τὴν Λακεδαιμονα ἀγγελῶν τὸ πάθος ἀφικνεῖται γυμνοπαιδιῶν τε οὐσης τῆς τελευταίας καὶ τοῦ ἀνδρικοῦ χοροῦ ἐνδον ὄντος. οἱ δὲ 130 ἐφοροὶ ἐπεὶ ἤκουσαν τὸ πάθος, ἐλυποῦντο μὲν, ὡσπερ, ὅμως, ἀνάγκη τῶν μέντοι χορον οὐκ ἐξήγαγον, ἀλλὰ διαγωνίσασθαι εἰῶν. καὶ τὰ μὲν ὄνοματα πρὸς τοὺς οἰκείους ἐκάστου τῶν τεθνεῶτων ἀπέδοσαν. προεῖπαν δὲ ταῖς γυναιξὶ μὴ ποιεῖν κρανήν, ἀλλὰ σιγῇ τὸ πάθος 135 φέρειν. τῇ δ' υπεραίρῃ ἦν ὅραν, ὃν μὲν ἐτέθνασαν οἱ προσήκοντες, λιπαροὺς καὶ φαιδροὺς ἐν τῷ φανερῷ ἀναστρεφομένους, διὰ δὲ ζωντες ἡγγελμένοι ἦσαν, ὀλίγους ἄν 140 εἴδες, τούτοις δὲ σκυθρωποὺς καὶ ταπεινοὺς περιόντας.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου φρούραν μὲν ἐφαίνων οἱ ἐφοροὶ τοῦ 17 υπολοίπων μόραν μέχρι τῶν τετταράκοντα ἄφ' ἡβης. ἐξέπεμπον δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν ἔξω μορῶν μέχρι τῆς αὐτῆς ἡλικίας. τὸ γὰρ πρόσθεν εἰς τοὺς Φωκέας μέχρι τῶν πέντε καὶ τριάκοντα ἄφ' ἡβης ἐστράτευντο. καὶ τοὺς ἐπὶ ἀρχαῖς δὲ τότε καταλειφθέντας ἀκολουθεῖν ἐκέλευν. ο μὲν οὖν 184 Ἀγασίλαος ἐκ τῆς ἀσθενείας ὀπωπ ἵσχυεν. ἦ δὲ πόλις Ἀρχίδαμον τὸν υἱὸν ἐκέλευεν αὐτοῦ ἡγεῖσθαι. προθύμως


γυμνοπαιδιῶν: a Spartan festival, celebrated with singing, dancing, and gymnastic exercises.—τελευταίας: sc. ἡμέρας.—ἐνδον: i.e. ἐν τῷ θεάτρῳ.—λιπαροὺς καὶ φαιδροὺς: cf. the similar expressions of feeling in iv. 5. 10, after the annihilation of the Spartan mora by Iphicrates.

17, 18. *Fresh Preparations by the Spartans.*

17. τοῖν υπολοίπων μόραιν: i.e. the two left at Sparta (cf. i. 17 τὰς περὶ Λακεδαιμονα). There were six μόραι altogether. Four of these had gone with Cleombrotus.—τῶν τετταράκοντα ἄφ' ἡβης: those in the fortieth year of service, and hence sixty years of age, the limit of military service. —ἀπὸ τῶν ἔξω μορῶν: i.e. those in Sparta between fifty-five and sixty years of age (in the thirty-fifth and fortieth years of service), who belonged to the four outside μόραε, but had not been called out till now.—καὶ τοὺς ἐπὶ ἀρχαῖς υπολειφθέντας: i.e. the officials at Lacedaemon.

18. ἐκ τῆς ἀσθενείας: brought on by the bursting of a vein six years previously, as mentioned in v. 4. 58.
δ' αὐτῷ συνεστρατεύοντο Τεγεάται· ἐτι γὰρ ἔξων οἱ περὶ Στάσιππον, λακωνίζοντες καὶ οὐκ ἐλάχιστον δυνάμενοι ἐν τῇ πόλει. ἔρρωμενς δὲ καὶ οἱ Μαντινεῖς ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν συνεστρατεύοντο· ἀριστοκρατοῦμενοι γὰρ ἐτύγχανον. καὶ Κορίνθιοι δὲ καὶ Σικυώνιοι καὶ Φλειάσται καὶ Ἀχαιοὶ μάλα προθύμως ἥκολούθουν, καὶ ἄλλαι δὲ πόλεις ἑξέπεμπον στρατιῶτας. ἐπλήρων δὲ καὶ τριήρεις αὐτοί τε οἱ Λακεδαίμονιοι καὶ Κορίνθιοι, καὶ ἐδέοντο καὶ Σικυώνιοι συμπληροῦν, ἐφ' ὃν διενούντο τὸ στράτευμα διαβιβάζειν. καὶ ὁ μὲν δὴ Ἀρχίδαμος ἐθύετο ἐπὶ τῇ διαβάσει.

Οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι εὐθὺς μὲν μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἑπεμψαν εἰς Ἀθηνὰς ἀγγελον ἐστεφανωμένου, καὶ ἀμα μὲν τῆς νίκης τὸ μέγεθος ἐφραζον, ἀμα δὲ βοηθεῖν ἐκέλευσαν λέγοντες ὡς νῦν ἑξείη Λακεδαίμονίους πάντων δὲν ἑπεπονῆκεσαν αὐτοὺς τιμωρήσασθαι. τῶν δὲ Ἀθηναίων ἡ Βούλη ἐτύγχανεν ἐν ἀκροτόλει καθήμενη. ἔπει δ' ἦκουσαν τὸ γεγενημένον, ὅτι μὲν σφόδρα ἤμισθησαν πάσι δῆλον ἐγένετο· οὔτε γὰρ ἐπὶ ξένων τὸν κήρυκα ἐκάλεσαν περὶ τε τῆς βοηθείας οὐδὲν ἀπεκρίναντο. καὶ Ἀθηνηθένε μὲν οὕτως ἀπῆλθεν ὁ κήρυξ. πρὸς μέντοι Ἰάσονα, σύμμαχον ὄντα, ἐπεμπὼν σπουδὴ οἱ Θηβαῖοι κελεύσαντες βοηθεῖν, διαλογιζομένου τῇ το μέλλον ἀποβήσοντο. ὁ δ' εὐθὺς τριήρεις μὲν ἐπλήρου, ὡς βοηθήσων κατὰ θάλατταν, συλλαβῶν δὲ

—ἔξων οἱ περὶ Στάσιππον: stated with reference to the subsequent end of this party, as detailed in 5. 6-10.
—ἐκ κωμῶν: i.e. from the villages into which Mantinea had been broken up after the Peace of Antalcidas. See on v. 2.7.—διαβιβάζεν: se. to Creusis.
170 τὸ τε ἔξενικὸν καὶ τοὺς περὶ αὐτὸν ἵππεας, καίπερ ἀκηρυκτῷ πολέμῳ τῶν Φωκέων χρωμένων, πεζῷ διεπορεύθη εἰς τὴν Βοιωτίαν, ἐν πολλαῖς τῶν πόλεων ὑπὸ τῶν ὀφθεὶς ἢ ἀγγελθεὶς ὦτι πορεύοντο. πρὶν οὖν συλλέγεσθαι τὶ πανταχόθεν ἐφθανε πόρρω γιγνόμενος, δῆλον ποιῶν, ὦτι
175 πολλαχοῦ τὸ τάχως μᾶλλον τῆς βίας διαπράττεται τὰ δέοντα. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκετο εἰς τὴν Βοιωτίαν, λεγόντων τῶν 22 Θηβαίων, ὡς καίρος εἰπέ ἐπιτίθεσθαι τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις, ἀνωθέν μὲν ἐκείνων σὺν τῷ ἔξενικῷ, σφᾶς δὲ ἀντιπροσώπους, ἀπέτρεπεν αὐτοὺς ὁ Ἰάσων διδάσκων ὡς καλὸν
180 ἑργον γεγενημένον όνχ ἄξιον αὐτοῖς εἰς διακυκλούσθηται, ὥστε ἢ ἐτὶ μεῖζω καταπράξαι ἡ στερηθήναι καὶ τῆς γεγενημένης νίκης. "οὐχ ὀρᾶτε," ἔφη, "ὅτι καὶ ὑμεῖς, ἐπεὶ 23 ἐν ἀνάγκῃ ἐγένεσθε, ἐκρατήσατε; οἶδες μὲν χρῆ καὶ Λακεδαιμονίους ἂν, εἰ ἀναγκάζοντο ἐκγενέσθαι τοῦ ζῆν, ἀπονοηθέντας διαμάχεσθαι. καὶ ὁ θεὸς δὲ, ὡς ἐστί, πολλάκις χαίρει τοὺς μὲν μικροὺς μεγάλους ποιῶν, τοὺς δὲ μεγάλους μικροὺς." τοὺς μὲν όνθι Θηβαίους τοιαῦτα 24 λέγων ἀπέτρεπε τοῦ διακυκλούσθηται τοὺς δ' αὖ Λακεδαιμονίους ἔδιδασκεν, οἶνον μὲν εἰ ἦττημένον στράτευμα,
185 ὥστε ἐνεικηκός. "εἰ δὲ ἐπιλαθεῖσθαι," ἔφη, "βούλεσθε τὸ γεγενημένον πάθος, συμβουλεύω ἀναπνεύσαντας καὶ ἀνα-

son's object was to mislead his enemies.—διεπορεύθη: i.e. through Phocis.
22. ἀνωθέν: from the eminence at whose foot the Spartans were encamped; see 14.—ἐκείνων, σφᾶς: in app. with subj. of ἐπιθέσαται. ὦτε: see on 3. 17.
23. ἐπεὶ ἐν ἀνάγκῃ ἐγένεσθε: i.e. at Leuctra.—ἐκγενέσθαι τοῦ ζῆν: condensed for ἡ κρατήσας ἡ ἐκγενέσθαι τοῦ ζῆν, "win or die." —ἀπονοηθέντας διαμάχεσθαι: fight it out with desperation.—ὁ θεός: equiv. to οἱ θεοί. For the thought, cf. An. iii. 2. 10, where the language is almost identical.
24. οἶνον: rel. instead of the interr. ὁποῖον.—ἐπιλαθεῖσθαι κτέ.: to wipe out the memory of the present disaster, i.e. by winning a victory. It must be admitted that this interpretation seems somewhat forced, and the reading is very likely wrong.—τὸ πάθος: the
παυσαμένους καὶ μείζους γεγενημένους τοῖς ἀπττῆτοις
οὕτως εἰς μάχην ἔναι. νῦν δὲ,” ἐφη, “ἐν ὑστε ὁτι καὶ τῶν
συμμάχων υμῶν εἰσὶν οὐ διαλέγονται περὶ φιλίας τοῖς
195 πολεμίους· ἀλλὰ έκ παντὸς τρόπου πειράσθε σπονδάς
λαβεῖν. ταῦτα δὲ,” ἐφη, “ἔγω προθυμοῦμαι, σώσαι υμᾶς
βουλόμενος διά τε τὴν τοῦ πατρὸς φιλίαν πρὸς υμᾶς καὶ
diὰ τὸ προξενεῖν υμῶν.” ἔλεγε μὲν οὖν τοιαῦτα, ἔπραττε 25
δ’ ἰσως ὅπως διάφοροι καὶ οὕτω ἀλλήλοις οὕτε ἀμφό-
200 τεροι ἐκεῖνον δέοντο. οἱ μέντοι Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἀκού-
σαντες αὐτοῦ, πράττεν περὶ τῶν σπονδῶν ἐκέλευν· ἔπει
δ’ ἀπηγγέλθη ὅτι εἰησαν αἱ σπονδαί, παρήγγειλαν οἱ
πολέμαρχοι δειπνήσαντας συνεσκευάσθαι πάντας, ως τῆς
νυκτὸς πορευομένους, ὅπως ἀμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ πρὸς τὸν
205 Κιθαιρώνα ἀναβαίνωνεν. ἔπει δ’ ἐδειπνήσαν, πρὶν καθεύ-
δεων παραγγείλαντες ἀκολουθείν, ἡγοῦντο εὐθὺς ἀφ’ ἐσπέ-
ρας τῇ διὰ Κρεύσιος, τῷ λαθείν πιστεύοντες μᾶλλον ἣ
ταῖς σπονδαῖς. μᾶλα δὲ χαλεπῶς πορευόμενοι, οία δὴ ἐν 26
νυκτὶ τε καὶ ἐν φόβῳ ἀπιόντες καὶ χαλεπὴν ὀδὸν, εἰς
210 Λιγόσθενα τῆς Μεγαρικῆς ἀφικνοῦνται. ἐκεὶ δὲ περιτυγ-
χάνουσι τῷ μετὰ 'Αρχιδάμου στρατεύματι. ἐνθα δὴ

acc. instead of the gen. G. 171, 2, Rem.; H. 742 b. — τοῖς ἀπττῆτοις:
the dat. with εἰς μάχην ἔναι = μάχε-
σθαι, as often with εἰς χεῖρας ἔναι.
— ἀλλὰ: hortatory, rather. — τοῦ πα-
τρὸς: i.e. Lycophron. — διὰ τὸ προξε-
νεῖν: inherited from his father, as in
the case of Callias. See 3. 4.
25. καὶ οὕτω: these also, as well as
the other states of Greece. This was
his regular policy, just as later it was
Philip’s. — ἐκεῖνον: more objective
than ἐαυτῷ or αὐτῷ, which would
regularly be employed. — ἀκούσαντες:
𝑖.𝑒. ὑπακούσαντες, obeying. — ἀπηγγέλθη:
note the impers. verb; Epaminondas’s
name is studiously avoided through-
out. — εἰησαν: i.e. had been made. —
συνεσκευάσθαι: “to pack up and hold
their baggage in readiness.” See on
v. 4. 7 εἶπον τὴν θυράν κεκλεῖσθαι, or-
dered them to shut the door and keep it
shut. — ἀφ’ ἐσπέρας: “as soon as twi-
light fell.” The time originally set
(τῆς νυκτὸς) was accordingly changed,
as well as the route (πρὸς τῶν Κιθα-
ρῶνα). — τῷ λαθεὶν... ἣ ταῖς σπον-
dαῖς: the honor of the Thebans was
not above reproach. See v. 4. 12,
where they violated distinct pledges.
26. οία δὴ: for ἰτε δὴ, as v. 4. 39.
— χαλεπὴν ὀδὸν: Cleombrotus had
ἀναμένειν, ἐως καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι πάντες παρεγένοντο, ἀπῆγε πάν ὁμοῦ τὸ στράτευμα μέχρι Κορίνθου. ἐκεῖθεν δὲ τοὺς μὲν συμμάχους ἀφῆκε, τοὺς δὲ πολίτας οἴκαδε ἀπῆγαγεν.

'Ο μέντοι Ἰάσων ἀπὶ ὁλ' διὰ τῆς Φωκίδος 'Ταμπολιτῶν 27 μὲν τὸ τε προάστειον εἶλε καὶ τὴν χώραν ἐπόρθησε καὶ ἀπέκτεινε πολλοὺς· τὴν δ' ἄλλην Φωκίδα δῆλθεν ἀπραγμόνως. ἀφικόμενος δὲ εἰς Ἡράκλειαν κατέβαλε τὸ Ἡρα-220 κλεωτῶν τείχος, δηλοῦν ὅτι οὐ τοῦτο φοβοῦμενος, μή τινες ἀναπεπταμένης ταύτης τῆς παρόδου πορεύουσιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἐκείνου δύναμιν, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ἐνθυμούμενος, μή τινες τὴν Ἡράκλειαν ἐπὶ στενῷ οὕσαν καταλαβόντες εἰργοιεν αὐτῶν, εἶ ποι βούλευτο τῆς Ἑλλάδος πορεύεσθαι. ἐπεὶ δ' 225 ἀπῆλθε πάλιν εἰς τὴν Θετταλίαν, μέγας μὲν ἦν καὶ διὰ τὸ τῷ νόμῳ Θετταλῶν ταγὸς καθεστάναι καὶ διὰ τὸ μισθοφόρους πολλοὺς τρέφειν περὶ αὐτῶν καὶ πεζοὺς καὶ ἑπείας, καὶ τοῦτοις ἐκπεπολημένους ὡς ἂν κράτιστοι εἰεν· ἐτὶ δὲ μείζων καὶ διὰ τὸ συμμάχους πολλοὺς τοὺς μὲν 230 ἡδὴ εἶναι αὐτῷ, τοὺς δὲ καὶ ἑτὶ βούλευσαι γίγνεσθαι. μέγιστος δ' ἦν τῶν καθ' αὐτὸν τῷ μηδ' υφ' ἐνὸς εὐκατα-

experienced its difficulties in 377 B.C. See v. 4. 17. — ἀπῆγε: change of subject. — τοὺς δὲ πολίτας: i.e. τὸ πολυτικὸν στράτευμα, which expression is generally used in this connexion. See on v. 3. 25.

27–32. JASON'S RETURN TO PHERA. His death. Spring of 370 B.C.
27. Ὅμπολιτῶν: in northeastern Phocios. — τὸ Ἡρακλεώτων τείχος: the walled city of the Heracleans. The inhabitants had fought on the Spartan side at Leuctra. — μῆ...πορεύουσιν: not a final clause, but an indir. question, as is shown by the tense. φοβοῦμενος μή has the force "in anxiety as to whether." — τῆς παρόδου: the pass at Thermopylae near the Malian Gulf. — ἐκεῖνον: for αὐτὸν or αὐτοῦ, as above, 25. — μῆ εἰργοιεν: final. — εἶ ποι βούλευτο κτῆ.: with reference to the plans mentioned in 1. 10.

28. μέγας, μείζων, μέγιστος: note the climax: power, influence, respect. — ταγὸς: cf. i. 18. — ὡς ἂν: the opt. with ἂν in final clauses shows that the attainment of the purpose is conceived of as contingent. GMT. 330. Cf. iv. 8. 16. — μέγιστος δ' ἦν κτῆ.: and he was the greatest of his contemporaries in that he was not held in light estimation by anybody. — μηδε...
φρόνητος εἶναι. ἐπιοῦτων δὲ Πυθίων παρῆγγειλε μὲν ταῖς 29 πόλεσι βοῶς καὶ οἷς καὶ αἷγας καὶ ύς παρασκευάζεσθαι ὡς εἰς τὴν θυσίαν· καὶ ἐφασαν πάνυ μετρίως ἐκάστῃ 235 πόλει ἐπαγγελλομένων γενέσθαι βοῶς μὲν ὡς ἐλάττους χιλίων, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα βοσκήματα πλείων ἦ μύρια. ἐκήρυξε δὲ καὶ νικητήριον χρυσοῦν στέφανον ἐσεσθαί, ἢτις τῶν πόλεων βοῶν ἤγεμόνα κάλλιστον τῷ θεῷ θρέψειε. παρήγ- 30 γειλε δὲ καὶ ώς στρατευσομένοις εἰς τὸν περὶ τὰ Πύθια 240 χρόνον Θετταλῶν παρασκευάζεσθαι· διενοεῖτο γάρ, ὡς ἐφασαν, καὶ τὴν πανήγυριν τῷ θεῷ καὶ τοὺς ἁγώνας αὐτὸς διατιθέναι. περὶ μέντοι τῶν ιερῶν χρημάτων ὡς μὲν διενοεῖτο ἐτι καὶ νῦν ἀδηλον· λέγεται δὲ ἐπερομένων τῶν Δελφῶν, τὶ χρή ποιεῖν, ἕαν λαμβάνῃ τῶν τοῦ θεοῦ χρημά- 245 των, ἀποκρίνασθαι τὸν θεὸν ὅτι αὐτῷ μελήσει. ὁ δ’ οὖν 31 ἀνήρ τηλικοῦτος ὁν καὶ τοσαῦτα καὶ τοιαῦτα διανοο- μενος, ἐξέτασιν πεποιηκὼς καὶ δοκιμασίαν τοῦ Φεραίων ἵππικοῦ, καὶ ἤδη καθήμενος καὶ ἀποκρωμόμενος, εἰ τις δεόμενος τοῦ προσίου, ὑπὸ νεανίσκων ἐπὶ προσελθόντων 250 ώς διαφερομένων τι ἄλληλοις ἀποσφάττεται καὶ κατακό-
πτεταί. Βοηθησάντων δὲ ἐρρωμένως τῶν παραγενομένων 32
dορυφόρων εἰς μὲν ἐτὶ τύπτων τῶν Ἰάσωνα λόγχῃ πληγεὶς
ἀποθνῄσκει· ἐτερος δὲ ἀναβαίνων ἐφ' ἵππον ἐγκαταλθ-
φθείς καὶ πολλὰ τραύματα λαβὼν ἀπέθανεν· οἶ δ' ἄλλοι
255 ἀναπηδήσαντες ἐπὶ τοὺς παρεσκευασμένους ἱππους ἀπέ-
φυγον· ὅποι δὲ ἄφικοντο τῶν Ἑλληνιδῶν πόλεων, ἐν ταῖς
πλείσταις ἐτμώντο. ὃ καὶ δὴλον ἐγένετο, ὅτι ἱσχυρῶς
ἐδείκαν οἱ Ἑλληνες αὐτὸν μὴ τύραννος γένοιτο.

'Αποθανόντος μέντοι ἐκείνου Πολυδώρως ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ 33
260 καὶ Πολυφρῶν ταγωί κατέστησαν. καὶ ὁ μὲν Πολυδώρως,
πορευομένων ἀμφοτέρων εἰς Λάρισαν, νύκτωρ καθεύδων
ἀποθνῄσκει ὑπὸ Πολυφρόνος τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, ὡς ἑδόκει. ὁ
γὰρ θάνατος αὐτοῦ ἔξαπωνιῶς τε καὶ οὐκ ἔξων φαινεί
πρόφασιν ἐγένετο. ὁ δ' αὐ Πολυφρῶν ἤρξε μὲν ἐνιαυτόν, 34
265 κατεσκευάσατο δὲ τὴν ταγείαν τυραννίδι ὁμοίαν. ἐν τε
γὰρ Φαρσάλω τὸν Πολυδάμαντα καὶ ἄλλους τῶν πολιτῶν
ὅκτω τοὺς κρατιστοὺς ἀπέκτεινεν, ἐκ τε Λαρίσης πολλοὺς
φυγάδας ἐποίησε. ταῦτα δὲ ποιῶν καὶ οὕτος ἀποθνῄσκει
ὑπ' Ἀλεξάνδρου, ὅς τιμωροῦντος τῷ Πολυδώρῳ καὶ τὴν
270 τυραννίδα καταλύνοντος. ἐπεὶ δ' αὐτὸς παρέλαβε τὴν 35
ἀρχὴν, χαλεπὸς μὲν Θεταλοῖς ταγῶ ἐγένετο, χαλεπὸς δὲ
Θηβαίοις καὶ Ἀθηναίοις πολέμιοι, ἄδικος δὲ ληστής καὶ
κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. τοιοῦτος δ' ἄν καὶ αὐτὸς
αὐ ἀποθνῄσκει, αὐτοχειρία μὲν ὑπὸ τῶν τῆς γυναικὸς

Iar circumstances connected with the murder of Tarquinius Priscus, as narrated by Livy, i. 40.
32. τῶν δορυφόρων: Jason’s body-guards. — εἰς: sc. νεανίσκων. — ἀνα-
βαίνων: conative. — αὐτόν: prolepsis.
33. Πολυδώρως καὶ Πολυφρῶν: i.e. first Polydorus and after him Poly-
phron. — Πολυφρῶν: also a brother, as shown by what follows. — πρόφα-
σιν: here cause.
34. Πολυδάμαντα: he who had come to Sparta to advise the Laced-
daemonians of Jason’s growing power. See i. 2. ff.
35. αὐτός: i.e. Alexander. — Θη-
βαίοις: they supported Alexander’s Thessalian opponents. — ἀποθνῄσκει:
in 358–357 B.C. — γυναικὸς: Thebe,
daughter of Jason, so named from Jason's friendship for the Thebans.

36. δεξαμένη: as though the clause ὁ μὲν λύχνως ἐκάεστο were subord. to ἐξήνεγον. — ἤδη: immediately. — τοῦ ρόπτρου: prob. the bar, used to fasten the door. Its location is uncertain. If it was on the outside, Thebe's aim was to keep her brothers in the apartment until they had despatched Alexander; if it was on the inside, her purpose was to prevent the approach of help from without. In view of the context, the former explanation is the more natural.

37. ἡς ἀπέσφαξεν: introduced as though instead of ἡ ἐχθρα λέγεται κτέ., had stood περὶ τῆς ἐχθρας λέγεται. — τὰ έαυτοῦ παδικά: said by Plutarch to have been Thebe's youngest brother. — ἐξαγαγόν: complying with the letter of the request. — ὅτι: resuming the previous ὡς, in consequence of the interruption. So also in 5.13. — Ίοσονος γυναικα: she was living at Thebes in consequence of Jason's previous friendly relations with that city. — ὑπὸ τῆς γυναικὸς: ὑπὸ is used not only with passive verbs, but also with verbal nouns having a passive meaning. Prepositional phrases with attrib. force do not require the repetition of the art. after a verbal noun; hence here τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς ὑπὸ τῆς γυναικὸς instead of τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς τῆς ὑπὸ κτέ. Cf. iii. 5. 3 Λίεν τὰς σπονδὰς πρὸς τοῦς συμμάχους. — ἐγράφετο: Xenophon adapts the statement to the time of his readers.
Καὶ τὰ μὲν Θετταλικά, ὡσα περὶ Ἰάσωνα ἐπράξθη καὶ 5
μετὰ τὸν ἐκεῖνον θάνατον μέχρι τῆς τοῦ Τεισφώνου ἀρχῆς
dεδήλωται· νῦν δ’ ἔπανεμι ἐνθὲν ἐπὶ ταῦτα ἐξέβην. ἔπει
gὰρ Ἀρχίδαμος ἐκ τῆς ἐπὶ Δεῦκτρα Βοηθείας ἀπήγαγε τὸ
5 στράτευμα, ἐνθυμηθέντες οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ὡσαὶ ὥσπερ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους διέθεσαν, μεταπέμ-
πονταὶ τὰς πόλεις ὡσαὶ βούλωντο τῆς εἰρήνης μετέχειν,
ὁ βασιλεὺς κατέπεμψεν. ἔπει δὲ συνῆλθον, δόγμα ἐποίη- 10
σαντο μετὰ τῶν κοινωνεῖν βουλομένων ὁμόσι τόνδε τὸν
ἄρκον· ἡμμενὼ ταῖς σποιδαῖς, ὡς βασιλεὺς κατέπεμψε
καὶ τοῖς ψηφίσμασι τοῖς Ἀθηναίων καὶ τῶν συμμάχων.
εὰν δὲ τις στρατεύῃ ἐπὶ τινα πόλιν τῶν ὁμοσασῶν τόνδε
tὸν ἄρκον, βοηθήσω παντὶ σθενεῖ.” οἱ μὲν ὦν ἄλλοι
15 πάντες ἔχαρον τῷ ῥόκῳ· Ηλείοι δὲ ἀντέλεγον ὡς οὐ δέοι
αὐτοῦ μοῦν ποιεῖν οὔτε Μαργανέας οὔτε Σκιλλούντιος
οὔτε Τριφυλίους· σφετέρας γὰρ ἔναι ταύτας τὰς πόλεις.
οἱ δ’ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ψηφισάμενοι, ὡσπερ βασι- 3

5. 1-3. Alliance of the Athenians with the Peloponnesians, Autumn of
371 B.C.
1. ἐνθὲν ἐξέβην: cf. the similar form of transition in i. 19 ὦθεν ἐξέβην. —
ἀπήγαγε τὸ στράτευμα: see 4. 26. —
oi Πελοπόννησιοι: i.e. the allies of
the Spartans.— ἀκολούθειν: as indicated
by the Spartans taking the oath in the name of their allies (3. 19),
and by the ready service which the latter had rendered in the recent
campaign. — καὶ οὕτω διακέιοντο κτ.:
“and that the Lacedaemonians had
not yet come to take the same atti-
tude (in admitting the independence
of the allies), which they (the Laced-
daemonians) had compelled the Αθη-
nians to take.” — μεταπέμπονται: sc. to a congress.— ὡς βασιλεὺς κατέ-
πεμψεν: i.e. the Peace of Antalcidas.
See v. 1. 28. This had also been
made the basis of the Peace of Cal-
lias. See 3. 18.
2. δόγμα ἐποίησαντο: equiv. to
ἐξοίσκε αὐτοῖς. Hence the inf. ὁμόσι. —
tῶν συμμάχων: i.e. those present at
the congress who became σύμμαχοι
by taking the oath. — σθενεῖ: this
poetic word is confined in prose to the
expression παντὶ σθενεῖ. — Μαρ-
γανέας, Σκιλλούντιος, Τριφυλίους:
after the Battle of Leuctra the Ele-
ans had again taken possession of
these cities, which had been inde-
pendent since 397 B.C.
λέως ἐγγαρευ, αὐτονόμους εἶναι ὁμοίως καὶ μικρὰς καὶ
20 μεγάλας πόλεις, ἐξεπεμψαν τοὺς ὁρκωτὰς καὶ ἐκέλευσαν
tὰ μέγιστα τέλη ἐν ἐκάστῃ πόλει ὁρκῶσαι. καὶ ὄμοσαν
πάντες πλῆν Ἡλεών.

'Εξ ὥν δὴ καὶ οἱ Μαντινεὶς, ὡς ἦδη αὐτόνομοι παντά-
πασῶν ὄντες, συνήλθον τε πάντες καὶ ἐπιφίλαντο μίαν
25 πόλιν τὴν Μαντίνειαν ποιεῖν καὶ τειχίζειν τὴν πόλιν. οἱ
4 δὴ Λακεδαίμονοι ἠγοῦντο, εἰ τούτο ἄνευ τῆς σφητέρας
gνώμης ἔσοτο, χαλεπὸν ἔσεσθαί. πέμποντον οὖν Ἀγη-
sίλαον προσβευτὴν πρὸς τοὺς Μαντινέας, ὦτ ἐδόκει
πατρικὸς φίλος αὐτοῖς εἶναι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκετο πρὸς
30 αὐτοὺς, τὸν μὲν δήμον τῶν Μαντινεῶν οἱ ἄρχοντες οὐκ
ήθελον συλλέξαι αὐτῶ, πρὸς δὲ σφάς ἐκέλευσαν λέγεν ὁτοῦ
δέοιτο. ὁ δὲ υπισχευόταν αὐτοῖς, ἐάν νῦν ἐπίσχωσι τῆς
teichísēs, ποιήσων ὡστε μετὰ τῆς Λακεδαίμονος γνώ-
μης καὶ μῆ δαπανηρῶς τειχισθήναι τὸ τεῖχος. ἐπεὶ δὲ
35 ἀπεκρίναντο ὦτι ἀδύνατὸν εἰς ἐπισχεῖν, δόγματος γεγε-
νημένου πάση τῆς πόλει ἦδη τειχίζειν, ἐκ τούτου ὦ μὲν
Ἀγησίλαος ἀπῆλε ὀργίζομενος ἐπιτεινεύεις γε μέντοι ἐπ'
αὐτοὺς οὐ δυνατον ἐδοκεῖ εἶναι, ἐπ' αὐτονομίᾳ τῆς εἰρήνης
γεγενημείνης. τοὺς δὲ Μαντινεῶν ἐπέμπον μὲν καὶ τῶν

3. εἶναι: pres. for fut., as in v. 1.
32.—τὰ μέγιστα τέλη: the highest officials. —ἐν ἐκάστῃ πόλει: in contrast with the procedure in 3. 19, where the Spartans took the oath on behalf of their allies. —ἐξ ὥν: like the usual ἐκ τοῦτον. —οἱ Μαντινεῖς: their city had been captured by the Spartans in 386 B.C. and broken up into its four original villages. See v. 2. 5–7. —πάντες: including, of course, the democratic exiles (v. 2. 6), who now returned.

4, 5. Restoration of the city of Man-
tinea. Autumn of 371 B.C. to summer of 370 B.C.

4. πατρικὸς φίλος: on this account he had been unwilling to take charge of the expedition against Mantinea in 386 B.C. See v. 2. 3.—οἱ ἄρχον-
tες: they were now democratic.—ποιήσων ὡστε: τοιεῖν in this sense is more commonly followed by the simple inf. or by ὅπου with the fut. ind.; yet by ὡστε with inf., as here, v. 4. 21.

5. ἐπ' αὐτονομίᾳ: on the basis of autonomy.
128

40 Ἀρκαδικῶν πόλεων τινες συντείχισθηντας, οἱ δὲ Ἡλείοι καὶ ἀργυρίου τρία τάλαντα συνεβάλλοντο αὐτοῖς εἰς τὴν περὶ τὸ τεῖχος δαπάνην. καὶ οἱ μὲν Μαντινεῖς περὶ ταῦτ' ἴσαν.

Τῶν δὲ Τεγεατῶν οἱ μὲν περὶ τὸν Καλλίβιον καὶ Πρόξε-8

45 νον συνῆγον ἐπὶ τὸ συνεῖναι τε πάν τὸ Ἀρκαδικόν, καὶ οἱ τι νικώθη ἐν τῷ κοινῷ, τούτῳ κύριον εἶναι καὶ τῶν πόλεων: οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Στάσιππον ἐπραττοῦν ἑαυτεῖς τὴν πόλιν καὶ τοὺς πατρίους νόμους χρησθαι. ἤττωμενοι δὲ οἱ περὶ τὸν Πρόξενον καὶ Καλλίβιον εν τοῖς θεαρίσι,

50 νομίσαντες, εἰ συνελθοῦ τὸ δήμος, πολὺ ἄν τῷ πλῆθει κρατῆσαι, ἐκφέροντα τὰ ὀπλα. ἰδόντες δὲ τοῦτο οἱ περὶ τὸν Στάσιππον, καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀνθωπίσαντο, καὶ ἀριθμῷ μὲν ὦν ἐλάττουσιν ἐγεῖνον: ἐπεὶ μέντοι εἰς μάχην ὀρμήσαν, τὸν μὲν Πρόξενον καὶ ἄλλους ὁλίγους μετ’ αὐτοῦ ἀποκτεί-55 νοσι, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους τρεψάμενοι ὦν ἐδίωκον: καὶ γὰρ τοιοῦτος ὁ Στάσιππος ἦν ὁ ὀιος μὴ βουλεύσαι πολλοὺς ἀποκτείνων καὶ τῶν πολιτῶν. οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Καλλίβιον ἀνακε-8 χωρηκότες ὑπὸ τὸ πρὸς Μαντινεῖον τεῖχος καὶ τὰς πύλας, ἐπεὶ οὐκέτι αὐτοὶ οἱ ἐναντίοι ἐπεχείρουν, ἴσχυσαν εἶνον


6. συνῆγον ἐπὶ τὸ συνεῖναι κτὲ.: τὸ Ἀρκαδικόν, is subj. of συνεῖναι. With συνῆγον supply τοὺς Ἀρκάδας as object. “They were trying to bring together the Arcadians for the purpose of forming an Arcadian league.” συνῆγον is conative imperfect. The project referred to was realized in 370 B.C. by the union of forty different communities in the city of Megalopolis. Xenophon does not directly allude to this event, but in vii. 5, 5 he refers to the inhabitants of the new city. — ὁ τι νικώθη: whatever meas-ures prevailed. — κύριον τῶν πόλεων: binding on the cities. For the gen., see G. 180, 1; H. 753 b. — εἶναι: depend-ent upon the idea of planning or pro-posing involved in συνῆγον. — κατὰ χώραν: “as it was.”

7. τοῖς θεαρίσι: Doric form for θεαρίσι. These apparently constituted a board similar to the ephors at Sparta. — ὀρμήσαν: here intransitive. — τρεψάμενοι: concessive. — οῖος μὴ βουλέσθαι: such as not to wish; on οἶος with the inf. (of result), see H. 1000.

8. τὰς πύλας: sc. τὰς πρὸς Μαντί-νειαν. These were on the north side of the town.
60 ἥθρουσμένου. καὶ πάλαι μὲν ἐπετόμοφεσαν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μαντινέας βοηθεῖν κελεύοντες· πρὸς δὲ τοὺς περὶ Στάσιππον διελέγοντο περὶ συναλλαγῶν. ἐπεὶ δὲ καταφανεῖς ᾦσαν οἱ Μαντινεῖς προσιόντες, οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν ἀναπηδώντες ἐπὶ τὸ τεῖχος ἐκέλευον βοηθεῖν τὴν ταχίστην, καὶ βουλότεστες 65 σπεύδεν διεκελεύοντο· ἄλλοι δὲ ἀνοίγοις τὰς πύλας αὐτοῖς. οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Στάσιππον ὄσ ᾦσθοντο τὸ γεγομένον, ἐκπίπτονοι κατὰ τὰς ἐπὶ τὸ Παλλάντιον φεροῦσας πύλας καὶ φθάνοντι πρὶν καταληφθῆναι ὑπὸ τῶν διωκόντων ἐις τὸν τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος νεών καταφυγόντες, καὶ ἐγκλεισόμενοι ἡσυχίαν ἐίχον. οἱ δὲ μεταδιώξαντες ἐχθροὶ αὐτῶν ἀναβάντες ἐπὶ τὸν νεών καὶ τὴν ὀροφὴν διελόντες ἔπαιον ταῖς κεραμίσις. οἱ δὲ ἐπεὶ ἐγνώσαν τὴν ἀνάγκην, παύεσθαι τε ἐκέλευον καὶ ἐξείναι ἐφασάν. οἱ δὲ ἑναντίοι ὡς ὑποχειρίους ἔλαβον αὐτούς, δῆσαντες καὶ ἀναβάλοντες 75 ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρμαμαζέαν ἀπήγαγον εἰς Τεγέαν. ἐκεῖ δὲ μετὰ τῶν Μαντινέων καταγώνοντες ἀπέκτειναν.

Τούτων δὲ γιγνομένων ἐφυγον εἰς Λακεδαίμονα τῶν περὶ 10 Στάσιππον Τεγεατῶν περὶ ὀκτακοσίων. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τοῖς Λακεδαίμονοι ἐδοκεῖ βοηθήτεον εἶναι κατὰ τοὺς 80 ὀρκους τοῖς τεθνεώσι τε τῶν Τεγεατῶν καὶ ἐκπεπτωκόσι καὶ οὕτω στρατεύοντι ἐπὶ τοὺς Μαντινέας, ὡς παρὰ τοὺς ὀρκους σὺν ὀπλοῖς ἐληλυθότων αὐτῶν ἐπὶ τοὺς Τεγεάτας.

9. Παλλάντιον: situated to the west of Tegea.—τὴν ἀνάγκην: i.e. their inevitable fate.—παύεσθαι: sc. παλοντας.—τὴν ἀρμαμαζαν: i.e. the one brought along for the purpose.

10-12. Expedition of Agesilaus against Mantinea. Autumn of 370 B.C.

10. κατὰ τοὺς ὀρκους: i.e. the Peace of Callias, made in 371 B.C. By the provisions of that treaty each state had been authorized to engage voluntarily in the defence of any city whose rights, as defined by the treaty, were violated.—παρὰ τοῖς ὀρκους: the Mantineans were held to have violated the autonomy of Tegea by forcibly interfering in its affairs.—ἐληλυθότων: the gen. abs. in loose const., where the acc. in agreement with Μαντινέας would have been more regular. See on 4. 8.
καὶ φιλοτάτῳ καὶ πάντες ἐστὶν ἡ πόλις ἤγείστηκαν. οἱ μὲν οὖν ἂλλοι Ἀρκάδες εἰς Ἀσείαν εὐδοκήσαντες ἄρχοντές ἅτινα, τοῖς Ἀρκαδικοῖς δὲ ὀφελότατοι κοινωνεῖν τοῖς Ἀρκαδικοῖς διὰ τὴν πρὸς Μαντινέας ἐχθραν, ἀλλὰ καὶ δεδεγμένων εἰς τὴν πόλιν τὸ ἔν Κορώνω τοιούτους ληστεύειν, ἔμενον οὗς οἱ Μαντινεῖς τούτων ἐπιμελομένους. Ἡραίοις δὲ καὶ Λεπρεάνταις συνεπιμελεῖν τοῖς Δακεδαμονίοις ἐπὶ τούς Μαντινεῖς. οἱ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος, ἐπεὶ ἤγείστηκεν αὐτῷ τὰ διαβατήρια, εὐθὺς ἐξώρισε τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν. καὶ καταλαβὼν πόλεως ὀμορπίαν οὖναν Εὐναιαν, καὶ εὗρὼν ἐκεῖ τοὺς μὲν πρεσβυτέρους καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας καὶ τοὺς παιδίσκους ἐν ταῖς οἰκίαις, τοὺς δὲ ἔν τῇ στρατευμῷ ἢλικίας συνελήφθης εἰς τὸ Ἀρκαδικὸν, ὡςσαν ἢδίκησεν τὴν πόλιν, ἀλλὰ εἰα τε αὐτοὺς οἰκεῖν, καὶ ὠνομαζομενοί ἐλάμβανον ὡσαν δεοντο: εἰ δὲ τι καὶ ἡρπάσθη, οὑτε εἰσήγει εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ἐξευρὼν ἀπέδωκε. καὶ ἐπικοδόμηδε τὸ τεῖχος αὐτῶν ὡσα ἑδεῖτο, ἐσπερν ἀὑτοῖς διέτριβεν ἀναμένων τοὺς μετὰ Πολυτρόπου μυσθοφόρους.

Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ οἱ Μαντινεῖς στρατεύοντος ἐπὶ τούς 'Ὀρχομενίους, καὶ ἀπὸ μὲν τοῦ τείχους μάλα χαλεπῶς ἀπῆλ-(130)
θον, καὶ ἀπέθανον τινες αὐτῶν· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀποχωροῦντες ἐν
105 τῇ Ἑλμῷα ἔγένοντο, καὶ οἱ μὲν Ὄρχομένιοι ὀπλῖται
οὐκέτι ἱκολούθουν, οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Πολυτροπον ἐπέκεντο
καὶ μάλα θρασέως, ἐνταῦθα γνώντες οἱ Μαντινεῖς ὡς εἰ μὴ
ἀποκρούσονται αὐτοὺς, ὅτι πολλοὶ σφῶν κατακοντισθή-
σονται, ὑποστρέψαντες ὀμόσε ἐχώρησαν τοῖς ἐπικειμένοις.
110 καὶ ὁ μὲν Πολυτρόπος μαχόμενος αὐτοῦ ἀποθνῄσκει; τῶν 14
δ’ ἄλλων φευγόντων πάμπολλοι ἂν ἀπέθανον, εἰ μὴ οἱ
Φλειάσιοι ἄπεις παραγενόμενοι καὶ εἰς τὰ ὁπίσθεν περι-
elάσαντες τῶν Μαντινέων ἐπέσχον αὐτοὺς τῆς διώξεως.
καὶ οἱ μὲν Μαντινεῖς ταῦτα πράξαντες οἴκαδε ἀπῆλθον.
115 'Ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος ἀκούσας ταῦτα καὶ νομίσας οὐκ ἂν ἄν 15
ἐτι συμμείζαι αὐτῷ τοὺς ἐκ τοῦ Ὄρχομενοῦ μισθοφόρους,
οὔτω προήει. καὶ τῇ μὲν πρώτῃ ἐν τῇ Τεγεάτιδι χώρᾳ
ἐδειπνοποιόμενο, τῇ δ’ ὑστεραῖα διαβαίνει εἰς τὴν Μαντι-
nικήν καὶ ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο ὑπὸ τοὺς πρὸς ἐσπέραν ὄρεσι
120 τῆς Μαντινείας· καὶ ἐκεῖ ἄμα ἐδήμου τὴν χώραν καὶ ἐπόρ-
θεν τοὺς ἄγρους. τῶν δὲ Ἀρκάδων οἱ συλλεγόμενες ἐν τῇ
'Ασέα νυκτὸς παρῆλθον εἰς τὴν Τεγέαν. τῇ δ’ υστεραῖα 16
ὁ μὲν Ἀγησίλαος ἀπέχειν Μαντινείας ὅσον εἰκοσι στα-
dίους ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο· οἱ δ’ ἐκ τῆς Τεγέας Ἀρκάδες,
125 ἔχομενοι τῶν μεταξὺ Μαντινείας καὶ Τεγέας ὅρων παρῆ-
attack against the town. — Ἑλμῷα: between Mantinea and Orchomenus; otherwise unknown. — ὡς, ὅτι: δὲ: redundant as 4. 37.
15–21. Agesilaus's campaign against Mantinea. Winter of 370 B.C.
15. συμμείζαι: for the form, see on v. 1. 26.—οὔτω: resuming the grounds just alleged in ἀκούσας and νομίσας. — διαβαίνει: through the
pass which separates the districts of Tegea and Mantinea.— τῆς Μαντι-
nevias: dependent upon πρὸς ἐσπέραν.
— ἐδήμου, ἐπόρθει: laid waste, plundered.
16. ὀπλῖται: in app. with the subj.
— καὶ γάρ: with ellipsis of ἐδούλουντο συμμείζαι κτλ.— Ἀργείοι οὐ πανδημεῖ κτέ.: the emphasis rests on the words οὐ πανδημεῖ. They wished to unite with the Mantineans, because their present force, owing to insufficient help from Argos, was so small.— Ἀρκάδες: i.e. the Tegeans and the
σαν μάλα πολλοὶ ὀπλῖται, συμμεῖξαι βουλόμενοι τοὺς Μαντινεύσιν· καὶ γὰρ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι οὐ πανδημεῖ ἥκολοθουν αὐτοῖς· καὶ ἦσαν μὲν τινες οἱ τῶν Ἀγησίλαον ἐπειθῶν χωρὶς τούτων ἐπιθέσθαι· ὁ δὲ φοβοῦμενος μὴ ἐν ὅσῳ πρὸς ἐκεῖνους πορεῦοιτο, ἐκ τῆς πόλεως οἱ Μαντινεῖς ἐξελθόντες κατὰ κέρας τε καὶ ἐκ τῶν ὑπισθεν ἐπιπέσοιεν αὐτῶ, ἐγὼν κράτιστον εἶναι ἐάσαι συνελθεῖν αὐτοῖς, καὶ εἰ βουλοῦντο μάχεσθαι, ἐκ τοῦ δικαίου καὶ φανεροῦ τῆς μάχης ποιεῖσθαι. καὶ οἱ μὲν δὴ Ἀρκάδες ὁμοὶ ῥήδη ἐγεγένητο. 

οἱ δ' ἐκ τοῦ Ὀρχομενοῦ πελτασταῖ καὶ οἱ τῶν Φλειασίων ἱππεῖς μετ' αὐτῶν τῆς νυκτὸς διεξελθόντες παρὰ τὴν Μαντίνειαν θυμομένῳ τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ πρὸ τοῦ στρατοπέδου ἐπιφανοῦνται ἀμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ καὶ ἐπούῃσαν τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους εἰς τὰς τάξεις δραμεῖν, Ἀγησίλαος δ' ἐπαναχωρῆσαι πρὸς τὰ ὀπλὰ. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκεῖνοι μὲν ἐγνώσθησαν φίλοι ὄντες, Ἀγησίλαος δὲ ἐκεκαλλιέρητο, ἐξ ἀρίστου προῆγε τὸ στράτευμα. ἐσπέρας δ' ἐπιγιγνομένης ἐλαθε στρατοπεδουσάμενος εἰς τὸν ὑπισθεν κόλπον τῆς Μαντινικῆς, μάλα σύνεγγυς καὶ κύκλῳ ὀρη ἔχοντα. τῇ δ' ὑστεραία ἀμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἑθύετο μὲν πρὸ τοῦ στρατεύματος· ἰδὼν δὲ συλλεγομένους ἐκ τῆς τῶν Μαντινέων πόλεως ἐπὶ τοῖς ὄρεσι τοῖς ὑπὲρ τῆς οὐρᾶς τοῦ ἑαυτῶν στρατεύματος, ἐγὼν ἔξακτεν εἶναι τὴν ταχύστην ἐκ τοῦ κόλπου. εἰ μὲν οὖν αὐτὸς ἄφηγοιτο, ἐφοβεῖτο, μὴ τῇ οὐρᾶ ἐπίθωντο οἱ πολέμιοι. ἡσυχίαν δὲ ἐχὼν καὶ τὰ ὀπλὰ πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους φαῖνων ἀναστρέφαντας ἐκέλευε τοὺς ἀπ' οὐρᾶς εἰς δόρυ ὑπισθεν


18. ἑαυτῶν: instead of ἑαυτοῦ, — himself and his soldiers. — τὰ ὀπλὰ . . . φαῖνων: i.e. facing the enemy. — εἰς δόρυ: to the right. The spear was ear-
rried in the right hand, the shield in the left; hence \( \epsilon \iota \sigma \iota \kappa \iota \, \tau o \lambda \eta \sigma \iota \, a \varsigma \iota \pi \iota \sigma \delta \, t o \, t h e \, l e f t \). — \( \nu \iota \iota \sigma \tau \varepsilon \nu \, t h e \, f \alpha \lambda \alpha \gamma \gamma o s \): thus doubling the depth.

Agisilaus stood at the head of a long column, the van of which was at the outlet of the \( \kappa o \lambda \pi o s \), while the rear was at its opposite end and near to the enemy. Agisilaus’s first manoeuvre was to turn his whole column to face the enemy. The next movement was for the troops nearest the enemy to double on the remainder of the column, thus making the phalanx twice as deep as before, besides gradually withdrawing it from the enemy. By these precautions Agisilaus was able to retreat from his dangerous position without once exposing his rear to the enemy.

19. \( t \nu \, o \pi l i t i k o \iota \) : dat. of accompaniment. G. 188, 5; H. 774. — \( \epsilon \iota \pi \, e n \nu \varepsilon \, \eta \, d e k a \, a \sigma \pi i \delta \omega s \): to the depth of nine or ten men. The doubled phalanx must accordingly have had a depth of eighteen or twenty men. — \( \epsilon \iota \pi \varepsilon \sigma \sigma \alpha \nu \, i . e . \) from the city, after their return on the present occasion. — \( o i \, \O \eta \beta a i o i \): these had been asked to ally themselves with the Arcadians. The Eleans seem to have already made such an alliance.

20. \( k a i \, b o u l \lambda \omicron \omicron \varepsilon \nu s \): \( k a i \) strengthens the concessive force of the participle. G. 277, x. 1, b : H. 979. — \( \epsilon \nu \theta a p e r \ldots \) \( \epsilon \xi o r \varepsilon \sigma \tau o \, i . e . \) where he had first encamped after leaving Eutaaea, at the time of his invasion. \( \epsilon \xi o r \varepsilon \sigma \tau o \) is unusual in prose. The customary aor. is \( \epsilon \xi o r \varepsilon \theta \).
Αρκάδων, ἦγε τὴν ταχύστην εἰς τὴν Εὐταιαν, καὶ περ μάλα 170 ὁψίζων, Βουλόμενος ἀπαγαγεῖν τοὺς ὀπλίτας πρὶν καὶ τὰ πυρὰ τῶν πολεμίων ἵδειν, ἵνα μῆ τις εἴποι ὡς φεύγων ἀπαγάγων. ἐκ γὰρ τῆς πρόσθεν ἀθυμίας ἔδοκε τι ἀνειληφέναι τὴν πόλιν, ὦτι καὶ ἐνεβεβλῆκε εἰς τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν καὶ δησοῦντι τὴν χώραν οὖδεὶς ἤθεληκε μάχεσθαι. ἔπει 175 δ’ ἐν τῇ Λακωνικῇ ἐγένετο, τοὺς μὲν Σπαρτιάτας ἀπέλυσεν οἰκάδε, τοὺς δὲ περιοίκους ἄφηκεν ἑπὶ τὰς ἐαυτῶν πόλεις.

Ὁι δὲ Ἀρκάδες, ἔπει ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἀπεληλύθει καὶ 22 ἢσθοντο διαλειμμένοι αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἢθροισμένοι ἔτυγχανον, στρατεύοντων ἑπὶ τοὺς Ἡραίας, ὦτι τε 180 οὐκ ἤθελον τοῦ Ἀρκαδικοῦ μετέχειν καὶ ὦτι συνεισβεβλήκεσαν εἰς τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν μετὰ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων. ἐμβαλόντες δὲ ἑνεπίμπρων τε τὰς οἰκίας καὶ ἐκοπτον τὰ δένδρα.

Ἔπει δὲ οἱ Θηβαῖοι βεβοηθηκότες παρεῖναι ἐλέγοντο 185 εἰς τὴν Μαντίνειαν, οὕτως ἀπαλλάττονταί ἑκ τῆς Ἡραίας καὶ συμμιγνύουσι τοῖς Θηβαίοις. ὡς δ’ ὁμοῦ ἐγένοντο, 23 οἱ μὲν Θηβαῖοι καλῶς σφίσων φῶντο ἔχεν, ἐπεὶ ἐβεβοηθήκεσαν μὲν, πολέμιον δὲ οὐδένα ἐτί ἐώρων ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ,

21. πρὶν... ἵδειν: implies that Agesilaus was aware that the Arcadians were in pursuit and that their near presence would be indicated by watch-fires. If the Spartans should see these, their retreat might be interpreted as the result of fear. — τῆς πρόσθεν ἀθυμίας: i.e. after Leuctra. — ἐαυτῶν: the reflexive, referring to the obj. of ἄφηκεν, as though οἱ περίοικοι had been written.


22. οὐκ ἤθελον: instead of joining the Arcadian league they had accompanied Agesilaus against Mantinea. See 11. — ἑνεπίμπρων: unusual form, as if from *ἐμπίπρω, instead of ἑνεπίμπραν from ἐμπίπρημι. — βεβοηθηκότες: see 19. — οὕτως: introduces the apodosis as in 15. — συμμιγνύοντι: unusual form for συμμιγνύω, as though from *συμμιγνύων. Η. 488 a; κινοῦντες in 23; v. 2. 43 ἀπεκτίνων.

23. καλῶς σφίσων ἔχειν: the advantage lay in the fact that they had shown their readiness to help, but no
καὶ ἄπιέναι παρεσκευάζοντο· οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες καὶ Ἀργεῖοι καὶ Ἡλεῖοι ἔπειθον αὐτοὺς ἥγεισθαι ὡς τάχιστα εἰς τὴν Λακωνικήν, ἐπιδεικνύοντες μὲν τὸ έαυτῶν πλῆθος, ὑπερ- επαυσώντες δὲ τὸ τῶν Θηβαίων στράτευμα. καὶ γὰρ οἱ μὲν Βοιωτοὶ ἐγυμνάζοντο πάντες περὶ τὰ ὁπλά, ἀγαλλο- μενοι τῇ ἐν Δεῦκτρωι νίκῃ· ήκολούθουν δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ Φωκεῖς ὑπήκουοι γεγενημένοι καὶ Εὔβοεῖς ἀπὸ πασῶν τῶν πόλεων καὶ Δοκροὶ ἀμφότεροι καὶ Ἀκαρνάνες καὶ Ἡρα- κλεώται καὶ Μηλιεῖς· Ἦκολούθουν δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ ἐκ Θετα- λίας ἵππεις τε καὶ πελτασταί· ταῦτα δὴ συνεδόμενοι καὶ τὴν ἐν Λακεδαιμονίᾳ ἐρήμων λέγοντες ἱκέτευον μηδαμῶς ἀποτρέπεσθαι, πρὶν ἐμβαλεῖν εἰς τὴν τῶν Λακεδαιμονιῶν χώραν. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἥκουν μὲν ταῦτα, ἀντελογίζοντο 24 δὲ ὅτι δυσεμβολωτάτη μὲν ἡ Λακωνική ἐλέγετο εἶναι, φρουρᾶς δὲ καθεστάναι ἐνόμιζον ἐπὶ τοῖς ἐνυπροσωπώ- τοις. καὶ γὰρ ἦν Ἰσχόλαος μὲν ἐν Οἰῳ τῆς Σκιρίτου, 205 ἐχὼν νεοδαμῶδες τε φρουροῦς καὶ τῶν Τεγεατῶν φυγάδων τοὺς νεωτάτους περὶ τετρακοσίους· ἦν δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ Δεῦκτρῳ ὑπὲρ τῆς Μαλεάτιδος ἄλλη φρουρά. ἐλογίζοντο δὲ καὶ τούτο οἱ Θηβαῖοι, ὡς καὶ συνελθοῦσαν ἀν ταχέως τὴν τῶν enemy appeared to compel them to fight." — ἐπιδεικνύοντες: transition to the thematic conjugation, as in συμ- μεγνύσσα in the preceding paragraph. — Εὔβοεῖς: the Euboeans had attached themselves to the Thebans after the battle of Leuctra. They had previously been in alliance with Athens. — Δοκροὶ ἀμφότεροι: the Opuntian Locrians opposite Euboea and the Ozolian Locrians on the Gulf of Corinth. — Ἀκαρνάνες: perhaps erroneously for Αλμανάκες, who are said by Diod. xv. 55 to have fought at Mantinea with the Thebans. — συνε- δόμενοι: seeing. Pres. mid. partic. from συνεδόμενον. προειδόμενος is found Thuc. iv. 64. 1. — ἐρήμιαν: lack of allies and of sufficient troops of their own. — λέγοντες: depicting, as in 25. — 24. δυσεμβολωτάτη: the valley of the Eurotas was surrounded by lofty mountains. — ἐλέγετο: for the mood and tense see on v. 4. 19. — Σκιρίτου: in northern Laconia on the border of Arcadia. — φρουροῦς: predicatively, with νεοδαμῶδες. — Δεῦκτρω: in southern Arcadia. — ὡς καὶ συνελ- θοῦσαν κτ.: the two considerations involved are 1) that the forces of the Lacedaemonians could be mustered quickly in case of need, and 2) that
the Lacedaemonians could not fight on more advantageous ground than in their own country. The grammatical const. in ως . . . συνελθόσαν is peculiar; we should expect either ως καὶ συνέλθοι ήν . . . (καὶ μάχοστο ήν) or else καὶ συνελθέν ήν . . . (καὶ μάχεσθαι ήν). Another possibility would be τούτο, συνελθόσαν τὴν δύναμιν (cf. Lk. vii. 2. 4 ἔξαρεν τούτῳ ἀκούσαν διαφθείρωσαν τὸ στράτευμα, he rejoiced to hear this, that the army was destroyed). Instead of either of these three normal modes of expression, we have apparently a confusion of the first and the third, viz. ως συνέλθοι ήν ἡ δύναμιν and συνελθόσαν ήν τὴν δύναμιν. For a similar instance, cf. Cyr. iii. 1. 39 οὐ τούτῳ αἰτιώμενοι αὐτοῦς κατακτεῖνουσιν, ὃς ἀφρονεστέρας ποιοῦντας τὰς γυναῖκας (ποιοῦντας καὶ ὃς ποιοῦσιν).

25. ἦκὼν τε, παρῆσαν δὲ: anacoluthon. The copulative const. begun by τε is taken up by the adversative δέ.
—Καρυῶν: Caryae was in northern Laconia.—λέγοντες: sc. τινες.—φανείσαν: sc. οἱ Θηβαιοὶ.—πάντα οὖν ταῦτα ἀκούοντες: resuming the pro- tasis introduced by ἐπεί.

26. τὰ δύσβατα: i.e. the summit of the pass.—ἐλ ὑφίστατο: if he had offered resistance. Past condition contrary to fact,—the impf. to denote the continuance of the act. G. 222; H. 805 a.—οὐδένα ἄν ἀναβήσαι: direct, οὐδεὶς ἄν ἀνέβη.—νῦν δὲ: contrasting the actual with the hypothetical case.—βουλόμενος . . . χρήσαι: implying that they could not be de-
περὶ τὸν Ἰσχώλαον ἐπεκράτουν· ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ ὀπισθεν καὶ ἐκ πλαγίων καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν οἰκίων ἀναβαίνοντες ἐπαίον καὶ ἐβαλλον αὐτοὺς, ἐνταῦθα ὁ τε Ἰσχώλαος ἀποθνῄσκει καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πάντες, εἰ μὴ τὶς ἄμφιγυνῃθεῖς διέφυγε.

230 διαπραξάμενοι δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Ἀρκάδες ἐπορεύοντο πρὸς τοὺς Θηβαίους ἐπὶ τὰς Καρύας. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἐπεὶ ἢσθοῦντο τὰ πεπραγμένα ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀρκάδων, πολὺ δὴ θρασύτερον κατέβασαν. καὶ τὴν μὲν Σελλασίαν θυσὶς ἐκαὼν καὶ ἐπόρθουν· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἐγένοντο ἐν τῷ 235 τεμένει τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος, ἐνταῦθα ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο· τῇ δ’ ύστεραίᾳ ἐπορεύοντο. καὶ διὰ μὲν τῆς γεφύρας οὗτο ἐπεχείρουν διαβαίνειν ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν. καὶ γὰρ ἐν τῷ τῆς Ἀλέας ἱερῷ ἐφαίνοντο ἐναντίου οἱ ὀπλίται· ἐν δὲ ξίφι δ’ ἐχοντες τῶν Βυρώνων παρῆσαν κάοντες καὶ πορθοῦντες 240 πολλῶν κάγαθων μεστὰς οἰκίας. τῶν δὲ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως 28 αἱ μὲν γυναῖκες οὔ δὲ τῶν κατόν ὁρῶσαι ἠνείχοντο, ἀτε οὐδέποτε ἰδοῦσα πολέμιοι· οἱ δὲ Σπαρτιάται ατείχιστον ἐχοντες τὴν πόλιν, ἀλλος ἄλλη διαταχθεῖς, μάλα ὀλίγοι καὶ ὄντες καὶ φαινόμενοι ἐφύλαττον. ἐδοξῆ δε τοῖς τέλεσι 245 καὶ προειπών τοῖς Εἴλωσιν, εἰ τις βούλοιτο ὀπλα λαμβάνειν καὶ εἰς τάξιν τίθεσθαι, τὰ πιστὰ λαμβάνειν ὡς ἐλευθέρους ἐσομένους ὅσοι συμπολεμήσανεν. καὶ τὸ μὲν 29

pended upon if left to themselves. —ἀναβαίνοντας: sc. ἐπὶ τὰς οἰκίας. —ἀμφίγυνῃθεῖς: sc. as to whether he was friend or foe.

27. Σελλασίαν: in northern Laconia.—ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ: on the left bank of the Eurotas.—τῆς γεφύρας: sc. which led over the Eurotas.—ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν: Sparta.—'Αλέας: epithet of Athena.—ἱερῷ: near the city and on the same side of the river.

28. τῶν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως: ἐκ (instead of ἐν) is to be accounted for by the notion involved in ὀρῶσαι. —ἡνεῖχοντο: on the double augment, see G. 105, ν. 3; H. 361 a. —ἀλλος: part. apposition.—φαινόμενοι: pass., being seen to be few. —τοῖς τέλεσι: the ephors.—τὰ πιστὰ λαμβάνειν: to be assured. The inf. is the same as in ii. 4. 1 προειπὼν τοῖς ἐξιωμ. ἠμένα, bade those outside not to come in. —ὡς ἐσομεθεῖν: agreeing in sense with πάντας or some similar word to be supplied from ὅσοι as subj. of λαμβάνειν. The emancipation of the helots was re-
πρῶτον ἔφασαν ἀπογράψασθαι πλέον ἡ ἐξαικισχιλίους, ὡστε φόβον αὐτοῦ παρείχοι· ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἐμενοῦ μὲν οἱ Ἐξ’ Ὀρχομενοῦ μισθοφόροι, ἐβοηθησαν δὲ τοῖς Ἀκαδαιμονίοις Φιλεάσιοι τε καὶ Κορινθιοὶ καὶ Ἐπιδαύριοι καὶ Πελληνεῖς καὶ ἄλλαι δὲ τινὲς τῶν πόλεων, ἢδη καὶ τοὺς ἀπογεγραμμένους ἢττον ὁρρώδων. ὡς δὲ προῖδε τὸ στράτευμα

255 ἐγένετο καὶ Ἀμύκλας, ταύτῃ διέβαινον τὸν Εὐρώταν. καὶ οἱ μὲν Θηβαῖοι, ὅπου στρατοπεδεύοντο, εὖθὺς δὲν ἐκατότερον δένδρων κατέβαλλον πρὸ τῶν τάξεων ὡς ἐδύνατο πλείστα, καὶ οὖν ἐφυλάττοντο· οἱ δὲ Ἄρκαδες τούτων τε οὐδὲν ἐποίοιν, καταλιπόντες δὲ τὰ ὄπλα εἰς ἀρπαγὴν

260 ἐπὶ τὰς οἰκίας ἐτρέποντο. ἐκ τούτου δὴ ἡμέρα τρίτῃ ἡ τετάρτη προῆλθον οἱ ἐπεῖς εἰς τῶν ἰππόδρομων εἰς Γαιαόχου κατὰ τάξεις, οἱ τε Θηβαῖοι πάντες καὶ οἱ Ἰλεῖοι καὶ ὅσοι Φωκέων ἡ Θεταλών ἡ Λυκρῶν ἢπεῖς παρῆσαν. οἱ δὲ τῶν Ἀκαδαιμονίων ἢπεῖς, μάλα ὅλγοι βασικεῖς,

265 ἀντιτεταγμένοι αὐτοῖς ἤσαν. ἐνεδραν δὲ ποιήσαντες ὀπλιτῶν τῶν νεωτέρων ὅσον τριακοσίων ἐν τῇ τῶν Τυνδαιρίδων, ἀμα οὐδενὶ μὲν ἐξέθεον, οἱ δ’ ἢπεῖς ἢλαυνοῦ· οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι οὐκ ἐδέξαντο, ἀλλ’ ἐνέκλων. ἰδόντες δὲ ταύτα πολλοὶ καὶ τῶν πεζῶν εἰς φυγήν ὀρμήσαν. ἐπεὶ μέντοι

sorted to on account of the extensive deflection of the Perioeci. Cf. 25.

29. ἐμενοῦ: were steadfast, which had not been expected. — οἱ μισθοφόροι: those mentioned in 15; Agesilaus apparently had taken them with him to Sparta. — ἄλλαι δὲ τινὲς: they are enumerated vii. 2. 2.

30. Ἀμύκλας: situated a few miles south of Sparta, near the Eurotas. — ᾧ: attracted into the case of its antec. δένδρων. — τούτων: here equiv. to τοιούτων. — τούτων τε, καταλιπόντες δὲ: anacoluthon as in 25. — Γαιαόχου: Dor. for Γαιαόχου. Supply ἵππον or τέμενος, of which the ἰππόδρωμος was a part.

31. ἐνεδραν δὲ ποιήσαντες κτέ.: anacoluthon. The subj. with which ποιήσαντες agrees has no verb corresponding to it; instead we have οὖν (referring to ὀπλιτῖς) ἐξέθεον κτέ. — εν τῇ Τυνδαιρίδων: sc. οἰκία, the house of Castor and Pollux, in which they
270 o' te diwkontes epaúsantov kai to tòn Ovbaıov stratêuma émeve, pálw de katestratopedeúsantov. kai to mèn mè

32

pròs tìn pòlìv prosoðaleiv av eti autòv òndh tì édókei tharralwteron éinai: ékeiðhén méntov apanav to stratêuma époreveto tìn év "Elós kai Gvtheov. kai tás mèn 275 àteiwistov tòn pòleov enepímprosavn, Gvtheov dé, eivh tâ neôria tois Lakedaimoníous Ĥn, kai prosoðbalov treis ëméra. ësvan dé tines tòn periökówn o'i kai épëthevno kai swesstratèvno tois metà Ovbaíov.

'Akoinontes dé taútà oî 'Athanáioi ev frountiði ësvan, o ti 33

280 xrh' poiëiv peri Lakedaimoníov, kai ekklnsiáv epoíhsvn kata dógma Boulês. étvxhov dé paróntes préseibis Lakedaimoníov te kai tòv ëti ùploipwv summákhs autòv. òðen dh' oî Lakedaimoníoi 'Arakos kai 'Ovkallos kai Fàraë kai 'Etvmonklh kai 'Olvthev scheidón pàntes 285 paraplhíziva ëlevon. anemímwsokon te gàr toûs 'Athanáiov òsw aëi pote allhlous én tois megístous kairoís parístantov èp' ágathedis: autói te gàr èfassan toûs tvarânovos swnekbaleiv 'Athnìèthev kai 'Athanáiov, ôte

were said to have lived at Amyclae. Pausanias saw it in his day, iii. 16. 3. —'émev: as in 29.

32. kai to mèn kte.: and it already seemed more certain that they would not attack the city. —èti: with mè. —àu-

toûs: toûs Ovbaíovs. —tharralwterov: generally meaning more confident, but here in the sense matter for greater confidence, more certain. —tìn: sc. òdòv. —ènepímprosavn: here inflected as a µ-verb; cf. on the other hand 5. 22 ènepímprovn and note. —"Elós, Gv-

theov: on the Laconian Gulf. —proso-

èbalov kte.: Xenophon omits to state the fact that they captured the

place. —èpëthevno: sc. Gvtheiv. — For

Epananimondas's share in the founding of Messene and Megalopolis during the present campaign, see Intrud. p. 7.


33. dógma Boulês: i.e. a pròbov-

leuma. —autòv: dependent upon òpo-

loipwv. On its position, cf. 44 tòn

paróntovn summákhs autòv. —òðen dh: assigns reason only for ëlevon, not for

paraplhíziva. —anemímwsokon: conative. —èp' ágathedis: to their mutual advantage. —toûs tvarânovos: i.e. the
αὐτοὶ ἐπολιορκοῦντο ὑπὸ Μεσσηνίων, προθύμως βοηθεῖν. 290 ἔλεγον δὲ καὶ ὦς ἀγαθὰ εἶ, ὅτε κοινὴ ἀμφότεροι ἔπρατ-
τον, ὑπομιμήσκοντες μὲν ὡς τὸν βάρβαρον κοινὴ ἀπεμα-
χέσαντο, ἀναμιμήσκοντες δὲ ὡς Ἡθναῖοι τε ὑπὸ τῶν
Ἑλλήνων ἣρεθησαν ἣγεμόνες τοῦ ναυτικοῦ καὶ τῶν κοινῶν
χρημάτων φύλακες, τῶν Λακεδαίμων ταῦτα συμβου-
λομένων, αὐτοὶ τε κατὰ γῆν ὄμολογουμένως ὑφ’ ἀπάντων
τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἣγεμόνες προκριθεῖσαν, συμβουλομένων
αὐτῶν ταῦτα τῶν Ἡθναίων. εἰς δὲ αὐτῶν καὶ ὅδε πῶς 35
ἐίπεν· Ἐὰν δὲ ὑμεῖς καὶ ἡμεῖς, ὦ ἄνδρες, ὀμονοῦσιν, νῦν ἐλπίς τὸ πάλαι λεγόμενον δεκαευθύναι Ἡθναῖοι.
300 οἱ μέντοι Ἡθναῖοι οὐ πάνυ ἐδέξαντο, ἀλλὰ θροῦς τις
τοιοῦτος διήλθεν ὡς νῦν ταῦτα λέγοιεν, ὅτε δὲ εὐ ἔπρατ-
τον, ἐπέκειντο ἡμῖν." μέγιστον δὲ τῶν λεχθέντων παρὰ
Λακεδαιμονίων ἐδόκει εἶναι ὅτι ἡνίκα κατεπολέμησαν
αὐτοὺς, Ἡθναίων βουλομένων ἀναστάτους ποιῆσαι τᾶς
305 Ἡθναίας, σφεῖς ἐμποδῶν γένοιτο. ὁ δὲ πλείστος ἦν 36
λόγος ὡς κατὰ τοὺς ὅρκους βοηθεῖν δέοι. οὐ γὰρ ἀδικη-
σάντων σφῶν ἐπιστρατεύοιειν οἱ Ἄρκαδες καὶ οἱ μετ’
αὐτῶν τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις, ἀλλὰ βοηθησάντων τοῖς Τε-

Pisistratidae in 510 B.C. — ἐπολιορ-
κοῦντο ὑπὸ Μεσσηνίων: viz. in the
Third Messenian War, 464–455 B.C.

34. εἶ: irregular employment of
the opt. in indir. disc. for the impf.
ind. of dir. discourse. G. 243, x. 1;
H. 935 b.— τὸν βάρβαρον: Xerxes.—
tῶν κοινῶν χρημάτων: i.e. the com-
mon funds of the Confederacy of
Delos, kept first at Delos, afterwards
at Athens.— τῶν Λακεδαίμων συμ-
βουλομένων: exaggerates the facts.
— προκριθεῖσαν: notice the change
of mode from that in ἥρεθησαν.

35. δεκαευθύναι: const. as in 3.

20.— ὅτε... ἡμῖν: abrupt transition
to dir. discourse.— αὐτοῖς: i.e. the
Athenians at Aegospotami.— ἀνα-
στάτους ποιῆσαι τὰς Ἡθναίας: Calli-
stratus alludes in 3.13 to the grati-
tude of the Athenians toward the
Spartans for preventing this harsh
treatment.

36. ὁ δὲ πλείστος λόγος: “the
point upon which most stress was
laid.”— κατὰ τοὺς ὅρκους: see 3.18.
— σφῶν: i.e. the Lacedaemonians.—
ἐπιστρατεύοιεν: still dependent upon
ὡς, as in vii. 1. 23 οἰκοιέν.— τοῖς Λα-
κεδαίμονίοις: instead of σφίσιν, for
XENOPHON'S HELLENICA VI. 5.

γεάταις, ὅτι οἱ Μαντινεῖς παρὰ τοὺς ὄρκους ἑπεστράτευσαν σαν αὐτοῖς. διεθεὶ οὖν καὶ κατὰ τούτους τοὺς λόγους θὸρυβος ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ. οἱ μὲν γὰρ δικαῖοι τοὺς Μαντινεῖας ἔφασαν βοηθῆσαι τοῖσ περὶ Πρόξενου ἀποθανοῦσιν ὑπὸ τῶν περὶ τὸν Στάσιππον, οἱ δὲ ἄδικεῖν, ὅτι ὀπλα ἐπήνεγκαν Τεγεάταις.

315 Τούτων δὲ διορίζομένων ὑπ’ αὐτῆς τῆς ἐκκλησίας, ἀνέστη Κλειτέλης Κορίνθιος καὶ εἶπε τάδε: "Ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναίοι, ὅσοι ἀπτύλεγεται, τῖνες ἤσαν οἱ ἀρξαντες ἄδικεῖν· ἡμῶν δὲ, ἐπεὶ εἰρήνη ἐγένετο, ἔχει τις κατηγορήσαι ἡ ὁς ἐπὶ πόλιν τινὰ ἑστρατεύσαμεν ἡ ώς χρήματα τινὼν ἐλάβομεν ἡ ὁς γῆν ἀλλοτρίων ἐδημώσαμεν; ἀλλ’ ὦμως οἱ Θηβαῖοι εἰς τὴν χώραν ἡμῶν ἐλθόντες καὶ δένδρα ἐκκέκοφαι καὶ οἰκίας κατακεκάκασι καὶ χρήματα καὶ πρόβατα διηρπάκασι τὸς οὖν, ἐὰν μὴ βοήθητε οὕτω περιφανῶς ἡμῖν ἀδικουμένοις, οὐ παρὰ τοὺς ὄρκους ποιήσετε; καὶ ταῦτα ὃν αὐτοὶ ἐπεμεληθῆτε ὄρκων ὅπως πᾶσιν ὑμῖν πάντες ἡμεῖς ὀμόσαμεν;" ενταῦθα μέντοι οἱ Ἀθηναίοι ἐπεθορύβησαν ὡς ὄρθως τε καὶ δίκαια εἰρηκότος τοῦ Κλειτέλους. ἐπὶ δὲ τούτῳ ἀνέστη Προκλῆς Φλείασιος καὶ εἶπεν: "Ὅτι μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναίοι, εἰ 330 ἐκποδῶν γένοντο Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἐπὶ πρῶτος ἄν ὑμᾶς ἑστρατεύσαις οἱ Θηβαῖοι, πᾶσιν οἰμαὶ τοῦτο δῆλον εἰναι· τῶν γὰρ ἀλλὶ μόνος ἄν ὑμᾶς οἴνοται ἐμποδῶν γενέσθαι the purpose of emphasis and contrast.
— τοῖς περὶ Πρόξενου: see 6 f.
37. τούτων διορίζομένων: while these things were being discussed, lit. bounded and hence settled by discussion.— ἡμῶν: with κατηγορήσαι, made emphatic by its position.— ἐλάβομεν: i.e. by force.— οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἐλθόντες: on their march to Mantinea.— καὶ ταῦτα: and that too. G. 277, 6, n. 1, b; H. 612 a.— καὶ ταῦτα ὃν αὐτοὶ ἐπεμεληθῆτε ὄρκων κτέ.: for καὶ παρὰ τοὺς ὄρκους ὃν αὐτοὶ ἐπεμεληθῆτε κτέ., in violation of the oaths which you yourselves took: pains to have us all swear.— ὄρθως τε καὶ δίκαια: co-ordinate union of adv. and substantive. Cf. vii. 1. θ πλείστοι καὶ τάχιστοι ἄν εξέλθουεν.
τοῦ ἀρξαί αὐτοῦ τῶν Ἑλλήνων. εἰ δὲ οὕτως ἔχει, ἐγὼ μὲν οὐδὲν μᾶλλον Λακεδαιμονίοις ἄν ύμᾶς ἡγούμαι στρα-

335 τευσαντας βοηθῆσαι ἦ καὶ ύμῖν αὐτοῖς. τὸ γὰρ δυσμε-

νεῖς οὔτας ύμῖν Θηβαίους καὶ ὁμόρους οἰκοῦντας ἡγεμόνας
gενέσθαι τῶν Ἑλλήνων πολὺ οἶμαι χαλεπώτερον ἄν ύμῖν
fανήναι ἦ ὅποτε πόρρω τοὺς ἀντιπάλους εἶχετε. συμφο-

ρώτερων γε μεντὰν ύμῖν αὐτοῖς βοηθῆσατε ἐν ᾖ ἐτί εἰσιν

340 οἱ συμμαχοῖν ἄν ἦ εἰ ἀπολομένων αὐτῶν μόνοι ἀναγκά-

ζουσθε διαμάχεσθαι πρὸς τοὺς Θηβαίους. εἰ δὲ τωρες 40

φοβοῦνται, μὴ ἐὰν νῦν ἀναφύγωσιν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἐτὶ

ποτὲ πράγματα παρέχωσιν ύμῖν, ἐνθυμήθητε ὅτι οὐχ οὖν

ἀν εὐ ἀλλ’ οὖς ἂν κακῶς της ποιή φοβεῖσθαι δεὶ μὴ ποτε

345 μέγα δυνασθῶς. ἐνθυμεῖσθαι δὲ καὶ τάδε χρή, ὅτι

κτάσθαι μὲν τι ἁγαθὸν καὶ ἰδιώται καὶ πόλεσι προσήκει,

ὅταν ἐρρωμενέστατοι ὄσων, ὅταν ἔχωσιν, ἐὰν ποτ’ ἀδύνατοι
gένωνται, ἐπικούριαν τῶν προτεστονεμέων. ύμῖν δὲ νῦν 41

ἐκ θεῶν τῶν καίρως παραγεγένητα, ἐὰν δεομένοι βοηθή-

350 στὴ Λακεδαιμονίοις, κτήσασθαι τοῦτοι εἰς τὸν ἄπαντα

χρόνον φίλους ἀπροφασίστους. καὶ γὰρ δὴ οὐκ ἐπ’

όλγων μοι δοκοῦσι μαρτύρων νῦν ἀν εὐ παθεῖν υφ’ ύμῶν

ἀλλ’ εἰσονται μὲν ταῦτα θεοὶ οἱ πάντα ὀρκύντες καὶ νῦν καὶ

eἰς ἀεὶ, συνεπίστανται δὲ τὰ γιγνόμενα οἱ το σύμμαχοι

355 καὶ οἱ πολέμιοι, πρὸς δὲ τοῦτοι καὶ ἀπαντεῖς Ἑλληνές τε

38. τοῦ ἀρξαί τῶν Ἑλλήνων: that
the ambitious designs here imputed
to the Thebans were real, is shown
by vii. 1. 36.

39. μὲν: with force of μή, as else-
where when following a pronoun.—

ἡ καί: for simple ἡ, as v. 1. 14.—

ἡ ὅποτε εἶχετε: inexact for ἦ το εἶδέν,
co-ordinate with τὸ γενέσθαι.—πόρρω: at a distance, i.e. in Lacedaemon.

40. ἀναφύγωσιν: sc. τὸ ἀπολέσθαι.
—πράγματα παρέχωσιν: prob. alluding
to 35 ὅτε δὲ εῦ ἐπραττον, ἐπέκειτο

ἡμῖν.—ἐνθυμήθητε: change of person.

—ἐρρωμενέστατοι: on the peculiar
comparison, see H. 251 b.—τῶν προ-
poteoneméon: from their previous ef-
forts,—gen. dependent upon ἐπικού-

rían, instead of τὰ προτεστονεμέα as
dir. obj. of ἔχωσιν.
καὶ βάρβαροι· οὔδενὶ γὰρ τούτων ἁμελὲς. ὡστε εἰ κακοὶ 42
φανεῖσαν περὶ ὑμᾶς, τίς ἂν ποτε ἐτι πρόθυμος εἰς αὐτοὺς
gένοιτο; ἐλπίζειν δὲ χρή ὡς ἀνδρας ἀγαθοὺς μᾶλλον ἡ
κακοὺς αὐτοὺς γενῆσεται· εἰ γὰρ τινὲς ἄλλοι, καὶ οὔτι
360 δοκοῦσι διατετελεκέναι ἑπαίνου μὲν ὄρεγόμενοι, αἰσχρῶν
dὲ ἐργῶν ἀπεχόμενοι. πρὸς δὲ τούτων ἐνθυμήθητε καὶ 43
τάδε. εἰ ποτε πάλιν ἔλθοι τῇ Ἑλλάδι κίνδυνος ὑπὸ βαρ-
βάρων, τίς ἂν μᾶλλον πιστεύσαιτε ἢ Λακεδαιμονίους;
tίνας δὲ ἂν παραστάτας ἢδιον τούτων ποιήσασθε, ὡς γε
365 καὶ οἱ ταχθέντες ἐν Θερμοπόλαις ἀπαντεῖν εἰδοντο μαχό-
μενοι ἀποθανεῖν μᾶλλον ἡ ἑώνετε ἐπεισὸφερεσθαι τὸν
βάρβαρον τῇ Ἑλλάδι; πῶς οὖν οὐ δικαιον ὄν τε ἐνεκα
ἔγενοντο ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ μεθ' ὑμῶν καὶ ὄν ἐλπὶς καὶ
αὕτης γενέσθαι πᾶσαν προθυμίαν εἰς αὐτοὺς καὶ ὑμᾶς καὶ
370 ἡμᾶς παρέχεσθαι; ἄξιον δὲ καὶ τῶν παρόντων συμμάχων 44
αὐτοῖς ἐνεκα προθυμίαν ἐνδείξασθαι. εἰ γὰρ ἵστε ὅτι
οὐπερ τούτως πιστοὶ διαμένουσιν ἐν ταῖς συμφοραῖς, οὐτοὶ
cαὶ ὑμῖν αἰσχύνοντι· ἂν μη ἀποδιδόντες χάριτας. εἰ δὲ
μικρά δοκοῦμεν πόλεις εἶναι αἱ τοῦ κινδύνου μετέχειν
375 αὐτοῖς ἐθέλουσαι, ἐνθυμήθητε ὅτι ἐὰν ἡ ὑμετέρα πόλις
προσγενήται, οὐκέτι μικρά πόλεις ἐσώμεθα αἱ βοηθοῦσαι
αὐτοῖς. ἐγὼ δὲ, ὃ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, πρόσθεν μὲν ἀκούων 45

41. ἁμελές: in passive sense, un-
cared for.
42. ὡς γενήσεσθαι: apparently a
blending of two constructions, ὡς
γενήσονται and γενήσεσθαι. Cf. ii. 2.
2 εἴδως ὅτι ἐσεσθαι.
43. ὑπὸ βαρβάρων: the const. is
justified by the passive notion in-
volved in ἐλθοι. — ὃν οἱ ταχθέντες:
whose champions. — ἑώνετε ἐπεισὸφε-
ρεσθαι κτέ.: “remain alive at the price
of admitting the barbarian to Greece”;
referring to the attitude of the The-
bans at this juncture. — ὥν τε ἐνεκα:
both because; as in 3. 13, for τούτων
tε ἐνεκα ἃ, in which ἃ (acc. of spec.)
is equiv. to ὅτι. — καὶ ὥν: for καὶ ὥν
ἐνεκα, as already explained. — γενε-
σθαι: aor. inf. after ἐλπὶς as in ν. 4. 43.
— ὑμᾶς, ἡμᾶς: subjs. of παρέχεσθαι.
44. αὐτοῖς: dependent upon παρόν-
tων. The position is the same as in
33. — οἱ περ.: sc. σύμμαχοι. — τούτωις:
i.e. τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίωις.
έξηλουν τήνδε τήν πόλιν ὅτι πάντας καὶ τοὺς ἀδικουμένους καὶ τοὺς φοβουμένους ἐνθάδε καταφεύγοντας ἐπικουρίας 380 ἦκον υπαχάειν. νῦν δ’ οὐκέτ’ ἄκοι, ἀλλ’ αὐτὸς ἦδη παρὼν ὅρω Δακεδαίμονίους τε τοὺς ὁνομαστοτάτους καὶ μετ’ αὐτῶν τοὺς πιστοτάτους φίλους αὐτῶν πρὸς ύμᾶς τε ἦκοντας καὶ δεομένους αὐ̃ ύμῶν ἐπικουρήσαι. ὁρῶ δὲ καὶ Θηβαίους, οὐ τότε ὄυκ ἐπεισάν ἰακεδαίμονίοις ἔξαν- 385 δραποδίσασθαι ύμᾶς, νῦν δεομένους ύμῶν περιδεῖν ἀπο- λομένους τοὺς σώσαντας υμᾶς. τῶν μὲν οὖν υμετέρων προγόνων καλὸν λέγεται, ὅτε τοὺς Ἀργείων τελευτήσαντας ἐπὶ τῇ Καμεία ὄυκ ἔιασαν ἄταφους γενέσθαι. ύμῶν δὲ πολύ κάλλιον ἄν γένοιτο, εἴ τοὺς ἐτὶ ζωντας Δακεδαימו- 390 νῖσι μήτε ὑβρισθῆναι μήτε ἀπολέσθαι ἐάσαστε. καλὸν γε μὴν κάκεινον ὄντος, ὅτε σχόντες τὴν Εὔρυσθέως ύβριν διεσώσατε τοὺς Ἰπακλέους παῖδας, πῶς οὐκ ἐκεῖνῳ τόδε κάλλιον, εἰ μὴ μόνον τοὺς ἀρχηγήτας, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὅλην τὴν πόλιν περισσώσαστε; πάντων δὲ κάλλιστον, εἰ ψήφῳ ἀκιν- 45. φοβουμένους: sc. μὴ ἄδικῶνται. — ὅτι ἦκον: repeats the preceding partic. ἄκοινων, which latter is expressed in order to bring out more clearly the antithesis ἄκοινων ἐξήλουν . . . παρὼν ὁρ. — ὁνομαστοτάτους: as opp. to ἀδικουμένους. — δεομένους αὐ̃: i.e. otherwise than in the past. 46. τότε: euphemistic. The time was familiar to all, eis. after Aegospotami in 404 B.C. — οὐκ ἐπεισάν: i.e. tried to persuade them but failed. — καλὸν: supply in sense τὴν πράγμα, upon which προγόνων depends. — λέ- γεται: equiv. to λέγεται ἐκ τοῦ χρόνον, — hence the following οτέ. — τοὺς τε- λευτήσαντας: those who fell in the expedi- tion of the Seven against Thebes. When the Thebans were disposed to leave the bodies of these unburied, the Athenians marched against the city and compelled the Thebans to allow the burial of the slain. Isoc. iv. 54. 47. κάκεινον: subj. of the gen. abs. const. and explained by the following ὄτε-clause. — σχόντες: equiv. to ἐπι- σχόντες, repressing. — διεσώσατε: the sons of Hercules had been driven out of Peloponnesus by Eurystheus, but found protection and assistance in Athens. Eurystheus was defeated and forced to withdraw. — πῶς οὐκ: sc. ἄν εἰ. — κάλλιον: observe the three degrees of comparison, καλόν, κάλλιον, κάλλιστον. — ἀρχηγήτας: cf. 3. 6 Ἰπακλεί τῇ ὑμετέρῳ ἀρχηγήτῃ. — ψήφῳ ἀκινδύνω: alluding again to the prevention by the Lacedaemonians of the annihilation of Athens in 404 B.C.
395 δύναις σωσάντων ύμας τότε τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων, νῦν ύμεῖς σὺν ὑπολοίκες τῇ καὶ διὰ κυνωνών ἐπικουρήσετε αὐτοῖς. ὃποτε δὲ καὶ ἡμεῖς ἀγαλλόμεθα οἱ συναγορεύοντες βοηθήσασιν ἀνδρᾶς ἀγάθοις, ἢ που ύμων γε τοῖς ἐργά δυνάμενοι βοηθήσατε γενναία ἔν ταῦτα φανεῖ, εἴ πολλάκισ καὶ 400 φίλοι καὶ πολέμιοι γενόμενοι Λακεδαιμονίωι μὴ δὲν ἐβλάβητε μᾶλλον ἢ ἄν εὔ ἐπάθετε μνησθεῖτε καὶ χάρων ἀποδοήθει αὐτοῖς μὴ ὑπὲρ ύμῶν αὐτῶν μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὑπὲρ πάσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος, ὅτι ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ ὑπὲρ αὐτῆς ἐγένοντο.

405 Μετὰ ταῦτα ἐβουλεύοντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, καὶ τῶν μὲν ἀντι- 49 λεγόντων ὃς ἡνεῖχοντο ἄκοιντες, ἐφηφίσαντο δὲ βοηθεῖν πανδημεί, καὶ Ἰφικράτην στρατηγὸν εἰλοντο. ἐτεὶ δὲ τὰ ἱερὰ ἐγένετο καὶ παρῆγγειλεν ἐν Ἀκαδημείᾳ δειπνο- ποιεῖται, πολλοὺς ἐφασαν προτέρους αὐτοῦ Ἰφικράτους 410 ἐξέλθειν. ἐκ δὲ τοῦτον ἡγεῖτο μὲν ὁ Ἰφικράτης, οἱ δ' ἡκολούθουν νομίζοντες ἐπὶ καλὸν τι ἐργὸν ἡγήσεσθαι. ἐτεὶ δὲ ἀφικόμενοι εἰς Κόρινθον διέτριβε τινας ἡμέρας, εὐθὺς μὲν ἐπὶ ταῦτη τῇ διατρίβῃ πρῶτον ἐψευγον αὐτῶν.

48. ὃποτε: here causal, since. — ἀγαλλόμεθα: sc. συναγορεύοντες, re- joice in urging. οἱ συναγορεύοντες is in app. with ἡμεῖς, we who write you. — ἢ που ύμων κτὲ.: surely to you, who are actually able to give assistance, it will appear a noble thing, etc. — ταῦτα: explained by the following εἰ μνησθεῖτε κτὲ.—εἰ ἡμεῖς: if you should remember, not wherein you were injured, but rather what help you received. — ἢ, ὅν: by attraction for ἢ, ἢ. The acc. with ἐβλάβητε would be the cognate acc. retained in the passive construction.

49-52. Iphicrates in Peloponnesus. Return of the Thebans. Spring of 369 B.C.

49. ἐφηφίσαντο: Callistratus was the most active in securing the passage of the decree. His partiality for Sparta appears in his speech in 3. 13.—Ἰφικράτης: after the ratification of the Peace of Callias, two years before (3. 18), he had been recalled and had since been living privately at Athens.—Ἀκαδημεία: a gymnasion six stadia north of Athens on the Cephissus, famous as the seat of Plato's teaching; the grounds were planted with fine plane-trees and olive-trees and were adorned with statues and altars. The place is spoken of in ii. 28 as ἡ Ἀκαδημεία, —the art. is here omitted.
οws δ' ἐξήγαγε ποτε, προθύμως μὲν ἥκολούθουν ὅποι 415 ἡγοῦτο, προθύμως δ', εἰ πρὸς τεῖχος προσάγοι, προσε-βαλλον. τῶν δ' ἐν τῇ Λακεδαιμονίᾳ πολεμῶν Ἀρκάδες 50 μὲν καὶ Ἀργείου καὶ Ἡλείου πολλοὶ ἀπεληλύθησαν, ἄτε ὦμοροι οἰκοῦντες, οἱ μὲν ἄγοντες οἱ δὲ φέροντες ὃ τι ἡρπά-κεσαν. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι τὰ μὲν καὶ διὰ τοῦτο 420 ἀπιέναι ἐβούλουτο ἐκ τῆς χώρας, ὡς ἐώρων ἐλάττων τὴν στρατιὰν καθ' ἡμέραν γυγομενῆν, τὰ δὲ, ὡς σπανιότερα τὰ ἐπιτηδεία ἦν· τὰ μὲν γὰρ ἀνήλωτο, τὰ δὲ διήρπαστο, τὰ δὲ ἐξεκέχυτο, τὰ δὲ κατεκέκαυτο· πρὸς δ' ἐτι καὶ 425 χειμῶν ἦν, ὡς' ἡδή πάντες ἀπιέναι ἐβούλουτο. οws δ' 51 ἐκεῖνοι ἀπεχώρουν ἐκ τῆς Λακεδαιμονίου, οὗτο δὴ καὶ 50 Ἰφικράτης τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἀπήγεν ἐκ τῆς Ἀρκαδίας εἰς Κόρινθον. εἰ μὲν οὖν ἄλλο τι καλὸς ἐστρατήγησεν, οὐ ψέγω· ἐκεῖνα μὲντοι, ἃ ἐν τῷ χρόνῳ ἐκεῖνω ἐπραξὲ, πάντα εὐρίσκω τὰ μὲν μάτην, τὰ δὲ καὶ ἁσυμφόρως πεπραγμένα 430 αὐτῶ. ἐπιχειρήσας μὲν γὰρ φυλάττειν ἐπὶ τῷ Ὠνείῳ, ὅπως μὴ δύναιτο οἱ Βοιωτοὶ ἀπελθεῖν οἰκαδε, παρέλιπεν ἀφύλακτον τὴν καλλίστην παρὰ Κεγχρείας πάροδον.

50. ἐν τῇ Λακεδαιμονίᾳ: in the broad sense of “the land of the Lacedaemonians.” So also in 51. — ἀγοντες, φέροντες: the former used of living booty, the latter of other plunder. The words are generally combined in the inverse order, φέρειν καὶ ἄγειν. — τὰ μὲν, τὰ δὲ: partly, partly. — πρὸς δ' ἐτι: and besides. πρὸς is here used adverbially.

51. ἀπεχώρουν ἐκ τῆς Λακεδαιμονίας: Xenophon omits all reference to the fact that Epaminondas had meanwhile repaired to Messenia and assisted in the reorganization of that district, helping to build the city of Messene on Mt. Ithome. — Ὀνείῳ: mountain-range on the Isthmus of Corinth. — ὅπως μὴ δύναιτο οἱ Βοιωτοὶ κτὲ.: Xenophon clearly misapprehends the intention of Iphicrates in the present instance. It was a part of his strategy to avoid a pitched battle. The Thebans outnumbered him, were under admirable discipline, and were flushed with success; his own army consisted largely of young and untrained soldiers and was smaller by several thousands than that of his opponents. His real object was to hasten the departure of the Thebans from Peloponnesus, — not to impede their passage, and in this he was successful.
μαθεῖν δὲ βουλόμενοι εἰ παρεληλυθότες εἶνεν οἱ Θηβαῖοι 52
τὸ Ὀνειόν ἐπεμψε σκοποῦσ τοὺς τε Ἀθηναίων ἵππεας καὶ
435 τοὺς Κορινθίων ἀπαντας. καίτοι ἰδεῖν μὲν οὐδὲν ἦττὸν
ὁλίγοι τῶν πολλῶν ἱκανοί· εἰ δὲ δέοι ἀποχωρεῖν, πολὺ
ῥαὸν τοῖς ὁλίγοις ἢ τοῖς πολλοῖς καὶ ὅδοι εὐτόροι τυχεῖν
καὶ καθ’ ἥσυχιαν ἀποχωρήσαι· τὸ δὲ πολλοὺς τε προσά-
γειν καὶ ήττονᾶς τῶν ἐναντίων πῶς οὐ πολλὴ ἀφροσύνη;
440 καὶ γὰρ δὴ ἂτε ἐπὶ πολὺ παραταξάμενοι χωρίον οἱ ἵππεῖς
dιὰ τὸ πολλοὶ εἶναι, ἐπεὶ ἐδει ἀποχωρεῖν, πολλῶν καὶ
χαλεπῶν χωρίων ἐπελάβοντο· ὥστε οὐκ ἐλάττους ἀπώ-
λοντο εἴκοσι ἵππεών. καὶ τότε μὲν οἱ Θηβαῖοι ὁπως
ἐβούλοντο ἀπῆλθον.

52. πολὺ ῥαὸν: sc. εἰ ἡ ἂν, — ἐπὶ
pολὺ παραταξάμενοι χωρίον: having
drawn themselves up over a considerable
space, on account of their great num-
bers. — ἐπελάβοντο: came upon. —
ἀπῆλθον: sc. homeward.
Ζ.

Τῷ δὲ ὑστέρῳ ἔτει Δακεδαιμονίων καὶ τῶν συμμάχων πρέσβεις ἢλθον αὐτοκράτορες Ἀθηναίες, Βουλευσόμενοι καθ’ ὁ τι ἡ συμμαχία Δακεδαιμονίων καὶ Ἀθηναίως ἔσωτο. Λεγόντων δὲ πολλῶν μὲν ξένων, πολλῶν δὲ 5 Ἀθηναίων, ὡς δέοι ἐπὶ τοῖς ὅσοι καὶ ὀμοίως τὴν συμμαχίαν εἶναι, Προκλῆς Φλειάσιος ἐπε τόνδε τὸν λόγον.

"Επείπερ, ὥς ἀνδρες Ἀθηναίοι, ἀγαθῶν ὤμων ἐδοξεῖν εἶναι 10 Δακεδαιμονίους φίλους ποιεῖσθαι, δοκεῖ μοι χρῆναι τούτο σκοπεῖν, ὡπειρὸς ἡ φιλία ὃτι πλείστον χρόνον συμμενεῖ. εἰῶν εἴναι τὰς συνθήκας ποιησόμεθα, οὕτω κατὰ γε τὸ εἰκὸς μάλιστα συμμένομεν ἂν. τὰ μὲν οὖν ἄλλα σχεδόν τι συνωμο-

λόγηται, περὶ δὲ τῆς ἡγεμονίας νῦν ἡ σκέψις. τῇ μὲν οὖν βουλῇ προβεβοῦλεται ὡμετέροι μὲν εἶναι τὴν κατὰ 15 θάλατταν, Δακεδαιμονίων δὲ τὴν κατὰ γῆν. ἐμοὶ δὲ καὶ αὐτῷ δοκεῖ ταῦτα οὐκ ἀνθρωπίνῳ μάλλον ἡ θείᾳ φύσει τε καὶ τὰ χρῆ διωρίσθαι. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ τόπον ἔχετε καὶ-

καὶ λιστα πεφυκότα πρὸς τούτο: πλεῖσται γὰρ πόλεις τῶν

Book VII. 369 b.c. to 362 b.c.


1. καθ’ ὁ τι: on what conditions.—ἡ συμμαχία: the alliance already determined upon. See vi. 49. — ἐπὶ τοῖς ἵσοι καὶ ὀμοίως: standing formula to indicate full equality. Cf. Thuc. v. 79. 1; Hdt. ix. 7. 2. — Προ-

κλῆς: cf. vi. 5. 38.

2. οὕτω: referring to the previous condition. So in vi. 5. 22 and frequently. — σκέψις: sc. ἑστίν. — τῇ βουλῇ: i.e. the Athenian council of 500. Their preliminary action, in the form of a προβούλευμα, was necessary for bringing any measure before the popular assembly, the ἐκκλησία. — τὴν κατὰ θάλατταν: sc. ἡγεμονίαν.

3. πρὸς τούτο: i.e. for the naval supremacy. — τῶν δεσμέων κτ.: of
those dependent upon the sea. — οἰκοῦσι: are situated. — ὅν ἀνευ: when construed with the rel. pron., ἀνευ is occasionally post-positive. — πάτριοι: a national custom. — ναυτικὸν ἐπικτάσθαι: to keep adding ships. At the establishment of the Confederacy of Delos, in 477 B.C., Themistocles had persuaded the Athenians to build twenty new ships annually. Diod. xi. 43. It is probable that a similar policy was followed by Athens in her second maritime confederacy, which was established in 378 B.C. See v. 4. 34.

4. τὰς τέχνας τὰς περὶ ταύτα: i.e. ship-building and related arts. — οἰκεῖας ἔχετε: you possess as your own.

— βίος: living, support. — τῶν ἴδιων ἐπιμελήμενοι: while attending to your private business. — ἀγώνων: struggles. — ἐτι δὲ καὶ τόδε: elliptical, this also is to be considered. — οὐκ ἐλάχιστον: no trifling argument. — πρὸς τὸ πρῶτον κτὲ.: to the power which first becomes strong.

5. ἔλαχιστα ἀποτευχήκατε: have had very few misfortunes. The verb is here used as transitive. Cf. iv. 5. 10 τάλαξα ἐπετυχαν, vi. 3. 16 ἐὰν τι ἐπιτύχωσιν. Kühn. 416, 3, note 9. — μεθ’ ὑμῶν: serves as the prot. to the apod. ἄν... μετέχειν,— would share the danger most cheerfully, if it should be in your company.
τώνδε ἐνθυμήθητε. Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὑμῖν ἐπολέμουν ποτὲ 6
πολλὰ ἐτη, καὶ κρατοῦντες τῆς χώρας οὐδὲν προὐκοπτον
40 εἰς τὸ ἀπολέσαι ὑμᾶς. ἐπεὶ δ’ ὁ θεὸς ἐδωκὲ ποτὲ αὐτοῖς
κατὰ θάλατταν ἐπικρατήσαι, εὐθὺς ὑπ’ ἐκείνους παντελῶς
ἐγένεσθε. οὐκοῦν εὐδηλον ἐν τούτοις ἐστὶν ὅτι ἐκ τῆς
θαλάττης ἀπασα ὑμῖν ἤρτηται η σωτηρία. οὕτως οὖν 7
πεφυκότων πῶς ἄν ἔχοι καλῶς ὑμῖν Λακεδαιμονίους ἐπὶ-
45 τρέψαι κατὰ θάλατταν ἤγεισθαι, οὐ πρῶτον μὲν καὶ αὐτοὶ
ὑμολογοῦσιν ἀπειρότεροι ὑμῶν τοῦτον τοῦ ἔργου εἶναι,
ἐπειτα δ’ οὗ περὶ τῶν ἱσων ὁ κύνδυνος ἐστιν ἐν τοῖς κατὰ
θάλατταν ἀγώνιν, ἀλλ’ ἐκείνους μὲν περὶ τῶν ἐν ταῖς
tρήρεσι μόνων ἀνθρώπων, ὑμῖν δὲ καὶ περὶ παῖδων καὶ
50 γυναικῶν καὶ ὅλης τῆς πόλεως. καὶ τὰ μὲν δὴ ὑμέτερα 8
οὕτως ἔχει τὰ δὲ δὴ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἐπισκέψασθε.
πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ οἰκοῦσιν ἐν μεσογαίᾳ ὡστε τῆς γῆς
κρατοῦντες καὶ εἰ θαλάττης εἰργοῦτο, δύναντ’ ἄν καλῶς
dιαζῆν. ἐγνωκότες οὖν καὶ οὕτως ταὐτα εὐθὺς ἐκ παῖδων
55 πρὸς τὸν κατὰ γῆν πόλεμον τὴν ἀσκησιν ποιοῦνται. καὶ
τὸ πλείστου δ’ ἄξιον, τὸ πειθεσθαι τοῖς ἄρχουσιν, οὕτως
μὲν κράτιστοι κατὰ γῆν, ὑμεῖς δὲ κατὰ θάλατταν. ἐπειτα 9
δὲ ὠσπερ ὑμεῖς ναυτικῶ, οὕτως αὖ ἐκείνοι κατὰ γῆν πλει-

6. πολλὰ ἐτη: refers to the Pe-
lorponnesian War. — κρατοῦντες τῆς
χώρας: viz. by the occupation of De-
celea and the consequent interruption
of agriculture in Attica. — κατὰ θά-
λατταν ἐπικρατήσαι: alluding to the
Lacedaemonian victory at Aegospo-
tani in 405 B.C. Observe the consid-
erate form of expression (ὁ θεὸς ἐδωκὲ
ποτὲ αὐτοῖς) in which Procles refers
to this great Athenian disaster. — ἐν
τούτοις: i.e. in view of the points
already mentioned. — ὃπι ... ἡ σω-
τηρία: that all your safety depends
upon the sea. — ὑμῖν: dat. of interest.
G. 184, 3, n. 4; H. 767.

7. οὕτως οὖν πεφυκότων: such now
being the situation. The subj. of the
gen. abs. const. is omitted, as in v. 3.
27 προκεχωρηκτῶν. — ἐπειτα κτέ.:
transition from the rel. const. to a
principal clause. G. 156; H. 1005.
In the English idiom we should ex-
pect ols. — ἐκείνους: sc. κύνδυνος ἐστιν.

8. τὸ ... ἄξιον, τὸ πειθεσθαί: τὸ
πειθεσθαί is in app. with τὸ ἄξιον,
which is acc. of specification limiting
κράτιστοι. G. 160, 1; H. 718.
στοι καὶ τάχυστα ἀν ἔξελθοιεν: ὡστε πρὸς τούτους αὖ
60 εἰκὸς τοὺς συμμάχους εὐθαρσεστάτους προσιέναι. ἐτὶ δὲ
καὶ ὁ θεὸς αὐτοῖς δέδωκεν, ὡσπερ ὑμῖν κατὰ θάλατταν
ἐυτυχεῖν, οὕτως ἐκεῖνοι κατὰ γῆν· πλείστους γὰρ αὖ
οὕτωι ἁγώνας ἐν τῇ γῇ ἡγωνισμένοι εἶλαξιστα μὲν ἐσφαλ-
μένοι εἰσὶ, πλείστα δὲ κατωρθώκοτες. ὡσὶ δὲ καὶ ἀναγ-
65 καία οὖδὲν ἦττον τούτους ἢ κατὰ γῆν ἐπιμέλεια ἢ ὑμῖν ἢ
κατὰ θάλατταν ἐκ τῶν ἐργῶν ἐξεστὶ γιγανώσκειν. ὑμεῖς
γὰρ τούτους πολλὰ ἐτή πολεμοῦντες καὶ πολλάκις κατα-
ναυμαχοῦντες οὖδὲν προόργον ἐποιεῖτε πρὸς τὸ τούτους
καταπολεμῆσαι· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπαξ ἡττῆθησαν ἐν τῇ γῇ, εὐθὺς
70 καὶ περὶ παῖδων καὶ περὶ γυναικῶν καὶ περὶ όλης τῆς
πόλεως κίνδυνος αὐτοῖς ἐγένετο. πῶς οὖν οὐ τούτους αὖ
75 δεινῶν ἄλλως μὲν ἐπιτρέπειν κατὰ γῆν ἡγεῖσθαι, αὐτοὺς
dὲ ἁριστὰ τῶν κατὰ γῆν ἐπιμελεῖσθαι; εἰγὼ μὲν οὖν,
ὡσπερ τῇ βουλῇ προβεβούλευται, ταῦτα εἰρήκα τε καὶ
συμφορώτατα ἡγοῦμαι ἀμφοῦν εἶναι· ὑμεῖς δὲ εὐτυχοῖτε
tὰ κράτιστα πᾶσιν ὑμῖν βουλευσάμενοι.

'O μὲν ταῦτ' εἶπεν. οἱ δ' 'Ἀθηναῖοι τε καὶ οἱ τῶν
10 Ἀκαδεμανοῦν παρόντες ἐπήνευσαν ἀμφότεροι ισχυρῶς
tῶν λόγον αὐτοῦ. Κηφισοῦδοτος δὲ παρελθὼν, "'Ἀνδρὲς
80 Ἀθηναῖοι," ἐφή, "οὐκ αἰσθάνεσθε ἐξαπατάμενοι· ἀλλ' ἐὰν

9. πλείστου καὶ τάχυστα: in the greatest numbers and most speedily.
The combination of adj. and adv. is the same as in vi. 5. 37 ὅρθως τε καὶ
δίκαια. — ἐλάχιστα: cognate acc. G. 159, ἅ. 2; H. 716 b. — Observe the
close parallelism between this section and the corresponding remarks con-
cerning the Athenians in 5; so also, in what follows, the parallelism be-
tween 6 and 10, 7 and 11.
10. οὖδὲν προόργον ἐποιεῖτε: you
accomplished nothing. — ἀπαξ ἡττῆθη-
σαν: viz. by the Thebans, at Leuctra.
— κίνδυνος αὐτοῖς ἐγένετο: i.e. upon
the invasion of Laconia by Epami-
nondas. See vi. 5. 22–32.
11. αὐτοῖς . . . ἐπιμελεῖσθαι: logically
subord. to the preceding ἡγεῖ-
σθαι, — when they themselves are the
best directors of affairs on land.
12–14. Counter-proposition of Cephi-
sodatus.
12. Κηφισοῦδοτος: one of the Athe-
\[ \text{\large ΣΕΝΟΦΩΝΤΟΣ ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΑ Ζ.} \]

\[ \text{άκούσητε μου, ἐγὼ ύμῖν αὐτικά μάλα ἐπιδείξω. ὃδε γὰρ ἡγήσεσθε κατὰ θάλατταν. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ ύμῖν ἔαν συμμαχῶσι, δῆλον ὦτι πέμψουσι τοὺς μὲν τριηράρχους Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ ὅσως τοὺς ἐπιβάτας, οἱ δὲ ναῦται δῆλον ὦτι ἔσονται ἡ Εἰλωτες ἡ μισθοφόροι. οὐκοῦν ὑμεῖς μὲν τούτων ἡγήσεσθε. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὅταν παραγ-} \\
\[ \text{γείλωσιν ύμῖν κατὰ γῆν στρατεύαν, δῆλον ὦτι πέμψετε} \\
\[ \text{τοὺς ὀπλίτας καὶ τοὺς ἰππέας. οὐκοῦν οὕτως ἐκείνοι μὲν} \\
\[ \text{ύμων αὐτῶν γίγνονται ἡγεμόνες, ὑμεῖς δὲ τῶν ἐκείνων} \\
\[ \text{δοῦλων καὶ ἐλαχίστον ἄξιων. ἀπόκριναι δὲ μοι,” ἔφη, “ὁ} \\
\[ \text{Λακεδαιμόνες Τιμόκρατες, οὐκ ἄρτι ἐλεγεῖς ὡς ἐπὶ τοῖς ἵσοις} \\
\[ \text{καὶ ὁμοίως ἡκοῖ τὴν συμμαχίαν ποιοῦμενος;” “Εἴπων} \\
\[ \text{ταῦτα.” “Ἔστων οὖν,” ἔφη ὁ Κηφισοῦδοτος, “ἰσαίτερον ἥ} \\
\[ \text{ἐν μέρει μὲν ἐκατέρως ἤγεισθαι τοῦ ναυτικοῦ, ἐν μέρει δὲ} \\
\[ \text{τοῦ πεζοῦ, καὶ ὑμᾶς τε, εἰ τι ἄγαθόν ἐστιν ἐν τῇ κατὰ} \\
\[ \text{θάλατταν ἄρχῃ, τούτων μετέχειν, καὶ ἢμᾶς ἐν τῇ κατὰ} \\
\[ \text{γῆν;” ἀκοῦσαντες ταῦτα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι μετεπείσθησαν καὶ} \\
\[ \text{ἐφηφίσαντο κατὰ πενθήμερον ἐκατέρως ἤγεισθαι.} \\
\[ \text{Στρατευομένων δὲ ἀμφοτέρων αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν συμμάχων} \\
\[ \text{εἰς Κόρινθον ἐδοξῆ κοινῆ φυλάττειν τὸ Ὀνειον. καὶ ἔπει} \\
\[ \text{nian delegates to the conference of} \\
\[ \text{371 B.C. vi. 3. 2. — μάλα: const. with αὐτικα. — ἐπιδείξω: se. ὑμᾶς ἔξαπατω-} \\
\[ \text{μένους. — ὃδε κτέ.: “for it is proposed that} \\
\[ \text{you shall have the hegemony by} \\
\[ \text{sea.” ὃδε refers to the προβοῦλεμα} \\
\[ \text{and to the proposition of Procles. —} \\
\[ \text{Δακεδαιμονίους: predicatively, —} \\
\[ \text{“the trierarchs, whom they send, will} \\
\[ \text{be Lacedaemonians.”} \\
\[ \text{13. παραγγείλωσιν στρατιάν: an-} \\
\[ \text{nounce a campaign, i.e. make a call for} \\
\[ \text{troops. — τοὺς ὀπλίτας καὶ τοὺς ἰπ-} \\
\[ \text{πέας: i.e. regular Athenian citizens,} \\
\[ \text{since only such served as hoplites} \\
\[ \text{and cavalry. — ὑμῶν αὐτῶν: of you} \\
\[ \text{yourselves. Not refl. here. — ἐκείνων:} \\
\[ \text{dependent upon δοῦλων. — ποιοῦμενος:} \\
\[ \text{conative, — endeavoring to make.} \\
\[ \text{14. ἰσαίτερον: se. τι, — “Does any-} \\
\[ \text{thing make a nearer approach to} \\
\[ \text{equality?” On the comp., see G. 71,} \\
\[ \text{n. 2; H. 250 a. — ἐν μέρει: in turn, —} \\
\[ \text{τοῦτων: pl. in consequence of the} \\
\[ \text{collective force of ἐ τι, — καὶ ἢμᾶς} \\
\[ \text{ἐν τῇ κατὰ γῆν: brachylogy for καὶ} \\
\[ \text{ἡμᾶς, εἰ τι ἄγαθόν ἐστιν ἐν τῇ κατὰ} \\
\[ \text{γῆν ἄρχῃ, τοῦτων μετέχειν.} \\
\[ \text{15–17. Second expedition of Epani-} \\
\[ \text{mondas into Peloponnesus. Summer of} \\
\[ \text{369 B.C.} \\
\[ \text{15. τὸ Ὀνειον: a mountain near} \\
\[ \text{Greece.”} \\
\[ \text{— ἐπιτω: τοῦ Ὀνειον: τοῦ ἑως.}}
Corinth. Cf. vi. 5. 51. — ἐφύλαττον: the subj. is ἀνυφότερος. — τοῦ Ὀνείου: part. gen. with the adv. ἀλλοθι. G. 182, 2; H. 757. — κατὰ τὸ ἐπιμαχάστατον: at the most accessible point. — ἡνίκα . . . ἀμα κνέφα: "when they would have to set out, in order to arrive at dawn at the Spartan camp." With κατανύσατε supply δόν. See on v. 4. 20. Const. ἡνίκα (rel. for interrogative) with ὀρμηθέντες, and ἄν with κατανύσατε. — ἀμα κνέφα: at dawn. For the omission of the art., see on v. 1. 7. Cf. An. iv. 5. 9 ἀμφὶ κνέφας, also ἀμὴ ἡμέρα, ἀμὰ ἔφ. The word κνέφας is poetic and rarely occurs in prose.

16. τῆς ὧρας: gen. of separation. G. 174; H. 748. — ἀνίσταντο ὦτοι: ὦτοι is justified by the notion of motion involved in ἀνίσταντο, were rising and going whither, etc. So also ii. 4. 6. — παρεσκευασμένοι κτέ.: Xenophon, as usual, seeks to deprecate the achievements of the Thebans. Cf. vi. 4. 8 τοῖς δὲ (i.e. the Thebans) πάντα καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς τύχης κατωρθοῦτο. See Introd. p. 10.

17. ἐκ τοῦ πράγματος: i.e. the battle. — ἐξὸν: acc. abs. with concessive force. — ἐποίησε: sc. ὁ πολέμαρχος. — ἐκ τοῦ πρὸς Σικυώνα βλέποντος: on the side looking toward Sicyon, i.e. the
120 Σικυώνα βλέποντος καταβήναι ἣ πάλιν ἀπελθεῖν, σπουδαὶς ποιησάμενος, ὡς τοῖς πλείστοις ἑδόκει, πρὸς Θηβαίων μᾶλλον ἦ πρὸς ἑαυτῶν, οὕτως ἀπῆλθε καὶ τοὺς μεθ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἀπῆγαγεν.

Οἱ δὲ Θηβαίοι ἀσφαλῶς καταβάντες καὶ συμμείξαντες 18 τοῖς ἑαυτῶν συμμάχοις, Ἀρκάσι τε καὶ Ἀργείοις καὶ Ἡλείους, εὐθὺς μὲν προσέβαλον πρὸς Σικυώνα καὶ Πελληνινὴν. στρατευσάμενοι δὲ εἰς Ἐπίδαυρον ἐδήσανσαν αὐτῶν πᾶσαν τὴν χώραν. ἀναχωροῦντες δὲ ἐκεῖθεν μᾶλα πάντων ὑπεροπτικῶς τῶν ἑαυτῶν, ὡς ἔγενοντο ἐγγὺς τοῦ τῶν Κορινθίων ἀστέως, δρόμῳ ἐφέροντο πρὸς τὰς πύλας τὰς ἐπὶ Φλειοῦντα ἱόντι, ὡς εἰ ἀνεφυγόμεναι τύχοιεν, εἰσπεσοῦμενοι. ἐκβοηθήσαντες δὲ τινες ψυλοὶ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως 19 ἀπαντῶσι τῶν Θηβαίων τοῖς ἐπιλέκτοις οὐδὲ τέτταρα πλέθρα ἀπέχουσι τοῦ τεῖχους· καὶ ἀναβάντες ἐπὶ τὰ μνήματα καὶ τὰ ὑπερέχοντα χωρία, βάλλοντες καὶ ἀκοντίζουντες ἀποκτείνοντι τῶν πρῶτων καὶ μᾶλα συχνοὺς, καὶ τρεξάμενοι ἑδίωκον ὡς τρία ἦ τέτταρα στάδια. τούτου δὲ γενομένου οἱ Κορινθιοὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος ἐλκύ-

side toward Peloponnesus.—καταβήναι: there was danger lest in descending he should be attacked by his enemies from the rear.—πάλιν ἀπελθεῖν: sc. towards the north.—ὡς ἑδόκει: to be consoled with what follows.—πρὸς Θηβαίων: to the advantage of the Thebans.—ἑαυτῶν: of himself and his troops, as frequently.

18, 19. Capture of Sicyon. Skirmish at Corinth. Autumn of 369 B.C.

18. συμμείξαντες: for the orthography, cf. v. i. 26 συμμείξαι.—προσέβαλον: the assault on Sicyon was successful, and the city renounced its allegiance to Sparta. Diod. xv. 69. Concerning the result at Pellene, nothing is known.—αὐτῶν: i.e. of the Epidaurians.—μᾶλα: const. with ὑπεροπτικῶς.—πάντων ἑαυτῶν: objective gen. dependent upon ὑπεροπτικῶς. G. 180, 2; H. 754 b. Cf. v. 4. 25 ἀπολιττικῶς αὐτῶν.—τὰς ἐπὶ Φλειοῦντα ἱόντι: “the gates through which one passes in going to Phlius.” These were situated on the west side of the city. On the dat., see G. 184, 5; H. 771 b.

19. ψιλοί: acc. to Diod. xv. 69, these were Athenians under Chabrias.—τοῖς ἐπιλέκτοις: the ‘Sacred Band’ of 300.—μνήματα: see on vi. 2. 20.—καὶ μᾶλα συχνοὺς: a very great many. On the force of καὶ μᾶλα see on v. 2. 3.
XENOPHON'S HELLENICA VII. 1.

sautes kai úposstóndoús ápodóntes trosspáion ésthtasau. kai 140 taúth méν anépsiχhətasan oi tòw Лакедaumoniwɔn sýmmachoi.

"Ама δε δη πεπραγμένων τωτων καταπλει λακεδαι-

μωνίως η παρά Διονυσίου βοήθεια, τρήρεις πλέον η

έκοσυν, ἡ γγον δε Κέλτους τε και Ἰβηρας και ἵππεας ὡς

πεντήκοντα. τη δ' ύστεραὶ οἱ Θηβαιοὶ τε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι

145 αὐτῶν σύμμαχοι διαταξάμενοι καὶ ἐμπλήσαντες τὸ πεδίον

μέχρι τῆς θαλάττης καὶ μέχρι τῶν ἔχομενων τῆς πόλεως

γγλώφων ἐφθαρον εἰ τι χρήσιμον ἢν εν τῷ πεδίω. καὶ

οἱ μὲν τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ οἱ τῶν Κορινθίων ἱππεῖς οὐ

μάλα ἐπιησίαζον τῷ στρατεύματι, ὄρωντες ἵσχυρα καὶ

150 πολλὰ τάντιπαλα. οἱ δ' παρὰ τοῦ Διονυσίου ἱππεῖς, 21

ὀσοίπερ ἦσαν, οὗτοι διεσκεδασμένοι ἄλλος ἄλλη παρα-

θέοντες ἥκοντιζον τε προσελαύνοντες, καὶ ἐπεὶ ὁρμῶν ἔπ' ἄ

αυτοὺς, ἀνεχόμον, καὶ πάλιν ἀναστρέφοντες ἥκοντιζον.

καὶ ταῦτα ἀμα ποιοῦντες κατέβαινον ἀπὸ τῶν ἱππῶν καὶ

155 ἀνεπάγωντο. εἰ δὲ καταβεβηκόσιν ἐπελαύνοιεν τινες,

ἐυπετῶς ἀναπνοῦντες ἀνεχόμον. εἰ δ' αὖ τινες διώξειαν

αὐτοὺς πολὺ ἀπὸ τοῦ στρατεύματος, τούτους, ὅποτε ἀπο-

20–26. Arrival of assistance from Dionysius of Syracuse. The Thebans withdraw from Peloponnese. Lyco-

medes and the Arcadians. Quarrel of the latter with the Eleans. Autumn of

369 B.C.

20. ἀμα δε δη πεπραγμένων: cf. iii. 1. 20 ἀμα λέγων ἦσαι. ἦ βοήθεια: the expected help. —πλέον ἦ: the neut. sing. (instead of πλέονες), as in v. 4. 66. —Κέλτους: Gauls. —οἱ ἄλλοι αὐ-

tῶν σύμμαχοι: lit. the others, allies of them. σύμμαχοι is in app. with οἱ ἄλ-

λοι. Cf. the Homeric οἱ ἄλλοι μηστή-

ρες, the others, the suitors, not the other

suitors. G. 142, 2, n. 3; H. 705. αὐ-

tῶν accordingly presents no peculiar-

ity in its position, as it would were ἄλλοι an attrib. modifier of σύμμαχοι.

—διαταξάμενοι: having drawn them-

selves up at intervals.—ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ: i.e. on the plain between Sicyon and

Corinth. —ὄρωντες κτε.: seeing that the opposition was strong and numerous.

ἵσχυρα and πολλά are pred. modifiers of τάντιπαλα.

21. ὀσοίπερ: with concessive force, feb though they were, viz. only 50. — ὁρμῶν: sc. οἱ Θηβαιοὶ. —ἀμα ποιοῦν-

τες: ἀμα as in 20. —εἰ ἐπελαύνοιεν: note the variation from the impf.

(ὁρμῶν) to the frequentative opta-

tive. —τούτους δεινά: const. with εἰρ-

γάζοντα, — did these great injury.
χωροίν, ἐπικείμενοι καὶ ἀκοντίζουτες δεινὰ εἰργάζοντο καὶ πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα ἥναγκαζον ἑαυτῶν ἑνεκα καὶ 160 προείναι καὶ ἀναχωρεῖν. μετὰ ταῦτα μέντοι οἱ Θηβαῖοι 22 μείναντες οὐ πολλὰς ἡμέρας ἀπῆλθον οἶκαδε, καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι δὲ ἕκαστος οἶκαδε. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐμβάλλουσιν οἱ παρὰ Διονυσίου εἰς Σικυώνα, καὶ μάχη μὲν νικῶσι τοὺς Σικυωνίους ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ, καὶ ἀπέκτειναν περὶ ἔβδομηκοντα.

165 Δέρας δὲ τείχος κατὰ κράτος αἴρονσι. καὶ ἡ μὲν παρὰ Διονυσίου πρώτη θοῆθεια ταῦτα πράξασα ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Συρακούσας. Θηβαῖοι δὲ καὶ πάντες οἱ ἀποστάντες ἀπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων μέχρι μὲν τούτου τοῦ χρόνου ὁμοθυμᾶδον καὶ ἐπραττον καὶ ἐστρατεύοντο ἡγομένων Θηβαίων.

170 ἐγγενόμενος δὲ τῆς Δικομήδης Μαυτινεύς, γένει τε οὐδενὸς 23 ἐνδεής χρήμασι τε προῆκων καὶ ἄλλως φιλότιμος, οὕτος ἐνέπλησε φρονήματος τοὺς Ἀρκάδας, λέγων ὡς μόνοι μὲν αὐτοὶς πατρίς Πελοπόννησος εἰς,—μόνοι γὰρ αὐτόθεουν ἐν αὐτῇ οἰκοίεν,—πλεῖστον δὲ τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν 175 φύλων τὸ Ἀρκαδικὸν εἰς καὶ σώματα ἐγκρατεῖστατα ἐξοι. καὶ ἀλκιμωτάτους δὲ αὐτούς ἀπεδείκνυε, τεκμηρία παρεχόμενος ὡς ἐπικούρων ὅποτε δεθείεστε τίνες, οὐδένας ἦροῦντο ἀντ' Ἀρκάδων. ἦτι δὲ οὕτε Λακεδαιμονίως πώποτε ἄνευ

22. ἕκαστος: in partitive app. with οἱ ἄλλοι. — εἶς Σικυώνα: into the territory of Sicyon. — νικῶσι, ἀπέκτειναν: obs. the change of tense from historical pres. to aor. as in v. 2. 36. — Δέρας: the locality is unknown. — τείχος: prob. merely a fortification, not a walled town, as is sometimes meant by τείχος. — ἡ πρώτη βοήθεια: several years before this (373 B.C.) Dionysius had sent a fleet of ten ships to the assistance of the Lacedaemonians, but Iphicrates had captured them before they reached their destination. vi. 2. 33 ff.

23. οὐδενὸς ἐνδεής: inferior to no one. ἐνδεής is equiv. to ἡπτῶν, and hence is construed with the gen. of comparison. — οὖτος: resumes the subj. after the interruption. — πατρίς: fatherland. — οἰκοίεν: opt. in an explanatory sent. continuing the quotation, as if dependent upon ὡς. Cf. vi. 5. 36. — ἐπικούρων: euphemistic for μεθοφόρων. — ήροῦντο: representing the pres. ind. of dir. discourse. See
σφῶν ἐμβαλεῖν εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας οὕτε νῦν Θηβαῖος ἔλθειν ἄνευ Ἀρκάδων εἰς Δακεδαίμονα. Ἐὰν οὖν σωφρονήτε, τοῦ 24 ἀκολουθεῖν ὅποι ἄν τις παρακαλῇ φείσεσθε· ὡς πρῶτον τε Δακεδαμονίων ἀκολουθοῦντες ἐκεῖνοις ἡγεῖσατε, νῦν δὲ, ἄν Θηβαῖος εἰκῇ ἀκολουθήτε καὶ μὴ κατὰ μέρος ἥγεισατε, ἵσως τάχα τούτους ἄλλους Δακεδαμονίους εὐρήσετε." οἱ μὲν δὴ Ἀρκάδεσ ταῦτα ἀκολούθουσαν ἀνεφυσώντο τε καὶ ὑπερεφίλου τὸν Δυκομήδην καὶ μόνον ἄνδρα ἱγωῦτο· ὅστε ἅρχοντας ἔταττον οὐστίνας ἐκεῖνοις κελεύοι. καὶ ἐκ τῶν συμβαίνοντων δὲ ἔργων ἐμεγαλύνετο οἱ Ἀρκάδες· ἐμβαλόντων μὲν γὰρ εἰς Ἑπίδαυρον 25 τῶν Ἀργείων καὶ ἀποκλεισθέντων τῆς ἔξοδον ὑπὸ τε τῶν μετὰ Χαβρίου ξένων καὶ Ἀθηναίων καὶ Κορυθίων, βοηθήσαντες μᾶλα πολιορκουμένους ἐξελύσαντο τοὺς Ἀργείους, οὐ μόνον τοῖς ἄνδράσιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς χωρίοις πολεμίως χρώμενοι. στρατευσάμενοι δὲ καὶ εἰς Ἀσίνην 195 τῆς Δακαινῆς ἐνίκησάν τε τὴν τῶν Δακεδαμονίων φρουράν καὶ τὸν Γεράνορα τὸν πολέμαρχον ἀπέκτεναν καὶ τὸ προάστειον τῶν Ἀσιναίων ἐπόρθησαν. ὅπου δὲ βουλήθειν ἐξελθεῖν, οὐ νῦς, οὐ χειμών, οὐ μῆκος ὀδῷ, οὐκ ὀρη

on v. 4. 19.—els τὰς Ἀθήνας: i.e. els τὴν Ἀττικὴν. Cf. 22 els Σικυώνα. —νῦν: i.e. on their recent invasion. vi. 5. 23, 27.—els Δακεδάμων: i.e. into Laconia. Cf. vi. 5. 50, 51.

24. ἐὰν σωφρονήτε: transition to dir. disc. without ἐφη.—τοῦ ἀκολουθεῖν φείσεσθε: "you will stop following."—πρῶτον τε, νῦν δὲ: anacoluthon, as in vi. 5. 30.—κατὰ μέρος: in turn, like ἐν μέρει in 14.—ὅσως τάχα: perhaps soon. τάχα here is not redundant in the sense of perhaps, as it sometimes is in this phrase.—τοὺς κτέ: you will find these to be other Lacedaemonians.

25. μᾶλα: const. with βοηθήσαντες, having lent vigorous assistance.—οὐ μόνον κτέ: although they found not only the inhabitants but also the character of the country against them. πολεμίως is pred. modifier of τοῖς ἄνδράσιν and τοῖς χωρίοις. χρώμενοι has concessive force. The natural obstacles were found in the mountainous character of the country invaded.—Ἀσίνην: strongly fortified town in southern Laconia.—τῆς Δακαινῆς: this designation of Laconia is found only here and below in 29. The regular expression is ἡ Λακωνίκη.—ὅπου: here temporal, whenever. Cf. iii. 3. 6.—
δύσβατα ἀπεκώλυνεν αὐτούς· ὡστε ἐν ἐκεῖνῳ τῷ χρόνῳ
200 πολὺ ψόντο κράτιστοι εἶναι. οἱ μὲν δὴ Ἡθβαιοι διὰ 26
tαῦτα ὑποφθόνῳ καὶ οὐκέτι φιλικῶς εἰχον πρὸς τοὺς
Ἀρκάδας. οἱ γε μὴν Ἡλεῖοι ἐπεὶ ἀπαιτοῦντες τὰς πόλεις
tους Ἀρκάδας, ἃς ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων ἀφηρέθησαν, ἔγνω-
σαν αὐτούς τοὺς μὲν ἐαυτῶν λόγους ἐν οὐδεὶ λόγῳ ποιοῦ-
205 μένους, τοὺς δὲ Τριφυλίους καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς ἀπὸ
σφῶν ἀποστάντας περὶ παντὸς ποιομένους, οἱ Ἀρκάδες
ἐθανατοὶ εἶναι, ἐκ τούτων αὖ καὶ οἱ Ἡλεῖοι δυσμενῶς εἰχον
πρὸς αὐτούς.

Ὁὕτω δ’ ἐκάστων μέγα ἐφ’ ἐαυτοῖς φοροῦντων τῶν 27
210 συμμάχων, ἔρχεται Φιλίσκος Ἀβυδηνὸς παρ’ Ἀριωβαρ-
ζάνους χρήματα ἔχων πολλά· καὶ πρῶτα μὲν εἰς Δελφοὺς
συνήγαγε περὶ εἰρήνης Ἡθβαιῶν καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους καὶ
τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους. ἐκεῖ δὲ ἐλθόντες τῷ μὲν θεῷ οὐδὲν
ἐκουσάντῳ ὅπως ἂν ἡ εἰρήνη γένοιτο, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐβου-

πολὺ κράτιστοι: i.e. altogether the strongest of any of the Greek states.
26. γε μὴν: as in v. 1. 29.—ἀπαι-
toûntes: asking back, as having formerly owned them.—ἀς: acc. re-
tained in the passive construction. G. 197, 1, n. 2; H. 724 a.—ἀφηρέθη-
σαν: they had been deprived.—ἔγνω-
σαν αὐτοὺς...ποιομένους: they no-
ticed that they took no account of their request.—αὐτοῖς: i.e. the Arcadians.
—τοὺς ἐαυτῶν λόγους: i.e. of the
Eleans. Indir. reflexive.—λόγους,
λόγω: the ‘paronomasia’ lends sar-
castic force to the sentence.—Τρι-
φυλίους: obj. of ποιομένους.—περὶ
παντὸς κτὲ.: holding in high favor.
—ὅτι Ἀρκάδες κτὲ.: because they
said they were Arcadians.—αὖ: i.e.
the Eleans as well as the The-
bans.

27. Ariobarzanes attempts a reconc-
ciliation of the Greek states. Spring of
368 B.C.

μέγα...φοροῦντων: having a
proud confidence in themselves. Cf. vi.
2. 39 μεγάλα φοροῦντος ἐφ’ ἑαυτῷ.—
Φιλίσκος: a subordinate of Ariobar-
zanes. The latter was now the suc-
cessor of Pharnabazus as satrap of
Phrygia. Cf. v. 1. 28. His object, in
opening the present negotiations, was
to secure the support of the Atheni-
ans and the Lacedaemonians in his
meditated revolt from the king of
Persia.—εἰς Δελφοὺς: as being neu-
tral ground.—συνήγαγε: i.e. invited
to a conference.—τῷ μὲν θεῷ κτὲ.: lit. they communicated nothing to
the god, i.e. they did not consult him
through the oracle.—ὅπως αὖ κτὲ.: po-
tential opt. in indir. question.—
215 leúντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐ συνεχώρουν οἱ Θηβαῖοι Μεσσήνην ὑπὸ Λακεδαίμονίων εἶναι, ξενικὸν πολὺ συνέλεγεν ὁ Φιλίσκος, ὅπως πολεμοῖ κατὰ Λακεδαίμονίων.

Τούτων δὲ πραττομένων ἀφικνεῖται καὶ ἦ παρὰ Διονυσίος δευτέρα βοήθεια. λεγόντων δὲ Ἄθηναίων μὲν ὅσοι χρεῶν εἰ ἁυτοὺς ἴναι εἰς Θεταλίαν τὰναντία Θηβαίους, Λακεδαίμονίων δὲ ὡς εἰς τὴν Λακωνικὴν, ταύτα ἐν τοῖς συμμάχοις ἐνίκησεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ περιέπλευσαν οἱ παρὰ Διονυσίου εἰς Λακεδαίμονα, λαβὼν αὐτοὺς ὁ Ἀρχίδαμος μετὰ τῶν πολιτικῶν ἐστρατεύετο. καὶ Καρυάς μὲν ἐξαι- 225 ἐκατὰ κράτος, καὶ ὅσοι ἕως ἐλαβεν, ἀπέσφαξεν. ἐκείθεν δὲ εὐθὺς στρατευσάμενος εἰς Παρρασίων τῆς Ἀρκαδίας μετ’ αὐτῶν ἔδησυ τὴν χώραν. ἐπεὶ δ’ ἐβοηθήσαν οἱ Ἀρκάδες καὶ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι, ἐπαναχωρήσας ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο ἐν τοῖς ὑπὲρ Μηδέας γνήσιοι. ἐν ταύτη δ’ 230 ὄντος αὐτοῦ Κισσίδας ὁ ἀρχων τῆς παρὰ Διονυσίου βοη-

Μεσσήνην κτέ.: Epaminondas, at the time of his first invasion of Peloponnesus, had restored to the Messenians their independence and helped them to found the city of Messene on the slope of Mt. Ithome. Diod. xv. 66. Xenophon, ignoring, as he uniformly does, Epaminondas’s achievements, omits all mention of these facts. See Introd. p. 10, and on vi. 5. 51.—συνέλεγεν: sc. with the money above mentioned.

28–32. Dionysius again sends help to the Spartans. Victory of Archidamus over the Arcadians. Summer of 368 B.C.

28. χρεῶν εἶν: the partic. is equiv. to a pred. adjective. Cf. i. 6. 32 εἶν καλῶς ἔχων, i.e. καλῶς ἔχων. Π. 981. — αὐτοῦ: i.e. the Sicilian auxiliaries. —τάναντια Θηβαῖοις: τάναντια is adverbial. The Thessalian cities had sought help from the Thebans against Alexander of Pherae, and Pelopidas, taking the field in response to this appeal, had rendered the Thessalians such effective aid, that Alexander was compelled to sue for peace. The Athenians were naturally disturbed at the great increase of Theban influence in this quarter. Diod. xv. 67. Plut. Pelop. 26.—εῖς τῆν Δακωνικήν: sc. to ward off the assaults of the Arcadians.—ταύτα: the latter, i.e. to help the Lacedaemonians.—ἐνίκησεν: prevailed.—περιέπλευσαν: sc. around Peloponnesus to southern Laconia.—τῶν πολιτικῶν: i.e. the Lacedaemonians as opposed to the allies. So v. 4. 41 and frequently.—Καρυάς: in northern Laconia.—Παρρασίους: in southern Arcadia.—μετ’ αὐτῶν: i.e. with his united forces.—Μηδέας: the place is not otherwise known.—
θείας ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἕξηκοι αὐτῷ ὁ χρόνος, ὅς εἰρημένος ἦν παραμένειν. καὶ ἀμα ταῦτ' ἔλεγε καὶ ἀπῆλθε τὴν ἐπὶ Σπάρτης. ἔπει δὲ ἀποπορεύομενον ὑπετέμνοντο αὐτὸν οἱ 29 Μεσσηνίοι ἐπὶ στενὸν τῆς ὁδοῦ, ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐπέμπεν ἐπὶ 235 τὸν Ἀρχίδαμον καὶ Βοθθεῖν ἐκέλευε· κάκεινος μέντοι ἐβοήθει. ὡς δ' ἐγένοντο ἐν τῇ ἐπὶ Εὐτρήσιον ἐκτροπῇ, οἱ μὴν Ἀρκάδες καὶ Ἀργεῖοι προσέβαλον εἰς τὴν Λάκαιναν, καὶ οὕτως ὡς ἀποκλείοντες αὐτὸν τῆς ἐπὶ οἴκον ὁδοῦ. ὦ δὲ, οὐδέπερ ἐστὶ χωρίων ἐπίπεδον ἐν ταῖς συμβολαῖς τῆς 240 τε ἐπὶ Εὐτρήσιών καὶ τῆς ἐπὶ Μηδειάς ὁδοῦ, ἐνταῦθα ἐκβασὶ παρετάξατο ὡς μαχούμενος. ἐφασαν δ' αὐτόν καὶ πρὸ 30 τῶν λόχων παρίοντα τοιάδε παρακελεύομεν. "Ἀνδρέας πολίται, νῦν ἀγαθοὶ γενόμενοι ἀναβλέψωμεν ὅρθοΐς ὁμμασίων· ἀποδώμην τοὺς ἐπιγυνομένους τὴν πατρίδά οἰαπέρ 245 παρὰ τῶν πατέρων παρελάβομεν. πανσώμεθα αὐγχυνόμενοι καὶ παῖδας καὶ γυναικας καὶ πρεσβυτέρους καὶ ξένους, ἐν οἷς πρόσθεν γε πάντων τῶν 'Ελλήνων περιβλεπτότατον ἦμεν." τούτων δὲ ῥηθέντων ἡ εἰαθρίας ἀστραπῶς 31
te καὶ βροντὰς λέγουσιν αἰσίους αὐτῷ φανήναι. συνέβη
250 ἰδὰν καὶ πρὸς τῷ δεξιῷ κέρατι τέμενός τι καὶ ἅγαλμα Ἦρα-
κλέους εἶναι. τοιγαροῦν ἐκ τούτων πάντων οὔtau πολὺ
μένος καὶ βάρρος τοῖς στρατιώταις φασίν ἐμπεσεῖν ὡστε
ἐργον εἶναί τοὺς ἥγεμόσιν ἀνείργευν τοὺς στρατιώτας
ὁθουμένους εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν. ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἤγειτο ὁ Ἀρχι-
255 δαμός, ὀλίγοι μὲν τῶν πολεμίων δεξάμενοι εἰς δόρυ αὐτοῖς
ἀπέθανον· οἱ δ' ἅλλοι φεύγοντες ἐπιπτοῦν, πολλοὶ μὲν ὑπὸ
ιππέων, πολλοὶ δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν Κελτῶν. ὡς δὲ ληξάσης τῆς 32
μάχης τροπαίων ἔστησατο, εὐθὺς ἐπεμείνεν οἰκάδε ἀγγε-
λοῦντα Δημοτέλη τοῦ κήρυκα τῆς τε νίκης τὸ μέγαθος καὶ
260 ὅτι Δακεδαιμονίων μὲν οὔδὲ εἰς τεθναίη, τῶν δὲ πολεμίων
παμπληθεῖς. τοὺς μέντων ἐν Σπάρτῃ ἔφασαν ἀκούσαντας
ἀρξαμένους ἀπὸ Ἀγησιλάου καὶ τῶν γερώντων καὶ τῶν
ἐφόρων πάντας κλαίειν. οὔτω κοινών τι ἁρα χαρῆ καὶ
λύτη δάκρυα ἐστιν. ἔπει μέντοι τῇ τῶν Ἀρκάδων τύχῃ
265 οὐ πολὺ τι ἦττον Δακεδαιμονίων ἡσθησαν Ἡθβαῖοι τε καὶ
'Ηλείοι· οὔτως ἡδή ἥχοντο ἐπὶ τῷ φρονήματι αὐτῶν.

—all the more so, if, as here, they came from a clear sky. — συνέβη κτέ.: the significance of this circumstance lay in the fact that Hercules was the ancestor of both the royal lines at Sparta. Cf. Hdt. vi. 51. — ὡστε ἐρ-
γον εἶναι: so that it was difficult. — δεξάμενοι εἰς δόρυ: i.e. allowing the enemy to approach so near that use could be made of the spear, within a spear-throw. — ἐπιπτοῦν: as opposed to
the aor. ἀπέθανον, the impf. indicates the continuance of the engagement. — ὑπὸ ἰππέων: gen. of agency. The con-
st. is employed in consequence of the passive idea involved in ἐπι-
πτοῦν, were cut down. — Κελτῶν: Gauls seem to have formed a part of the
second body of auxiliaries sent by Dionysius, as well as of the first. See 20.

32. τὸ μέγαθος καὶ ὅτι: note the combination of subst. and subst.
clause. — οὔτε εἰς: more emphatic than οὔδεις. This battle is known as
'The Fearless Battle,' ἣ ἄδακρως μάχη. Plut. Ages. 33. — παμπληθεῖς: Diodo-
rus, xv. 72, gives the loss of the Arcadians as 10,000. — ἀρξαμένους ἀπὸ
Ἀγησιλάου: i.e. from highest to low-
est. — οὔτω κοινών κτέ.: "so true is
it that tears are a thing common to
both joy and grief." — οὐ πολὺ τι: on this strengthening of πολὺ, cf. iii.
1. 16 οὐ πάν τι. — φρονήματι: cf. 23.
Συνεχῶς δὲ βουλευόμενοι Θηβαίοι ὅπως ἄν τὴν ἡγεμονίαν λάβοιες τῆς Εὐλάδος, ἐνόμισαν, εἰ πέμψειαν πρὸς τὸν Περσῶν βασιλέα, πλεονεκτῆσαι ἂν τι ἐν ἐκείνῳ. 270 καὶ ἐκ τούτου παρακαλέσαντες ἢδη τοὺς συμμάχους ἐπὶ προφάσει, ὅτι καὶ Εὐθυκλῆς ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος εἰς παρὰ βασιλεῖ, ἀναβαίνοντι Θηβαίων μὲν Πελοπίδας, Ἀρκάδων δὲ Ἀντίοχος ὁ παγκρατιαστής, Ἡλείων δὲ Ἀρχίδαμος ἤκολούθει δὲ καὶ Ἁργείος. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀκούσαντες 275 ταῦτα ἀνέπεμψαν Τιμαγόραν τε καὶ Λέοντα. ἔτει δ' ἐκεῖ 34 ἐγένοντο, πολὺ ἐπλεονεκτεῖ ὁ Πελοπίδας παρὰ τῷ Πέρσῃ. εἰχε γὰρ λέγειν καὶ ὅτι μόνοι τῶν Εὐλήμων βασιλεῖ συνεμάχοντο ἐν Πλαταϊᾷ, καὶ ὅτι ὑστερον οὐδεπώποτε στρατεύσαντο ἐπὶ βασιλεᾶ, καὶ ὡς Λακεδαιμόνιοι διὰ τοῦτο 280 πολεμήσειαν αὐτοῖς, ὅτι οὐκ ἐθελήσαειν μετ' Ἀγησιλάον ἐλθεῖν ἐπ' αὐτῶν οὐδὲ θύσαι εάσαειν αὐτῶν ἐν Άλιδι τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι, ἐνθαπερ οτὲ Ἀγαμέμνων εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν ἔξπελει

33–38. Conference of Greek ambassadors at Susa. Autumn of 366 B.C. 33. ὅπως ἄν λάβοιες: for the const. cf. 27. —ἐν ἐκείνῳ: i.e. in the king, through his power. —ἐπὶ προφάσει: in reality they were filled with alarm at the mission of Philiscus and at his secret negotiations with the Athenians and Spartans. See also on vi. 3. 12. —Πελοπίδας: here first mentioned, though long a recognized leader. —παγκρατιαστής: i.e. victor in the παγκράτιον, a contest in boxing and wrestling (πυγμή, πάλη). —Ἀργείος: possibly the Elean Argeüs mentioned in 4. 15. Others take it as an Argive; but in that case the omission of τις is irregular.

34. μόνοι: i.e. the Thebans alone. For the facts, see on vi. 3. 20. —συνεμάχοντο, στρατεύσαντο: the impf. is retained as regularly in indir. disc., while the aor. ind. is changed to the optative. —διὰ τοῦτο: explained by what follows. —ὅτι οὐκ ἐθελῆσαιεν: the aor. ind. of a subord. clause of dir. disc. regularly remains unchanged in indir. disc., but in case of a causal clause may, after a secondary tense, as here, be changed to the optative. G. 247, n. 2; cf. H. 935 c. —ἐπ' αὐτῶν: i.e. against the king. —εᾶσαειν αὐτῶν: i.e. Agesilaus. The reference is to the events preceding Agesilaus’s invasion of Asia in 390 B.C. See iii. 4. 3 f.; Introd. p. 1. —ἐνθαπερ θύσας κτὲ: where he sacrificed before he took Troy, implying that, if Agesilaus had been permitted to sacrifice here, he likewise would have succeeded in his expedition into Asia Minor, and that the Thebans by preventing the sacrifice had rendered an important service to the king.
θύσας εἶλε Τροίαν. μέγα δὲ συνεβάλλετο τῷ Πελοπίδᾳ εἰς τὸ τιμᾶσθαι καὶ ὅτι ἐνεκῆκεσαν οἱ Θηβαῖοι μάχῃ ἐν 285 Δεύκτροι καὶ ὅτι πεπορθηκότες τὴν χώραν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἐφαίνοντο. ἔλεγε δὲ ὁ Πελοπίδας, ὅτι οἱ Ἀργεῖοι καὶ οἱ Ἀρκάδαις μάχῃ ἠττημένοι εἶν ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων, ἐπεὶ αὐτοὶ οὐ παρεγένοντο. συνεμαρτύρει δ᾽ αὐτῷ ταύτα πάντα ὡς ἀληθῆ λέγοι ὁ Ἀθηναῖος Τιμαγόρας, καὶ ἔτι-290 μᾶτο δεύτερος μετὰ τὸν Πελοπίδαν ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐρωτῶ-36 μενος ὑπὸ βασιλέως ὁ Πελοπίδας, τί βούλοιτο ἐαυτῷ γραφῆναι, εἶπεν ὅτι Μεσσήνην τε αὐτόνομον εἶναι ἀπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ Ἀθηναίους ἀνέλκειν τὰς ναῦς· εἰ δὲ ταύτα μὴ πείθοντο, στρατεύειν ἐπὶ αὐτοῦς· εἰ τις δὲ πόλις 295 μὴ ἐθέλοι ἀκολουθεῖν, ἐπὶ ταύτην πρῶτον ἴπναι. γραφεύ-37 των δὲ τούτων καὶ ἀναγνωσθέντων τοῖς πρέσβεσιν, εἶπεν ὁ Λέων ἄκοιντος τοῦ βασιλέως· "Νη Δία, ὁ Ἀθηναῖοι, ὥρα γε ὑμῖν, ὡς ἔοικεν, ἄλλον τινα φίλον ἀντὶ βασιλέως

35. συνεβάλλετο κτέ.: the logical subj. is found in ὅτι ἐνεκῆκεσαν,—it contributed much to Pelopidas's distinction that the Thebans, etc. Artaxerxes was anxious to secure the services of Greek soldiers to meet the threatened uprising of men like Ario-barzanes. This help could not be obtained unless there was peace between the Greek states themselves. Hence special consideration was paid to Pelopidas as the representative of that nation whose present military prowess seemed most likely to ensure the maintenance of peace, when it should once become established. — ἠττημένοι εἶν: as related in 30. — Τιμαγόρας: he seems to have been a willing tool of Pelopidas. Plutarch, Pelop. 30, speaks of the rich presents which Timagoras received from the king. Dem. xix. 137 mentions forty talents as the reward paid for his services on this occasion.

36. ἐαυτῷ γραφῆναι: to be written for him, i.e. made the basis of the treaty. — ὅτι: sc. βούλοιτο ἐαυτῷ γρα-φῆναι. — αὐτόνομον ἀπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων: for the const., see on v. 1. 36. — ἀνέλκειν: draw up on land, and hence, disband. — στρατεύειν, ἴπναι: to be construed with γραφῆναι understood; as subj. supply 'the parties to the treaty.' — πρῶτον ἴπναι: cf. v. 4. 37.

37. τοῦ βασιλέως: the art. with βασιλέως, meaning the king of Persia, is unusual. It is prob. here employed to indicate him as previously mentioned. Cf. An. ii. 4. 4; 5. 38. — ἄλλον τινα φίλον: doubtless said with reference to an eventual support of
Ariobarzanes by the Athenians.—ἐξή
νεγκε προσγεγραμμένα: he brought out
(from the apartment of the king) an
additional clause. The substance of
this clause is explained by what
follows.—διδάσκειν: inf. in indir.
disc. representing the inv. of dir.
disc., and depending upon the notion of
bidding involved in προσγεγραμ-
mένα.

38. έθελοι, βουλοῖτο: representing
the impf. ind. of dir. disc. G. 243,
ν. 1; H. 935 b.—προύτιμησε; so, βα-
sileous. This partiality probably con-
sisted in recognizing Triphilia as
belonging to Elis instead of to Ar-
cadia.—tà βασιλέως: the action of
the king.—οὔτε, τέ: cf. Lat. ne-
que, et t. —tà δώρα: the gifts, which
it was customary to give to ambassa-
dors.—τοὺς μυρίους: the newly es-
established federal council, which man-
aged the affairs of Arcadia. See In-
trud. p. 7.—ζητοῦν: concessive.—τὸ
... πλήθος: in pregnant sense; the
talk about the great wealth.—οἱ: gen-
erally enclitic, but here orthotone to
give emphasis. So also An. i. 1. 8.
—tà ὑμνουμένην κτέ.: the celebrated
golden plane tree. This tree and a
golden vine had been presented to
King Darius by Pythius, a wealthy
with εἶναι.—ικανήν: large enough.
Πέρσης ὁ φέρων τὰ γράμματα δείξας τὴν βασιλέως σφραγίδα ἀνέγνω τὰ γεγραμμένα, οἱ μὲν Θηβαῖοι ὁμώνυμοι 320 ταῦτα ἐκέλευον βασιλεῖ καὶ ἑαυτοῖς τοὺς βουλομένους φίλους εἶναι, οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι οὐκ ὁμοῦμενοι ἀλλ' ἀκοουσμένοι πεμφθείσαι· εἰ δὲ τὶ ὀρκῶν δέωντο, πρὸς τὰς πόλεις πέμπειν ἐκέλευον. ὁ μέντοι Ἀρκάς Ἀυκομήδης καὶ τοῦτο ἔλεγεν, ὅτι οὐδὲ τῶν σύλ-325 λογον ἐν Θηβαῖς δεόι εἶναι, ἀλλ' ἐνθα ἄν ἦ τὸ πόλεμος. χαλεπαίνοντων δ' αὐτῷ τῶν Θηβαίων καὶ λεγόντων ὡς διαφθείροι τὸ συμμαχικόν, ὁυδ' εἰς τὸ συνέδριον ἠθελε καθίζειν, ἀλλ' ἀπίων ᾑχετο καὶ μετ' αὐτοῦ πάντες οἱ ἐξ Ἀρκαδίας πρέσβεις. ὡς δ' ἐν Θηβαῖς οὐκ ἠθέλησαν οἱ 40 330 συνελθόντες ὁμόσαι, ἐπεμπον οἱ Θηβαῖοι πρέσβεις ἐπὶ τὰς πόλεις, ὁμώνυμοι κελεύοντες ποιήσειν κατὰ τὰ βασιλέως γράμματα, νομίζοντες ὅκνησεν μίαν ἐκάστην τῶν πόλεων ἀπεχθάνεσθαι ἁμα ἑαυτοῖς τε καὶ βασιλεῖ. ἐπεὶ μέντοι εἰς Κόρινθον πρῶτον αὐτῶν ἀφικομένων ὑπέστησαν οἱ Κορίνθιοι καὶ ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι οὐδὲν δέωντο πρὸς βασιλέα κοινῶν ὄρκων, ἐπηκολούθησαν καὶ ἄλλαι πολλαὶ πόλεις κατὰ ταὐτὰ ἀποκρινόμεναι. καὶ αὐτὴ μὲν ἦ Πελοπίδου καὶ τῶν Θηβαίων τῆς ἀρχῆς περιβολῆ οὕτως διελύθη.

Ἀθήναι δ' Ἑπαμεινώνδας, βουληθεὶς τοὺς Ἀχαιοὺς προσ- 41

39, 40. Failure of the congress at Thebes. Spring of 367 B.C.
39. ὁ Πέρσης: so also in 387 B.C. the Persian Tiribazus had announced to the assembled Greeks the terms of the Peace of Antalcidas. See v. i. 30. — ὁμώνυμα ταύτα: unusual expression, equiv. to ὁμώνυμα τοὺς ὄρκους τοὺς τούς. — τι δέωντο: τι cognate acc. as in v. 4. 36. — Δυκομήδης: see 23. — τὸ συμμαχικὸν: i.e. the treaty of alliance. — εἰς τὸ συνέδριον ἠθελε καθίζειν: i.e. would come into the congress and sit there.
40. περιβολή: used of striving for something which does not properly belong to one. Cf. also περιβάλλεσθαι. iv. 8. 18.
41. Ἑπαμεινώνδας: here first men-
340 ἀγαγέσθαι, ὅπως μᾶλλον σφίσι καὶ οἱ Ἀρκάδες καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι σύμμαχοι προσέχοιεν τὸν νοῦν, ἐγνω ἐκστρατευτέον εἶναι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀχαϊαν. Πεισίαν οὖν τὸν Ἀργείον στρατηγοῦντα ἐν τῷ Ἀργείῳ πείθει προκαταλαβεῖν τὸ Ὄνειον. καὶ ὁ Πεισίας μέντοι καταμαθὼν ἀμελουμένην τὴν τοῦ Ὄνειον φυλακην ὑπὸ τε Ναυκλέους, ὃς ἦρχε τοῦ ἐξευκο τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων, καὶ ὑπὸ Τιμομάχου τοῦ Ἀθηναίου, καταλαμβάνει νῦκτωρ μετὰ δισχιλίων ὀπλιτῶν τὸν ὑπὲρ Κεγχρεῶν λόφον, ἔχων ἐπτὰ ἦμερὼν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ἐν δὲ ταύταις ταῖς ἡμέραις ἐλθόντες οἱ Θηβαῖοι ὑπερβαίνουσι τοῦ Ὄνειον, καὶ στρατεύουσι πάντες οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐπὶ Ἀχαϊαν, ἡγομένου Ἐπαμεινώνδου. προσπεσόντων δ' αὐτῶν τῶν βελτίστων ἐκ τῆς Ἀχαιας, ἐνδυναστεύει ὁ Ἐπαμεινώνδας ὅστε μὴ φυγαδεύσει τοὺς κρατίστους μηδὲ πολιτείαν μεταστήσει, ἀλλὰ πιστὰ λαβῶν παρὰ τῶν Ἀχαιῶν ἢ μὴ συμμάχους ἔσεσθαι καὶ ἀκολουθήσεων ὅποι ἂν Θηβαῖοι ἡγώνται, οὕτως ἀπῆλθεν οἴκαδε. κατηγοροῦντων δὲ αὐτῶν τῶν τε Ἀρκάδων καὶ τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν ὡς Λακεδαιμονίῳς κατεσκευακῶς τὴν Ἀχαιαν ἀπέλθουν, ἔδοξε Θηβαῖοις πέμψαι ἀρμοστὰς εἰς τὰς Ἀχαίδας πόλεις. οἱ δ' ἐλθόντες τοὺς μὲν βελτίστους σὺν τῷ πλήθει ἐξέβαλον, δημοκρατίας δ' ἐν τῇ Ἀχαΐᾳ
tioned. See Introd. p. 10.—σφίσι: i.e. the Thebans.—"Ονειον: see on 15.
42. προσπεσόντων κτλ.: at the entreaty of the aristocrats.—ἐνδυναστεύει: effected by his personal influence.—φυγαδεύσει: as subj. supply τὸ πλῆθος. The popular party was dominant, owing to the presence of Epaminondas.—τῶν κρατίστων: unusual expression for τῶν βελτίστων. So also 3.1.—ἡ μὴ: regular expression in taking an oath. So iii. 4. 5; viii. 4. 38.—οὕτως: resuming the foregoing part, as frequently.
43. ἀντιστασιωτῶν: not only the democratic element in Achaea, but also Epaminondas's political opponents at home. —Δακεδαιμονίος κατεσκευακῶς κτλ.: viz. by leaving the aristocratic party in power in the Achaean cities. —ἀρμοστάς: generally used only of Spartan governors of subject states.—σὺν τῷ πλήθει: const. with
κατέστησαν. οἱ μέν τοῖς ἐκπεσόντες συστάντες ταχὺ, ἐπὶ μίαν ἑκάστην τῶν πόλεων πορευόμενοι, οὕτε οὐκ ὁλίγοι, κατῷθόν τε καὶ κατέσχον τὰς πόλεις. ἐπεὶ δὲ κατέληγεν οὐκέτι ἐμέσευον, ἀλλὰ προθύμως συνεμάχον τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, ἐπιέζοντο οἱ Ἀρκάδες εἴθεν μὲν ύπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων, εἴθεν δὲ υπὸ Ἀχαιῶν. ἐν δὲ τῷ Σικυώνι 44 τὸ μὲν μέχρι τούτου κατὰ τοὺς ἀρχαίους νόμους ἡ πολιτεία ἦν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου βουλόμενος οἱ Εὐφρῶν, ὄσπερ παρά 370 τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις μέγιστος ἦν τῶν πολιτῶν, οὗτῳ καὶ παρά τοῖς ἐναντίοις αὐτῶν πρωτεύειν, λέγει πρὸς τούς Ἀργείους καὶ τοὺς Ἀρκάδας ὡς, εἰ μὲν οἱ πλουσιώτατοι ἐγκρατεῖς ἐσοντο τοῦ Σικυῶνος, σαφῶς, ὅταν τύχῃ, πάλιν λακωνιεῖ ἡ πόλις. "Εὰν δὲ δημοκρατία γένηται, εὐ ἱστε," 375 ἔφη, "ὅτι διαμενει ὑμῖν ἡ πόλις. ἐὰν οὖν μοι παραγενησθε, ἐγὼ ἐσομαι ὁ συγκαλῶν τὸν δῆμον καὶ ἄμα ἐγὼ ὑμῖν ταύτην πίστιν ἐμαυτοῦ δόσω καὶ τὴν πόλιν βέβαιον ἐν τῇ συμμαχίᾳ παρέξω. ταύτα δ', ἔφη, "ἐγὼ πράττω, εὐ ἱστε ὅτι, πάλαι μὲν χαλεπῶς φέρομεν, ὄσπερ ὑμεῖς, τὸ 380 φρονήμα τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων, ἀσμενος δ' ἄν τὴν δουλείαν ἀποφυγὼν." οἱ οὖν Ἀρκάδες καὶ οἱ Ἀργείοι ἡδέως ταύτ' 45 ἀκόουσαντες παρεγένοντο αὐτῷ. ὁ δ' εὐθὺς ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ παρόντων τῶν Ἀργείων καὶ τῶν Ἀρκάδων συνεκάλει τὸν

οἱ δὲ,—they, in conjunction with the populace.—οὔκετι ἐμέσευον: no longer continued neutral, as they had done before.

44. τὸ μέχρι τούτου: the prepositional phrase is treated as a subst. and takes the article. The const. is that of duration of time. Cf. iv. 6. 12 τὸ ἀπὸ τούτου, vi. 2. 7 εἰς τὰ πάντα θάτερα.—ὅταν τύχῃ: at the first opportunity. Supply ἡ πόλις as subj. and λακωνιζοῦσα as predicate. Cf. iv. 1.

34 ἄν οὖτω τύχῳ: ἐμαυτοῦ δόσω: I will give you this as a pledge of my good faith. Instead of ταύτην (i.e. τὸ συγκαλεῖν) we expect τούτο, but this is attracted into the fem. by πίστιν. H. 632 a.—εὐ ἱστε ὅτι: parenthetical, as εὐ ἱστε ὅτι vi. 1. 4 and frequently.—ἀσμενος δ' ἄν ἀποφυγών: equiv. to ὅς ἄσμενος ἄν ἀπεφυγὼν (ἐι δύνατον ἢ), i.e. who would gladly have escaped the oppression, had I been able.
δῆμον, ὃς τῆς πολιτείας ἐσομένης ἐπὶ τοὺς ἱσοὺς καὶ ὀμοίους. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνήλθον, στρατηγοὺς ἐκέλευσεν ἐλε- σθαί οὐστινας αὐτοὺς δοκοῖ· οἱ δ' αἵροῦνται αὐτῶν τε τὸν Εὐφρον καὶ Ἰππόδαμον καὶ Κλέανδρον καὶ Ἀκρίσιον καὶ Λύσανδρον. ὃς δὲ ταῦτα ἐπέπρακτο, καὶ ἐπὶ τὸ ἔσευκὸν καθίστησιν Ἀδέαν τὸν αὐτοῦ νιόν, Λυσομένην τὸν πρό-
390 σθεν ἄρχοντα ἀποστήσας. καὶ εὐθὺς μὲν τούτων τῶν ἔσευκὸν ὁ Εὐφρὸς πιστοὺς τινὰς εὖ ποιῶν ἐποιήσατο, καὶ ἄλλους προσελάμβανεν, οὔτε τῶν δημοσίων οὔτε τῶν ἰερῶν χρημάτων φειδόμενος. καὶ ὅσιος δ' ἐξεβάλεν ἐπὶ λακωνισμῷ, καὶ τοῖς τούτων χρήμασιν ἔχρητο, καὶ τῶν 
395 συναρχόντων δὲ τοὺς μὲν δόλῳ ἀπέκτεινε, τοὺς δὲ ἐξε- βάλεν· ὡστε πάντα ὑφ' ἑαυτῷ ἐποιήσατο καὶ σαφῶς τύραννος ἦν. ὅπως δὲ ταῦτα ἐπιτρέποιεν αὐτῷ οἱ σύμ-
μαχοι, τὰ μὲν τι καὶ χρήμασι διεπράττετο, τα δὲ καὶ, 
ei τοι στρατεύοντο, προθύμως ἔχων τὸ ἔσευκὸν συνη-
400 κολούθειν.

Οὔτω δὲ τοῦτων προκεχωρηκότων, καὶ τῶν τε Ἀργείων 2

45. ἐπὶ τοῖς ἱσοῖς καὶ ὀμοίοις: see on 1.—καὶ καθίστησιν: he also ap-
pointed.—ἀποστήσας: sc. τῆς ἀρχῆς, 
having removed him from his command.

46. πιστοὺς τινὰς: τινὰς obj., πι-
stoüs predicate. — προσελάμβανεν: 
conative.—καὶ ὅσιος, καὶ τούτων: 
καὶ before ὅσιος really belongs with 
toútων, being repeated with the latter 
in consequence of the intervening 
words.—ὅπως ἐπιτρέποιεν: to be con-
strued both with διεπράζετο and συνη-
κολούθει. With the former of these 
verbs the const. is according to sense, 
as though the thought, he used bribery, 
were alone prominent in the writer's 
mind. διεπράττεσθαι is regularly fol-
lowed by the inf. or ὡστε with the 
infinite.—tà μὲν τι: in the mean-
ing partly, partly, tà μὲν and tà δὲ 
have become so thoroughly mere 
particles, that no plural quality is 
longer recognized as belonging to 
them; hence tà μὲν τι. Cf. Ἀν. ἱv. 
1. 14 tà μὲν τι μαχήμεναι, tà δὲ καὶ 
ἀναπαυόμεναι. Ὄν τι cf. vii. 4. 5 ὄνυν 
τι. Besides μὲν, δὲ, we find often, 
as here, the particles καὶ, καὶ in the 
same sentence. Cf. ἱv. 1. 15 αἱ μὲν 
kai, αἱ ὁ δὲ καὶ.—προθύμως: const. with 
συνηκολούθει.

2. 1-4. Fidelity of the Phliasians to the Spartans. Invasion of Phlius by 
the Argives. Summer of 369 B.C.

The events narrated in this chapter 
are but an episode in the great strug-
gle waging between the Thebans and Spartans, and as such are of minor importance for an understanding of the war in general.

1. ἐπιτετειχισκότων κτῆ.: having fortified Tricaravan against Phlius. Cf. iii. 2. 1 ἐπιτετειχίσθαι τῇ οἰκήσει.—Τρικάρανον: a hill with three summits, lying to the northeast of the Phliasian plain.—αὐτῶν: i.e. the Phlians.—Θυαμιάν: north of Phlius.—ἐν τῇ συμμάχιᾳ: viz. the alliance with the Lacedaemonians. Cf. vi. 4, 9; 5, 14, 17.—ἀλλὰ γὰρ: elliptical; but I will speak more particularly concerning Phlius, for, etc.—μικρὰ: Phlius was one of the smallest of the independent states of Peloponnesus; but the city itself was relatively large, having a population of over 25,000. See v. 3, 16, where the able-bodied male citizens are referred to as exceeding 5000 in number.

2. ἀποστάντων κτῆ.: see vi. 5, 28, 32. Xenophon, however, exaggerates the extent of the defection among the helots. Many of them were faithful to the Spartans at this juncture and received their freedom as a reward. —ὡς εἶπεν: so to speak. On this loose const. of the inf., see G. 268; H. 956.—αὐτοῖς: i.e. the Lacedaemonians.—διαβαίνειν . . . λαχόντες: although it fell to their lot to cross last. The reference is to the passage of the Spartan allies by water from Argolis to Prasiae on the eastern coast of Laconia, at the time of Epaminondas's first invasion of Peloponnesus. See vi. 5, 29. The order of transfer was evidently determined by lot. Xenophon means that the fact of their being left till the last, might
natuarly have induced them to return home. — οὐτω ἀφέστασαν: cf. 1. 18.

3. ἀλλ' οὐδ': ἀλλά is introduced as if, in place of the partic. λαχόντες, a finite verb had been employed. — οὐδ' ὡς: not even thus; for the accent, see G. 20, n. 1; H. 120. — ἡγεμόνα: his function would naturally have been performed by the εὐεναγός. — "Ἀμύκλας: see vi. 5. 30.

4. εἰς τὸν Φλειώντα: into the territory of Phlius, as frequently. — ύφέντο: sc. οἱ Φλειάσιοι. — ἀπεχώρουν: sc. οἱ 'Αργείοι. — ὀπισθοφυλακοῦντων: the subj. is ἰππέων καὶ λόχων. — ἐξήκοντα ὄντες: concessive, — though numbering only sixty. — οὐδ' ἐκτέ: just as if. διαφέρον is to be taken grammatically with τροπαῖον, though logically it modifies the whole sentence.

5-9. Unsuccessful attack upon the citadel of Phlius. Summer of 369 B.C.

40 μενοι. πορευομένων δὲ διὰ Νερέας τῶν 'Αρκαδῶν καὶ 'Ηλείων, ὁπως συμμείζαιεν τοῖς Θηβαίοις, προσήνεγκαν μὲν λόγον τῶν Φλεισίων φυγάδες ὡς, εἰ ἐθελήσειαν ἐπιφανεύσαις μόνον σφίζει, λάβοιεν ἀν Φλεισίωντα· ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα συνωμολογήθη, τῆς νυκτὸς ὑπεκαθίζουσα ὑπ’ αὐτῷ τῷ
45 τείχει κλίμακας ἔχοντες οἱ τε φυγάδες καὶ ἄλλοι μετ’ αὐτῶν ὡς ἔξακοσιοι· ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ μὲν σκοποὶ ἐσήμανον ἀπὸ τοῦ Τρικαράνου ὡς πολεμίων ἐπίοντων, η δὲ πόλις πρὸς τούτους τὸν νῦν ἔχειν, εἴ δὴ τοῦτω οἱ προδιδόντες ἐσήμανον τοῖς ὑποκαθημένοις ἀναβαίνειν. οἱ δ’ ἀνα-
50 βάντες καὶ λαβόντες τῶν φρουρῶν τὰ ὅπλα ἔριμα ἐδίωκον τοὺς ἡμεροφύλακας ὑπάρχοντας δέκα· ἀφ’ ἐκάστης δὲ τῆς πεμπάδος εἰς ἡμεροφύλαξις κατελείπετο· καὶ ἕνα μὲν ἐτι καθεύδοντα ἀπέκτειναν, ἂλλον δὲ καταφυγόντα πρὸς τὸ Ἡραίον. φυγῇ δ’ ἐξαλλομένων κατὰ τοῦ τείχους τοῦ εἰς
55 τὸ ἀστὺ ὀρῶν ὑπὸ τῶν ἡμεροφυλάκων, ἀναμφισβητήτως ἔχον οἱ ἀναβάντες τήν ἀκρόπολιν. ἐπεὶ δὲ κραυγῆς εἰς 7 τῆν πόλιν ἀφικομένης ἐβοήθουν οἱ πολίται, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἐπέξελθον ἐκ τῆς ἀκρόπολεως οἱ πολέμιοι ἐμάχοντο ἐν

—'Αρκάδων καὶ 'Ηλείων: acc. to 8 and 1. 18, the Argives also were with them.—προσήνεγκαν λόγον: proposed.—σφίζει: refers not only to the exiles but also to their partisans in the city, the οἱ προδιδόντες mentioned below.—ἀπὸ τοῦ Τρικαράνου: const. with ἐσήμανον.—πολεμίων ἐπί-
όντων: i.e. the Argives, Arcadians, and Eleans, who were approaching from the south. This manoeuvre was intended to divert attention from the exiles, who were lying in wait at the foot of the wall.—οἱ προδιδόντες: the partic. has conative force.—ἀνα-
βαίνειν: dependent upon the notion of commanding involved in ἐσήμα-

6. τὰ ὅπλα: the posts, by metonymy; so often in the sense of camp. Cf. iv.
5. 6.—ἔριμα: predicatively, thinly manned.—ἀφ’ ἐκάστης κτῆ.: from each squad of five day-guards one was regularly left behind at night in the citadel. There were ten squads of ἡμεροφύ-
λακες, as it appears, each consisting of five men. Hence by day fifty guards were on duty in the citadel. Ten of these, one from each squad (chosen probably in turn), seem to have been detailed for duty at night.—ὀρῶντος: looking toward. Cf. 1. 17 βλέποντος.
7. ἐν τῷ: in the space.—πολιορκοῦμενοι: here in the sense, being beset on all sides.—τὸ μέσον: the interior space in the acropolis was extensive. Paus. ii. 13. 3–5.—ἐρημον: i.e. clear of the enemy, who now took refuge on the walls and towers.—κλίμακας: here, steps.

8. τῶν πύργων: dependent upon τινῶν.—ἐνθεν καὶ ἐνθεν: on this side and on that.—ἐλαττον: i.e. in a space growing constantly smaller. Cf. vi. 22 ἀν τῇ ἐλείσπετο σῶν ἐλάττοσι.—οἱ Ἀργεῖοι: see on 5. The Eleans, who are there mentioned, are here omitted.—κατὰ κεφαλήν: of uncertain meaning,—perhaps from above, referring to the high north side of the citadel. Cf. 11.—διώρυττον: conative.—οἱ μὲν ... ἐπαίου: the passage in the Mss. is manifestly corrupt. The present text follows the conjecture of Hertlein. According to this, three distinct classes of the enemy are recognized: 1) those who had already mounted the walls, 2) those who are now climbing up the walls on the north side by means of the ladders, 3) those who had mounted the towers on the walls.—δράγματα: the inner space of the acropolis (τὸ μέσον in 7) contained cultivated ground.—ἐτυχον: Xenophon freq. construes a neut. pl. subj. with a pl. verb, as here, especially if the idea of plurality is to be made prominent. G. 135, 2; H. 604 a.
XENOPHON'S HELLENICA VII. 2. 173

εξ αυτῆς τῆς ἀκροπόλεως τεθερισμένα. ἐνταῦθα δὴ οἱ μὲν ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων τὴν φλόγα φοβούμενοι ἔξηλλοντο, οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τῶν τείχων ὑπὸ τῶν ἀνδρῶν παιόμενοι ἔξεπιπτον. 80 ἐπεὶ δ' ἀπαξ ᾦρξαντο ὑπείκειν, ταχὺ δὴ πᾶσα ἡ ἀκρόπολις ἔρημος τῶν πολεμίων ἐγεγένητο. εὐθὺς δὲ καὶ οἱ ἵππεῖς ἐξῆλαυνον· οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ἴδοντες αὐτοὺς ἀπεχώρουν, καταλιπόντες τάς τε κλίμακας καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς, ἔνιοι δὲ καὶ ζώντας ἀποκεχωλευμένους. ἀπέθανον δὲ τῶν πολε-85 μίων οἱ τε ἐνδον μαχόμενοι καὶ οἱ ἐξω ἄλλομενοι οὐκ ἐλάττουσ τῶν ὕγιοκοντα. εὐθα δὴ θεάσασθαι παρῆν ἐπὶ τῆς σωτηρίας τοὺς μὲν ἀνδρας δεξιούμενους ἀλλή- λους, τας δὲ γυναῖκας πείν τε φεροῦσα καὶ ἀμα χαρὰ δακρυοῦσας· πάντας δὲ τοὺς παρόντας τότε γε τῷ ὄντι
90 κλαυσίγελως εἶχεν.

Ἐνέβαλον δὲ καὶ τῷ υπότερῳ ἔτει εἰς τὸν Φλειοῦντα οἱ τε 10 Ἀργεῖοι καὶ οἱ Ἀρκάδες ἀπαντεῖς. αὐτιον δ' ἦν τοῦ ἐπι- κείσθαι αὐτοὺς ἀεὶ τοῖς Φλειασίοις ὅτι ἀμα μὲν ὅργιοντο αὐτοὺς, ἀμα δὲ ἐν μέσῳ εἶχον, καὶ ἐν ἐξπίδη ἦσαν ἀεὶ διὰ 95 τῆς ἀπορίας τῶν ἐπιτηδείων παραστῆσθαι αὐτοὺς. οἱ δ' ἵππεῖς καὶ οἱ ἐπιλεκτοί τῶν Φλειασίων καὶ ἐν ταύτη τῇ ἐμβολῇ ἐπὶ τῇ διαβάσει τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἐπιτίθενται σὺν τοῖς παροῦσι τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἰππεύσι· καὶ κρατήσαντες ἐποίη-

9. ταχὺ ἐγεγένητο: the plpf. to designate the rapidity of the action. So 4. 23 ταχὺ ἔτερωτο.— ἐξῆλαυνον: i.e. out of the city, and in pursuit of the retreating enemy. — ἀπεχώρουν: they now presumably effects their intended junction with the Thebans; see 5; i. 18.— τῶν ὄγδονυκτα: on the art. with numerals to express an approximate round number, see Η. 664 c.; cf. 4. 23, 27.— πιέν: inf. of purpose. G. 265; Η. 951.— τῷ ὄντι: implying that the expression κλαυσίγελως εἶχεν was a proverbial one. For the general sentiment cf. 1. 32. — κλαυσίγελως: compounds in -γελως and -κερως are accented after the analogy of the Attic second declension. Kühn. 79, 2.

10-15. Third and fourth attacks upon Phlius. Summer of 368 B.C. and summer of 367 B.C.

10. ἐν μέσῳ: Phlius lay between Arcadia and Argolis. — τοῦ ποταμοῦ:
σαν τοὺς πολεμίους τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ἡμέρας ἐπὶ τὰς ἀκρω-
100 ρείας ὑποχώρειν, ὥσπερ ἀπὸ φιλίου καρποῦ τοῦ ἐν τῷ
πεδίῳ φυλαττομένου μὴ καταπατήσειαν.

Αὕθισ δὲ ποτε ἐστράτευσεν εἰς τὸν Φλειούντα ὁ ἐν τῷ
11 Σικυώνι ἄρχων Θηβαῖος, ἀγων οὓς τε αὐτὸς εἰχε φρουροὺς
καὶ Σικυωνίους καὶ Πελληνεάς. ἥδη γὰρ τότε ἥκολοθουν
105 τοῖς Θηβαίοις· καὶ Εὐφρων δὲ τοὺς αὐτοῦ ἔχων μισθοφό-
ρους περὶ δισχιλίων συνεστρατεύτω. οἱ μὲν οὖν ἄλλοι
αὐτῶν διὰ τοῦ Τρικαράνου κατέβαινον ἐπὶ τὸ Ἡραίον, ὡς
τὸ πεδίον φθεροῦντες· κατὰ δὲ τὰς εἰς Κόρινθον φερούσας
πύλας ἐπὶ τοῦ ἄκρου κατέλυσε Σικυωνίους τε καὶ Πελλή-
110 νέας, ὅπως μὴ ταύτῃ περιελθὼντες οἱ Φλειάσαντι κατὰ κεφα-
λὴν αὐτῶν γένοιτο ὑπὲρ τοῦ Ἡραίου. ὡς δὲ ἑγνωσαν οἱ 12
ἐκ τῆς πόλεως τοὺς πολεμίους ἐπὶ τὸ πεδίον ἀρμημένους,
ἀντεξελθὼντες οἱ τε ἵππεῖς καὶ οἱ ἐπίλεκτοι τῶν Φλειασίων
ἐμάχοντο καὶ οὐκ ἀνίεσαν εἰς τὸ πεδίον αὐτοῦς. καὶ τὸ
115 μὲν πλείστον τῆς ἡμέρας ἐνταῦθα ἀκροβολιζόμενοι διήγον,
οἱ μὲν περὶ τὸν Εὐφρωνα ἐπιδιώκοντες μέχρι τοῦ ἱππασί-
μου, οἱ δὲ ἐνδοθεν μέχρι τοῦ Ἡραίου. ἐπεὶ δὲ καιρὸς 13

the Asopus, which separated Phlins
from Arcadia.—τὸ λοιπὸν...ὕπο-
χωρεῖν: retire to the heights and remain
there the rest of the day.—ὥσπερ κτ.: ironical; “as if they wished to avoid
trampling down the grain, as belonging
to friends.” Obs. the pred. position
of φιλίου. The ironical force is
heightened by connecting καρποῦ with
φυλαττόμενου, instead of with καταπα-
τήσειαν as we should naturally ex-
pect.—φιλίου: here equiv. to τῶν
φιλῶν.

11. ἄρχων: a Theban harmost.
See 1. 43.—ἧδη ἥκολοθουν: cf., on
the other hand, 2 ὄπω τῶτε, viz. in
369 B.C.—Εὐφρων: now tyrant of
Sicyon. Cf. i. 44 ff.—οἱ ἄλλοι: pro-
leptic, the others as opposed to the
Sicyonians and Pellenians.—κατὰ
tὰς πύλας κτ.: i.e. on the northeast
side of the citadel, from which point
the Phlissians might otherwise attack
those in the Heraeum.—κατὰ κεφα-
λὴν αὐτῶν: above them.

12. οὐκ ἀνίεσαν: equiv. to οὐκ εἰς
ἀναβάλειν, as in ii. 4. 11. We must
accordingly assume that there was
some depression in the ground be-
tween the Phlissians and the enemy.
—μέχρι τοῦ ἱππασίμου: as far as
they could ride.
δόκειν ιέναι, ἀπήσεαν οἱ πολέμιοι κύκλῳ τοῦ Τρικαράνου. 120 ἡ πρὸ τοῦ τείχους φάραγξ εἰργε. μικρὸν δὲ αὐτῶν πρὸς τὸ ὄρθιον προπέμψαντες οἱ Φλειάσιοι ἀποτρεπόμενοι ἔκτο τὴν παρὰ τὸ τείχος ἐπὶ τοὺς Πελληνεάς καὶ τοὺς μετ᾿ αὐτῶν. καὶ οἱ περὶ τὸν Θηβαίον δὲ αἰσθόμενοι τὴν σπου- δὴν τῶν Φλειασίων ἤμιλλώντο, ὅπως φθάσειν τοῖς Πελ- ληνεάσι βοηθήσαντες. ἀφικόμενοι δὲ πρότεροι οἱ ἵππεις ἐμβάλλουσι τοῖς Πελληνεάσι. δεξαμένων δὲ τὸ πρῶτον, ἐπαναχωρήσαντες πάλιν σὺν τοῖς παραγεγενημένοισ τῶν πεζῶν ἐνέβαλον καὶ ἐκ χειρὸς ἐμάχοντο. καὶ ἐκ τούτων δὴ ἐγκλύνουσι οἱ πολέμιοι καὶ ἀποθυνήσκουσι τῶν τε

130 Σικυώνων τυνὲς καὶ τῶν Πελληνεῶν μάλα πολλοὶ καὶ ἀνδρεῖς ἀγαθοὶ. τοῦτων δὲ γενομένων οἱ μὲν Φλειάσιοι 15 τροπαῖον ἵσταντο λαμπρῶν παιανυζόντες, ὥσπερ εἰκός· οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Θηβαίον καὶ τὸν Εὔφρονα περιεώρων ταῦτα, ὥσπερ ἐπὶ θέων περιδεδραμηκότες. τοῦτων δὲ πραξθέν·

135 των, οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ Σικυώνος ἀπῆλθον, οἱ δὲ εἰς τὸ ἄστυ ἀπεχώρησαν.

Καλὸν δὲ καὶ τοῦτο διεπράξαντο οἱ Φλειάσιοι· τὸν 16

13. κύκλῳ τοῦ Τρικαράνου: in a half-circle on Mt. Tricaranium. — ὡστε ἀφικέσθαι: this inf. without μή cannot depend upon εἰργε. We must assume the omission of some such notion as οὕτως ἀπέναια, prevented him from withdrawing in such a way as to reach.—τὴν σύντομον: sc. ὄδυ, adv. acc. G. 160, 2; Η. 719 a. — ἡ φάραγξ: the ravine of a small tributary emptying into the Asopus.—τοὺς Πελληνεάς: those mentioned in 11.—προπέμψαντες: generally escort, here in hostile sense, pursuing.—τὴν παρὰ τεῖχος: the same as τὴν σύντομον above.


τοῦτο: the following, for which usually τόσο, when the explanatory words form an independent sentence, as here.
γὰρ Πελληνέα Προξενον ζώντα λαβόντες, καίπερ πάντων σπανιζόμενοι, ἀφῆκαν ἀνευ λύτρων. γενναῖοις μὲν δὴ καὶ ἀλκίμους πῶς οὐκ ἂν τις φαίη εἴναι τοὺς τοιαύτα διαπραττόμενοι;

"Ως γε μήν καὶ διὰ καρτερίας τὴν πίστιν τοῖς φίλοις διέσωξον περιφανές: οἱ ἐπεὶ εἰργοῦντο τῶν ἐκ τῆς γῆς καρπῶν, ἔχουν τὰ μὲν ἐκ τῆς πολεμίας λαμβάνουντες, τὰ δὲ ἐκ Κορίνθου ὄνομαν, διὰ πολλῶν κινδύνων ἐπὶ τὴν ἀγορὰν ἱόντες, χαλεπῶς μὲν τιμὴν πορίζοντες, χαλεπῶς δὲ τοὺς πορίζοντας διαπραττόμενοι, γλύσχρως δὴ ἐγγυητὰς καθιστάντες τῶν ἀξίων ὑποζυγίων. ἢδη δὲ παντάπασιν ἀποροῦντες Χάρητα διεπράξαντο σφυί παρατέμψαι τὴν παραπομπὴν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐν Φλεισντὶ ἐγένοντο, ἐδείχθησαν αὐτοῦ καὶ τοὺς ἄχρείους συνεκπέμψαν εἰς τὴν Πελλῆνην. κάκεινοις μὲν ἔκεις κατέληπτον, ἀγοράσαντες δὲ καὶ ἐπισκεφασάμενοι ὁπόσα ἐδύναντο ὑποζυγία νυκτὸς ἀπῆσαν, οὐκ ἄγνοοντες, ότι ἐνεδρέσωσαν ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ἀλλὰ νομίζοντες χαλεπώτερον εἶναι τοῦ μάχεσθαι τὸ μὴ ἔχεων τάπιτήδεια. καὶ προῆσαν μὲν οἱ Φλειλάσιοι μετὰ Χάρητος: ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐνέτυχον τοῖς πολεμίοις, εὐθὺς ἔργον τε ἐῖχοντο καὶ παρακελευσάμενοι ἀλλήλοις ἐνέκειστο καὶ

17—23. The Philiasians are assisted by the Athenian Chares. Capture of Thyma- mia. Spring of 366 B.C.

17. διὰ καρτερίας: under privation.—τιμὴν: i.e. money to pay for what they purchased.—τοὺς πορίζοντας: those who would furnish provisions. τὰ ἐπιτη- δεία or its equiv. is to be supplied from the context; so also with the following ἀξίων.—ὑποζυγίων: these were likely to fall into the hands of the enemy.

18. Χάρητα: an Athenian general of disreputable character, who subsequently figured in the Social War and in the contest with Philip.—τὴν παραπομπὴν: the train of supplies.—τοὺς ἄχρείους: i.e. the old men, women, and children.—εἰς τὴν Πελλῆνην: this city seems now to have resumed friendly relations with Philius, possibly in consequence of the magnanimous treatment accorded Proxenus by the Philiasians. See 16.—ἐνεδρέσωσαν: fut. mid. in pass. sense, as not infrequently. Cf. ii. 3. 11 πολιτειόσωσα, vi. 4. 6 πολιορκή- σωσα.—τὸ μὴ ἔχεων: subj. of εἶναι.

19. ἔργον ἐῖχοντο: they began battle;
άμα Χάρητα ἐπιβοηθεῖν ἐβόων. νῦκης δὲ γενομένης καὶ
160 ἐκβληθέντων ἐκ τῆς ὁδοῦ τῶν πολεμίων, οὕτω δὴ οἶκαδε καὶ ἔαυτος καὶ ᾧ ἡγοῦν ἀπέσωσαν. ώς δὲ τὴν νύκτα ἡγρύπνησαν, ἐκάθευδῳ μὲχρι πόρρω τῆς ἡμέρας. ἐπεὶ 20 δὲ ἀνέστη ὁ Χάρης, προσελθόντες οἱ τε ἵππεῖς καὶ οἱ
χρησιμώτατοι τῶν ὀπλιτῶν ἔλεγον. "Ἄ Χάρης, ἔξεστι
165 σοι τήμερον κάλλιστον ἔργον διαπράξασθαι. χωρίων
γὰρ ἐπὶ τοῖς ὅροις ἡμῶν οἱ Σικυώνες τεῖχοις, οἰκοδό-
μους μὲν πολλοὺς ἔχοντες, ὀπλίτας δὲ οὐ πάνω πολλοὺς.
ἡγησόμεθα μὲν οὖν ἡμεῖς οἱ ἵππεῖς καὶ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν οἱ
ἔρρωμενότατοι. σὺ δὲ τὸ ξενικὸν ἔχων ἐὰν ἀκολουθήσῃ,
170 ἵσως μὲν διαπερπαγμένα σοι καταληψῆ, ἵσως δὲ ἐπιφα-
νεῖς σὺ τροπῆν, ὦσπερ ἐν Πελλήνῃ, ποιήσεις. εἴ δὲ τι
dυσχερές σοι ἐστών ὃν λέγομεν, ἀνακοίνωσαι τοῖς θεοῖς
θυώμενος· οἴσιμεθα γὰρ ἐτε σὲ μᾶλλον ἡμῶν τοὺς θεοὺς
tαύτα πράττειν κελεύσειν. τούτῳ δὲ χρῆ, ὦ Χάρης, εὖ
175 εἰδέναι ὅτι, ἐὰν ταύτα πράξῃς, τοῖς μὲν πολεμίοις ἐπιτετει-
χικῶς ἔσει, φιλίαν δὲ πόλιν διασεοσκῶς, εὐκλεέστατος δὲ
ἐν τῇ πατρίδι ἔσει, ὄνομαστότατος δὲ καὶ ἐν τοῖς συμμά-
χοις καὶ πολεμίοις." ὁ μὲν δὴ Χάρης πεισθεὶς ἐθύνει· 21
τῶν δὲ Φλειασίων εὐθὺς οἱ μὲν ἵππεῖς τοὺς θώρακας ἔνε-

ἐργον as in v. 3. 2.— ἰβῶν: here
equiv. to κελεύσετε ἐβών. ἰβῶν is
generally followed by the dat. of the
person, with the infinitive.— οὐτώ δὴ: resumptive, as frequently. — μέχρι
πόρρω κτέ.: till late in the day. The
gen. depends upon the adv. πόρρω.
G. 182, 2; H. 757.
20. χωρίων ἐπὶ τοῖς ὅροις: as nar-
rated in 1.— ἡμῶν: dat. of interest.
G. 184, 3, n. 4; H. 767.— ἐρρωμενόστα-
tοι: for the irreg. comp., see H. 251 b.
— οἴσως μὲν διαπερπαγμένα κτέ.: per-
haps you will find the business finished.
—σοί: ethical dat.— ἀνακοίνωσαι: consult. The act. is commoner in
this sense; but cf. 1. 27 κοινοθεία. —
ἐτι μᾶλλον ἡμῶν τοὺς θεοὺς κτέ.: that
the gods will bid you to do this, even
more urgently than we do.— τούτο: the
following, as in 16.— τοῖς πολεμίοις:
dependent upon ἐπιτετειχικῶς, like τῷ
Φλειασθῇ in 1.— ἐπιτετειχικῶς ἔσει: used
in an absolute sense,— "you
will have a fortified place, from which
to attack the enemy." On this pe-
riphrasis for the fut. perf. act., see G.
118, 3; H. 467 a.
180 δύοντο καὶ τοὺς ἵππους ἐχαλίνουν, οἱ δὲ ὀπλίται ὅσα εἰς πεζὸν παρεσκευάζοντο. ἔπει δὲ ἀναλαβόντες τὰ ὁπλα ἐπορεύοντο ἑυθα ἔθυτο, ἀπήντα αὐτοῖς ὁ Χάρης καὶ ὁ μάντις καὶ ἐλεγον ὅτι καλὰ τὰ ἱερὰ. “Ἀλλὰ περιμένετε,” ἐφασαν ὡς ἔδη γὰρ καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐξίμεν.” ὃς δὲ τάχιστα ἐκηρύχθη, θεία τω ἐποδημία καὶ οἱ μισθοφόροι ταχὺ ἐξέδραμον. ἔπει δὲ Χάρης ἕρξατο πορεύεσθαι, προῆ-22 σαν αὐτῷ οἱ τῶν Φλειασίων ἰππεῖς καὶ πεζοί· καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ταχέως ἠγούντο, ἐπείτα δὲ ἐτρόχαζον· τέλος δὲ οἱ μὲν ἰππεῖς κατὰ κράτος ἠλαυνοῦν, οἱ δὲ πεζοὶ κατὰ κρά.

185 τοὺς ἔθεον ὡς δυνατὸν ἐν τάξει, οἷς καὶ ὁ Χάρης σπουδὴ ἐπηκολούθει. ἵνα μὲν ὡς τῆς ὤρας μικρὸν πρὸ δύντος ἡλίου· κατελάμβανον δὲ τοὺς ἐν τῷ τείχει πολεμίους τοὺς μὲν λουμένους, τοὺς δ' ὄψοποιουμένους, τοὺς δὲ φυρώτας, τοὺς δὲ στιβάδας ποιουμένους. ὡς δ' εἴδον τὴν σφοδρό-23 τητα τῆς ἐφόδου, εὐθὺς ἐκπλαγέντες ἐφύγον καταλιπόντες τοὺς ἀγαθοῖς ἀνδράσι πάντα τάπιτήδεα. κάκεινοι μὲν ταῦτα δειπνησάντες καὶ οἶκοθεν ἄλλα ἐλθόντα, ὡς ἐπ' εὐτυχία σπείρασαν καὶ παιανίσαντες καὶ φυλακὰς κατα-στησάμενοι, κατέδαρθον. οἱ δὲ Κορίνθιοι, ἀφικομένου

190 τῆς νυκτὸς ἀγγέλου περὶ τῆς Θυαμίας, μάλα φιλικῶς κηρύζοντες τὰ ζεύγη καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια πάντα καὶ σῖτου γεμίσαντες εἰς τὸν Φλειούντα παρῆγαγον· καὶ ἐωσπερ ἐτεῖ-χίζετο τὸ τεῖχος, ἐκάστης ἡμέρας παραπομπαί ἐγνύοντο.

21. ὅσα εἰς πεζόν: sc. ἔδει παρα-σκευάζεσθαι.— ἐπορεύοντο: supply ἐκεῖσθαι as antec. of ἐνθα.—Ἀλλὰ: hortatory, as in vi. 4. 21.—ἐφασαν: sc. οἱ περὶ Χάρητα.—ὡς τάχιστα: as soon as.—μισθοφόροι: i.e. those of Chares.

22. προῆσαν αὐτῷ: αὐτῷ is dat. of interest, as in v. 4. 59.—ὡς δυνα-τὸν ἐν τάξει: sc. ἴν, —so far as was possible for men who were drawn up in order.—τῆς ὤρας: part. gen. dependent upon the temporal notion involved in μικρὸν πρὸ δύντος ἡλίου.

23. ἐλθόντα: personification.—ὡς ἐπ' εὐτυχία: equiv. to ὡς εὐτυχοῦντες.—περὶ τῆς Θυαμίας: i.e. concerning the capture of Thyamia. Brachylogy. —κηρύξαντες τὰ ζεύγη: also brachy-logical, “having collected teams by issuing a call.”—ἐτεἰχίζετο τὸ τεί-
XENOPHON'S HELLENICA VII. 3.

179

Περὶ μὲν δὴ Φλειασίων, ὡς καὶ πιστοὶ τῶν φίλοις ἐγέρησιν. 


The account of affairs in Sicyon, which was interrupted at the close of chap. 2, is here resumed.

1. ἀλκίμοι διετέλεσαν: without διηνεμηθείς, as vi. 3. 10 and elsewhere. — ἐν τῇ συμμαχίᾳ: viz. with the Lacedaemonians.—Στυμβάλλος: Stymphalus bordered upon Phlius, Sicyon, and Argolis. — τὰ ἐν τῷ Σικυώνι: i.e. the rule of Euphron. — εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν: this was done with the consent and approval of the resident Théban harmost. See 4. — τοὺς κρατίστους: equiv. to τῶς βελτίστους, the aristocrats, as in i. 42. — τοὺς ἀνευ κτῆσιν: i.e. those banished arbitrarily by Euphron; see i. 46.

2. λιμένα: its name was Mecone. Sicyon itself lay some miles inland from the Gulf of Corinth. Cf. also the situation of Athens and Megara, both of which were at some distance from their respective harbors, Piraeus and Nisaea. — Πασιμηλόν: prob. the same as the one mentioned in iv. 4. 4, 7. — αὐτὸ: i.e. although he had recently opposed the Spartans. — ψῆφος: the voting, abstract for the concrete. — ἀποψηφισάτωσι: sc. on occasion of the Theban attack mentioned in i. 18, when Sicyon, apparently by a popular vote, allied itself with the Thebans.

3. δῆμον: i.e. a popular government. — οἱ προδιδόντες: the partic.
dóntes. ei mén oûn ἐδυνάσθην ἐγώ, ὀλὴν ἄν ἔχων τὴν πόλιν πρὸς ύμᾶς ἀπέστην· νῦν δ’ οὐ ἐγκρατὴς ἐγενόμην
20 τὸν λιμένα παραδέδωκα ύμῖν.” ἡκροῶντο μὲν δὴ πολλοὶ
ἀυτοῦ ταῦτα· ὅποσοι δὲ ἐπεἶθεντο οὐ πάνιν κατάδηλον.
'Αλλὰ γὰρ ἐπείπερ ἤρξάμην, διατελέσαντι βούλομαι τὰ 4
περὶ Εὐφρόνος. στασιασάντων γὰρ ἐν τῷ Σικυώνι τῶν
tε βελτίστων καὶ τοῦ δήμου, λαβὼν ὁ Εὐφρών Ἀθήνηθεν
25 ἐξεικὼν πάλιν κατέρχεται. καὶ τοῦ μὲν ἀστεωσ ἐκράτει
σὺν τῷ δήμῳ. Θηβαίοι δὲ ἀρμοστοῦ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν
ἐχοντος, ἐπεὶ ἔγνω οὐκ ἄν δυνάμενοι τὸν Θηβαίων ἐχον-
tων τὴν ἀκρόπολιν τῆς πόλεως κρατεῖν, συσκευασάμενοι
χρήματα ὑξετο, ὡς τούτοις πεῖσοιν Θηβαίους έκβάλλεν
30 μὲν τοὺς κρατίστους, παραδοῦναι δ’ αὐτῶ πάλιν τὴν
πόλιν. αἰσθόμενοι δὲ οἱ πρόσθεν φυγάδει τὴν ὅδον 5
αὐτοῦ καὶ τὴν παρασκευὴν ἀντεπερέυοντο εἰς τὰς Θῆβας.
ὡς δ’, ἐώρων αὐτῶν οἰκείως τοῖς ἀρχοσιν συνόντα, φοβη-
θέντες μὴ διαπράξαιτο ἀ βούλεται, παρεκκλίνευσάν τινες
35 καὶ ἀποσφάττοντων ἐν τῇ ἀκρόπολει τὸν Εὐφρόνα, τῶν
tε ἀρχόντων καὶ τῆς Βουλῆς συγκαθημένων. οἱ μὲντοι
ἀρχοτες τοὺς ποιήσαντας εἰσήγαγον εἰς τὴν Βουλήν, καὶ
ἐλεγον τάδε·

has conative force,—those who wanted to betray. — ἐδυνάσθην : Xenophon prefers this form to ἐδυνήθην. So also ii. 3. 33; vii. 3. 3, 7, 9; 5. 25.—οὐ: neuter. As its antec. we naturally expect τοῦτο, instead of which we have the more specific τὸν λι-
μένα.

4, 5. Assassination of Euphron at Thebes. Autumn of 366 B.C.

4. ἀλλὰ γὰρ: elliptical, as in 2. 1; but I will proceed for. — τὰ περὶ Εὐ-
φρονος: for the gen., see on v. 2. 7.— Ἀθήνηθεν: Athens, as Sparta’s ally, now naturally lent assistance to Eu-
phron.—τοῦ ἀστεως, τῆς πόλεως: ἄστυ is local, the city as opposed to the
acropolis; πόλει refers to the city as an organic whole, with a govern-
ment and institutions.—οὐκ ἄν δυνά-
μενοι: equiv. to ὅτι οὐκ ἄν δύναται.—
ἐκβάλλεν: note the pres., to keep in a
state of exile.

5. τὴν παρασκευὴν: his purpose. — ἀντεπερέυοντο: i.e. they set out with
the intention of thwarting Euphron’s plans.—τοῖς ἀρχοσι: i.e. the Boe-
tarchs.
"Ω ανδρες πολιται, ἥμεις τουτους τους ἀποκτειναντας
40 Εὐφρονα διώκουμεν περὶ θανατου, ὀρωντες ὅτι οἱ μὲν
σώφρονες οὐδὲν δήπου ἄδικον οὐδὲ ἀνόσιον ποιοῦσιν, οἱ
δὲ πονηροὶ ποιοῦσι μὲν, λανθάνειν δὲ πειρῶνται, οὐτοὶ δὲ
toσοῦτον πάντας ἀνθρώπους ὑπερβεβλήκασι τόλμη τε καὶ
μιαρία, ὥστε παρ᾽ αὐτάς τε τὰς ἀρχὰς καὶ παρ᾽ αὐτοὺς
45 ὑμᾶς τους κυρίους οὐστίνας δεῖ ἀποθνῄσκειν καὶ οὕστις
μὴ, αὐτογνωμονήσαντες ἀπέκτειναν τὸν ἄνδρα. εἰ οὖν
οὕτοι μὴ δώσουσι τὴν ἔσχατην δίκην, τίς ποτε πρὸς τὴν
πόλιν θαρρῶν πορεύσεται; τί δὲ πείσεται ἡ πόλις, εἰ ἐξ-
έσται τῷ Βουλομένῳ ἀποκτείναι πρὶν δηλῶσιν οὗτον ἕνεκα
50 ἥκει ἔκαστος; ἥμεις μὲν δὴ τούτους διώκουμεν ὡς ἀνοσιω-
tάτους καὶ ἄδικωτάτους καὶ ἀνομωτάτους καὶ πλείστουν ἡ
ὑπεριδόντας τῆς πόλεως· ὑμεῖς δὲ ἀκηκοότες, ὀποίας τινὸς
ὑμῶν δοκοῦσιν ἄξιοι εἶναι δίκης, ταύτην αὐτοῖς ἐπίθετε.”

Οἱ μὲν ἀρχοντες τοιαύτα εἶπον· τῶν δὲ ἀποκτειναντῶν
55 οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι ἠρμοῦτο μὴ αὐτόχειρας γεγενήσθαι· εἰς δὲ
ἄμολογηκέναι καὶ τῆς ἀπολογίας ὡδὲ πως ἠρχετο· “Ἀλλ᾽
ὑπερορᾶν μὲν, ὃ Θηβαῖοι, οὐ δεικότων ὑμῶν ἄνδρι ὃς

6–12. Trial of the assassins. Their defence and acquittal.
6. διώκομεν περὶ θανάτου: arraign on a capital charge. περὶ θανάτου is rare in this sense. Generally the simple gen. is employed. G. 173, 2; H. 745. — ὡστε ἀπέκτειναν: where we naturally expect the inf.; so 4. 32 and not infrequently. — παρ᾽ αὐτάς
τὰς ἀρχὰς: in the presence of the very magistrates. Abstract for concrete. — ὑμᾶς κτέ.: you, who decide who must be put to death and who not. — αὐτογνω-
μονήσαντες: taking the law into their own hands. — τίς ποτε: who will ever? ποτε does not here have the force of Lat. tandem, as in v. 1. 4.
— τί πείσεται κτέ.: “What will become of the city!” — εἰ ἔξισται κτέ.: “if a man knows he may be murdered before he has had an opportunity
to state the object of his coming.” ἔκαστος, instead of standing as obj. of ἀποκτείναι and subj. of δηλο-
σαι, is joined with ἥκει. — ὑπεριδοῦν-
tας: here and in 7 is construed with the gen.; generally with the accusative. — ὀποίας τινός: see on v. 4. 13.
7. ἄμολογηκέναι: sc. before they were brought before the tribunal. — δυνάτων: sc. ἕν, as is indicated by
εἰδεῖν κυρίους μὲν ὄντας ὁ τι βούλεσθε αὐτῶν χρῆσθαι; τίνι μὴν πιστεύων ἀπέκτεινα τὸν ἄνδρα; εὐ θύστε ὦτι 60 πρῶτον μὲν τῷ νομίζειν δίκαιον ποιεῖν, ἐπειτα δὲ τῷ ὑμᾶς ὀρθῶς γνώσεσθαι. ἦδεν γὰρ ὦτι καὶ ὑμεῖς τοὺς περὶ Ἀρχίαν καὶ Ἰπάτην, οὗς ἐλάβετε ὀμοια Εὐφρων πεποιηκότας, οὐ ψῆφον ἀνεμείνατε, ἀλλὰ ὀπότε πρῶτον ἐδυνάσθητε ἑτμωρήσασθε, νομίζοντες τῶν τε περιφανῶς 65 ἀνοσίων καὶ τῶν φανερῶς προδοτῶν καὶ τυραννεῖν ἐπι- χειροῦντων ὑπὸ πάντων ἀνθρώπων θάνατον κατεγνώσθαι. οὐκοῦν καὶ Εὐφρων πᾶσι τούτοις ἐνοχὸς ἦν. παραλαβὼν 8 μὲν γὰρ τὰ ιερὰ μεστὰ καὶ ἀργυρῶν καὶ χρυσῶν ἀναθη- μάτων κενὰ πάντων τούτων ἀπέδειξε. προδότης γε μὴν 70 τῖς ἀν περιφανέστερος Εὐφρωνος εἰ, ὦς φιλαίτατος μὲν ὄν Λάκεδαιμονίοις ὑμᾶς ἀντ’ ἑκεῖνων εἰλετο· πιστὰ δὲ δοὺς καὶ λαβὼν παρ’ ὑμῶν πάλιν προούδωκεν ὑμᾶς καὶ παρ- ἐδωκε τοῖς ἑναντίοις τὸν λιμένα; καὶ μὴν πῶς οὐκ ἀπροφα- σίστως τύραννοι ἦν, ὦς δούλους μὲν οὐ μόνον ἔλευθέρους

the opt. εἰδεῖν.—κυρίους μὲν ὄντας: sc. ὑμᾶς. μὲν here, without following δὲ, is equiv. to μὴν, as v. 1. 10; vi. 5. 39.—δς...εἰδεῖν: whoever knew that you were vested with authority to treat him as you wish.—τίνι μὴν: correlative with the sent. ὑπερράν μὲν κτὲ. —τῷ νομίζειν, τῷ γνώσεσθαι: depend- ent upon πιστεύων to be supplied with ὄτι.—ὁρθῶς γνώσεσθαι: that you would decide rightly, i.e. acquit me of crime.—Ὑπάτην: a prominent mem- ber of Archias’s party. He was murdered along with Archias at the time the Spartan power was overthrown in Thebes, 378 B.C. Cf. v. 4. 6.—ἀνεμείνατε: strictly this should have been in the participial const., ἀνεμε- 

better bringing out the contrast with ἑτμωρήσασθε, while the object of the latter, τοῖς περὶ κτὲ., gains special em- phasis by its position.—ὅποτε πρῶ- 

tον: as soon as. Cf. Lat. cum pri- 
mum.—τῶν ἀνοσίων κτὲ.: the gens. depend upon κατεγνώσθαι, that sentence of death had been passed upon the traitors, etc.—φανερῶς: limits the verbal 

idea involved in προδοτῶν.

8. ἐνοχὸς κτὲ.: liable to punishment on account of all these.—παραλαβῶν...ἀπέδειξε: cf. 1. 46.—γ᾽ μὴν: the 

three counts of the indictment are connected by μὲν, γ᾽ μὴν, καὶ μὴν.— 

φιλαίτατος: on the comp. see G. 71, x. 2; H. 260 b.—εἰλετο: cf. 1. 44. —παρέδωκε τὸν λιμένα: cf. above, 2. 

—ἀπροφασίστως: i.e. without making 

any pretext at concealing his pur-

9. ὁπλα ἡθροικῶς: having collected soldiers, ὀπλιτας. On this use of ὁπλα see vi. 2. 27. — ὃς: its antec. is τοῦτῳ below. — ἀποθάνομαι: be put to death; hence the const. of ἐνδ with the genitive. II. 820. — ἀδίκοι: guilty. — οἱ ... διαφθαρέντες: those who allow themselves to be corrupted by gold.

10. πολεμιώτερος: equiv. to μᾶλλον πολέμως. How was he more my enemy than yours? — ἀλλὰ νὴ Δία κτέ.: the connexion of thought here seems to be as follows: Some one might urge that Euphron was entitled to protection at the hands of the Thebans, as having voluntarily entered (ἐκῶν ἡλθε) their city. To this the speaker replies in substance: "I understand; it is because he was killed in Thebes, that you are displeased. Had anyone killed him elsewhere, you would have commended the act. But consider! Was not the man deserving of death, who had once wrought you mischief and was only waiting to work more?"
95 τις αυτών, ἐπαίνου ἄν ἐτύγχανε· νῦν δὲ ὅτι πάλιν ἤλθεν ἄλλα πρὸς τοὺς πρόσθεν κακὰ ποιήσων, οὐ δικαίως φησί τις αὐτῶν τεθνάαι; ποῦ ἐχων Ἑλλησὶ σπουδᾶς ἀποδείξαι ἢ προδόταις ἢ παλιναυτομόλοις ἢ τυράννοις; πρὸς δὲ τοῦ 11 τοὺς ἀναμνήσθητε ὅτι καὶ ἐψηφίσασθε δήποτος φυγά- 100 δας ἀγωγίμοις εἶναι ἐκ πάντων τῶν συμμάχων. ὡς τοῦς δὲ ἀνευ κοινοῦ τῶν συμμάχων δόγματος κατέρχεται φυγάς, τοῦτον ἔχοι τις ἄν εἰπεῖν ὅπως οὐ δικαίων ἐστιν ἀποθη- σκεῖν; ἐγώ φημι, ὃ ἄνδρες, ἀποκτείνατας μὲν ὑμᾶς ἐμὲ τετμωρηκότας ἐσεθήκαν ἄνδρι τῷ πάντων ὑμῶν πολεμω- 105 τάτῳ. γνώντας δὲ δίκαια πεποιηκέναι αὐτοὺς τετμωρη- κότας φανεῖσθαι ὑπὲρ τε ὑμῶν αὐτῶν καὶ ὑπὲρ τῶν συμ- μάχων ἀπάντων."

Οἱ μὲν οὖν Ὁηβαῖοι ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες ἐγνωσαν δίκαια 12 τὸν Ἐὔφρονα πεποιηθέναι· οἱ μέντοι πολίται αὐτῶν ὡς 110 ἄνδρα ἀγαθὸν κομισάμενοι θεαύαν τε ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ καὶ ὡς ἀρχηγήτῃ τῆς πόλεως σέβονται. οὔτως, ὡς ἔοικεν, οἱ πλεῖστοι ὁρίζονται τοὺς εὐεργετάς ἑαυτῶν ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς εἶναι.

—ἐχων: being able. —σπουδᾶς κτέ.: that treaties exist with traitors, renegades, or tyrants. —προδόταις: construed with σπουδᾶς, after the analogy of σπένθεσθαι τιν. 11. δήποτος: of course. —ἀγωγίμοις: subject to extradition. —κατέρχεται: i.e. is restored to his own city or finds refuge (as here) in another. —τοὺ- τον: subj. of ἀποθησκεῖν. —ὅπως οὐ δικαίων ἐστίν: really an indir. quest., but equiv. to ὅτι οὐ δικαίων κτέ. —τετ- μωρηκότας κτέ.: you will have avenged the death of your worst enemy. —γνώντας δὲ κτέ.: supply ὑμᾶς with γνώσας and ἐμὲ as subj. of πεποιηκέναι, but if you come to the decision that I have acted rightly, you will yourselves be found, etc.

12. οἱ πολίται: i.e. his democratic fellow-citizens in Sicyon, the opponents of the assassins. —κομισάμενοι: sc. from Thebes. —ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ κτέ.: this was an unusual distinction and all the more honorable, since burial within the city walls was regularly prohibited among the Greeks. The same honor was also granted to the Spartan Brasidas, who was buried in the market-place of Amphipolis and honored as a hero with games and sacrifices. Thuc. v. 11. —οἱ πλεῖστοι: equiv. to τὸ πλῆθος, the multitude. —ὁρίζονται: decide; lit. define. —ἐαυ- τῶν: when the ref. pron. is used as a possessive gen., it regularly stands in the attrib. position. ἐαυτῶν, in the
XENOPHON'S HELLENICA VII. 4. 185

Καὶ τὰ μὲν περὶ Εὐφρονος εἰρηταί· ἐγὼ δὲ ἐνθὲν εἰς ταῦτα ἐξέβην ἐπάνειμι. ἐτι γὰρ τειχιζόντων τῶν Φλειασίων τὴν Θυαμίαν καὶ τοῦ Χάρητος ἐτι παρώντος Ὄρωπὸς ὑπὸ τῶν φευγόντων κατελήφθη. στρατευσαμένων δὲ πάντων Ἀθηναίων ἐπ' αὐτῶν καὶ τοῦ Χάρητα μεταπεμψαμένων ἐκ τῆς Θυαμίας, ὃ μὲν λιμὴν ἀδ ὃ τῶν Σικυωνίων πάλιν ὑπ' αὐτῶν τε τῶν πολιτῶν καὶ τῶν Ἀρκάδων ἀλίσκεται· τοῖς δὲ Ἀθηναίοις οὐδείς τῶν συμμάχων ἐβούθησεν, ἀλλ' ἀνεχώρησαν Θηβαῖοι παρακαταθέμενοι τὸν Ὄρωπὸν 10 μέχρι δίκης.

Καταμαθῶν δὲ ὁ Αυκομήδης μεμφομένους τοὺς Ἀθηναίους συμμάχους, ὅτι αὐτοὶ μὲν πολλὰ πράγματα εἴχον δὲ ἐκείνους, ἀντεβούθησε δὲ αὐτοῖς οὐδείς, πείθει τοὺς μυρίους πράττειν περὶ συμμαχίας πρὸς αὐτοὺς. τὸ 15 μὲν οὖν πρῶτον ἐδυσχέραιων τινας Ἀθηναίων τὸ Δακεδαμονίοις ὄντας φίλους γενέσθαι τοῖς ἐναντίοις αὐτῶν συμμάχους· ἐπειδὴ δὲ λογιζόμενοι ηὐρίσκον οὐδὲν μείον Δακεδαμονίοις ἦ σφίσιν ἀγαθὸν τὸ Ἀρκάδας μὴ

present passage, apparently stands in the pred. position in consequence of its objective force. Cf. Kühn. 464, 4, note 2, last example.

4. 1. The Athenians lose Oropus. Summer of 366 B.C.

τὰ περὶ Εὐφρονος: the gen. as in 3. 4. — τειχιζόντων: see 2. 23. — Ὄρωπος: situated on the Euripus on the borders of Attica and Boeotia. In 411 B.C. it had been conquered by the Thebans, but in 387 B.C., after the Peace of Antalcidas, it had again passed into the power of Athens. — τῶν φευγόντων: i.e. those banished from Oropus in 387 B.C. They were assisted by Themiston, tyrant of Eritria, and also by the Thebans. — ἐπ' αὐτῶν: Oropus. — ἀδ, πάλιν: each particle with its independent force, as in v. 1. 5. — ἀνεχώρησαν: sc. the Athenians. — μέχρι δίκης: pending a judicial decision.

2. 3. Alliance of the Arcadians with Athens. Death of Lycomedes. Summer of 366 B.C.

2. Αυκομήδης: see 1. 23. — τοῖς συμμάχοις: viz. the Spartans, Corinthians, and others. — τοὺς μυρίους: see 1. 38. — πράττειν: negotiate. — ἐδυσχέραιοι κτ.: some of the Athenians were displeased at the proposal, that, when they were friends of the Spartans, they should become allies of their enemies. ἐδυσχέραιοι is equiv. to δυσχέροις ἐφερον and takes the same const. — ἀγαθὸν: sc. δν. Its subj. is τὸ μὴ προσδείσθαι.
προσδείσθαι Θηβαίων, οὔτω δὴ προσεδέχοντο τὴν τῶν Ἀρκάδων συμμαχίαν. καὶ Δυκομήδης ταῦτα πράττοι, 3 ἀπίων Ἀθηναῖοι δαμονιώτατα ἀποθνήσκει. ὦτων γὰρ παμπόλλων πλοίων, ἐκλεξάμενοι τούτων ὁ ἔβούλετο, καὶ συνθέμενοι τοῖνυ ἀποβιβάσαι ὑπὸ αὐτῶς κελεύοι, ἐἴλετο ἐνταῦθα ἐκβιβάζει ἐνθα οἱ φυγάδες ἑτύγχανον ὦτες. κάκει-25 νος μὲν οὔτως ἀποθνήσκει, ἡ μέντοι συμμαχία οὕτως ἐπεράνετο.

Εἰπόντος δὲ Δημοτίωνος ἐν τῷ δήμῳ τῶν Ἀθηναίων, 4 ὡς ἡ μὲν πρὸς τοὺς Ἀρκάδας φιλία καλῶς αὐτῶς δοκοῖ πράττεσθαι, τοῖς μέντοι στρατηγοῖς προστάζει ἐφη χρή-30 ναι ὁπως καὶ Κόρινθος σάρα ἣ τῷ δήμῳ τῶν Ἀθηναίων· ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Κορίνθιοι, ταχὺ πέμψαντες ἱκανοὺς φρουροὺς ἐαυτῶν πάντοτε ὅπου Ἀθηναίοι ἐφρούρουν, ἐιπαν αὐτοῖς ἀπιέναι, ὥσ οὐδὲν ἐτι δεόμενοι φρουρῶν. οἱ δ' ἐπείθοντο. ὡς δὲ συνήλθον οἱ ἐκ τῶν φρουρῶν Ἀθη-35 ναιοι εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ἐκήρυξαν οἱ Κορίνθιοι, εἰ τις ἅδικοῖ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀπογράφεσθαι, ὡς ληψόμενοι τὰ δίκαια. οὐτω δὲ τούτων ἑχόντων Ἑλληνικὴ ἀφικνεῖται μετὰ ναυτικοῦ 5 πρὸς Κεγχρείας. ἐτεὶ δ' ἐγνω τὰ πεπραγμένα, ἐλέεεν ὅτι ἀκούσας ἐπιβουλεύεσθαι τῇ πόλει βοηθῶν παρεῖ. οἱ

3. δαμονιώτατα: i.e. under circumstances which suggested a dispensation of the gods.—συνθέμενοι: i.e. with the captain, who is to be thought of also as subj. of ἀποβιβά-σαυ.—οἱ φυγάδες: i.e. Lycomedes’s political opponents.

4. 5. Estrangement of Athens and Corinth. Autumn of 366 B.C.

4. εἰπόντος Δημοτίωνος, ἐφη: a similar anacoluthon occurs also iv. 8. 9.—καλῶς πράττεσθαι: i.e. that it was well for it to be negotiated.—προστάζει: in pregnant sense, to en-

join upon them the importance of seeing to it.—σφά: i.e. retained under the control of the Athenians.—εἶ-παν: forms of the aor. εἶπα, acc. to Veitch, occur only in Xenophon of Attic writers, and even here some editors, as Dindorf, write ἐπανν etc. against the weight of Ms. authority.—εἰς τὴν πόλιν: viz. Corinth.—ἀπο-γράφεσθαι: as subj. supply αὑτοῖς from εἰ τις, that they should state it in writing.—τὰ δίκαια: their just claims.

5. ἀκούσας: Chares hoped by this pretext to gain admission to the har-
40 δ' ἐπανέσταντες αὐτὸν οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον ἐδέχοντο τὰς ναῦς εἰς τὸν λιμένα, ἀλλ' ἀποπλεῖν ἐκέλευον· καὶ τοὺς ὀπλίτας δὲ τὰ δίκαια ποιήσαντες ἀπέπεμψαν. ἐκ μὲν οὖν τῆς Κορίνθου οἱ Ἀθηναίοι οὖτως ἀπηλλάγησαν. τοὺς μὲντοι 6 Ἀρκάσι πέμπτες ἦναγκάζοντο τοὺς ἱππεὰς ἐπικούρους διὰ τὴν συμμαχίαν, εἰ τις στρατεύοιτο ἐπὶ τῆν Ἀρκαδίαν· τῆς δὲ Δακωνκῆς οὐκ ἐπέβαινον ἐπὶ πολέμῳ.

Τούς δὲ Κορίνθιους ἐνθυμομένους ὡς χαλεπῶς ἔχοι αὐτοὺς σωθῆναι, κρατούμενους μὲν καὶ πρόσθεν κατὰ γῆν, προσγεγενημένων δὲ αὐτοῖς Ἀθηναίων ἀνεπιτηδείων, 50 ἐδοξεῖν ἀθροίζειν καὶ πεζὸς καὶ ιππεάς μισθοφόρους. ἡγούμενοι δὲ τούτων, ἀμα μὲν τὴν πόλιν ἐφύλαττον, ἀμα δὲ πολλὰ τοὺς πλησίον πολεμίους κακῶς ἔποιοῦν· εἰς μέντοι Ἡθαῖοι ἐπεμψαν ἐπερησομένους εἰ τύχουν ἄν ἐλθόντες εἰρήνης. ἔπει δὲ οἱ Ἡθαῖοι ἰέναι ἐκέλευον, ὡς 7 ἐσομένης, ἐδείχθησαν οἱ Κορίνθιοι ἕσσαν σφᾶς ἐλθεῖν καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς συμμάχους, ὡς μετὰ μὲν τῶν βουλομένων ποιησο- μενοι τὴν εἰρήνην, τοὺς δὲ πόλεμον αἱρομένους ἐάσοντες πολεμεῖν. ἐφεύτων δὲ καὶ ταῦτα πράττειν τῶν Ἡθαίων, ἐλθόντες εἰς Δακοδαίμονα οἱ Κορίνθιοι ἔποιον· "Ἡμεῖς, 8

Bor of Corinth.—ἱπποβουλεύσαθαί: supply τὴν πόλιν as subject.—τῇ πόλει: const. with βοηθῶν.—βοηθῶν: the pres. partic. sometimes stands with the force of the fut., denoting pur- pose,—a purpose whose realization, as here, is already beginning. So also v. 1. 10. Cf. i. 13 ποιημένου.—οὐδέν τι κτέ.: "nevertheless they did not admit the vessels." On the strengthened neg. in οὐδέν, cf. 21. —μᾶλλον: i.e. no more than if they had not commended him (ἐπανέστα- ντες).—τοὺς ὀπλίτας: i.e. τοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων φρουροῦς mentioned in 4.

6-11. Treaty of Peace between Thebes and Corinth. 366 B.C.

6. διὰ τὴν συμμαχίαν: i.e. in con- sequence of the terms of alliance. —ἐπὶ πολέμῳ: for the purpose of waging war.—κρατουμένους κατὰ γῆν: i.e. by the Thebans upon their first invasion of Peloponnesus, as described vi. 5. 37.—ἐλ. . . εἰρήνης: "whether they could secure peace if they came to Thebes." A prot. is involved in ἐλθόντες.

7. ἐσομένης: sc. εἰρήνης, "that peace would be made with them."—μετά: along with.
60 ὃ ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι, πρὸς ὑμᾶς πάρεσμεν ὑμετέροι
φίλοι, καὶ ἄξιοῦμεν, εἰ μὲν τινα ὑπάτε σωτηρίαν ἡμῖν,
ἐὰν διακαρτερῶμεν πολεμοῦντες, διδάξαι καὶ ἡμᾶς· εἰ δὲ
ἀπόρως γυγνώσκετε ἔχοντα τὰ ὑμέτερα, εἰ μὲν καὶ ὑμῖν
συμφέρει, ποιήσασθαι μεθ' ἡμῶν τὴν εἰρήνην· ὡς οὐδὲ
65 μετ' οὐδένων ἀν ἢδιον ἢ μεθ' ὑμῶν σωθείμεν· εἰ μέντοι
ὑμεῖς λογίζεσθε συμφέρεων ὑμῖν πολεμεῖν, δεόμεθα ὑμῶν
ἔσαι ἡμᾶς εἰρήνην ποιήσασθαι. σωθέντες μὲν γὰρ ἱσως
ἀν αὐθίς ἐτὶ ποτὲ ἐν καίρῳ ὑμῖν γενοἴμεθα· ἐὰν δὲ νῦν
ἀπολόγεμθα, δήλον ὅτι οὐδέποτε χρήσιμοι ἐτὶ ἐσόμεθα."
70 ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοὺς τῇ Κορώθειας
συνεβούλευσαν τὴν εἰρήνην ποιήσασθαι καὶ τῶν ἄλλων
‟συμμάχων ἐπέτρεψαν τοῖς μὴ βουλομένοις σὺν ἑαυτοῖς
πολεμεῖν ἀναπαύσασθαι· αὐτοὶ δὲ ἔφασαν πολεμοῦντες
πράξεω ὃ τι ἄν τῷ θεῷ φίλον ἢ· ὑφήςεσθαι δὲ οὐδέποτε,
75 ἦν παρὰ τῶν πατέρων παρέλαβον Μεσσηνήν, ταύτης στε-
ρηθήναι. οἱ οὖν Κορώθειοι ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα ἐπορεύοντο
eis tâs Θῆβας ἐπὶ τὴν εἰρήνην. οἱ μέντοι Θῆβαιοι ἥξιοι
αὐτοῖς καὶ συμμαχίαν ὁμοῦναί· οἱ δὲ ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι ἡ
μὲν συμμαχία οὐκ εἰρήνη ἀλλὰ πολέμου μεταλλαγή εἶη.
80 εἰ δὲ βούλουντο, παρεῖναι ἔφασαν τὴν δικαιὰν εἰρήνην

8. υμετέροι φίλοι: as friends of
yours. — σωτηρίαν . . . πολεμοῦντες:
with σωτηρίαν supply ἐσομένην, upon
which the clause ἔαν . . . πολεμοῦντες
depends; any safety in continuing the
war.— ἐν συμφέρει: const. with ποιή-
σασθαι, which latter depends upon
ἀξίοῦμεν.—οὐδὲ μετ' οὐδένων: specially
emphatic, with nobody at all. — ἐν κα-
ρῷ: “of service.”

9. ἀναπαύσασθαι: sc. πολεμοῦτας.—
αὐτοὶ: agrees with the subj. of πρά-
ξεων and is made emphatic by its posi-
tion.—πράξεων ὃ τι κτ.: would fare
as it pleased the gods. φίλον in this
sense is Homeric, rather than Attic,
and is apparently confined to religious
formulas. Cf. Plato, Crito 43 ἀ εἰ
tαύτη τοῖς θεοῖς φίλον.—ὑφήςεσθαι
κτ.: would never submit to be deprived
of that Messene, which, etc. See i. 27.
— ἦν Μεσσῆνην: incorporation of
antec. with relative. G. 154; H. 995.
Note the emphatic position of Μεσσῆ-
νη.

10. βούλουντο: viz. the Thebans.
——ποιησόμενοι: ready to make.—δι-
καίν: i.e. without the obligation of
ποιησόμενοι. ἀγασθέντες δὲ αὐτοὺς οἱ Θηβαῖοι, ὅτι καὶ-περ ἐν κωνδύνῳ ὄντες οὐκ ἦθελον τοῖς ἐνεργείσις εἰς πόλε-μον καθίστασθαι, συνεχώρησαν αὐτοίς καὶ Φλειασίοις καὶ τοῖς ἐλθόντι μετ’ αὐτῶν εἰς Θῆβας τὴν εἰρήνην ἐφ’ ὦ τε
85 ἔχειν τὴν ἑαυτῶν ἐκάστους. καὶ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ὦμόσθησαν οἱ ὀρκοὶ. οἱ μὲν δὴ Φλειασίοι, ἔπει οὕτως η ἑσύμβασις 11 ἐγένετο, εὕθες ἀπῆλθον ἐκ τῆς Θωμαίας. οἱ δὲ Ἀργεῖοι ὦμόσαντες ἔπει τοῖς αὐτοῖς τούτους εἰρήνην ποιήσασθαι, ἔπει ὦκ ἔδυναν κατατράζαι ὡστε τοὺς τῶν Φλειασίων
90 φυγάδας μένειν ἐν τῷ Τρικαράνῳ ὡς ἐν τῇ ἑαυτῶν πόλει ἑχοντας, παραλαβόντες ἐφρούρουν, φάσκοντες σφετέραν τὴν γῆν ταύτην εἶναι, ἡν ὀλύῳ πρῶτον ὡς πολεμίων οὐσαν ἐδήσοντε καὶ δίκας τῶν Φλειασίων προσκαλομένων ὦκ ἔδιδοσαν.

95 Σχεδὸν δὲ περὶ τούτων τὸν χρόνον τετελευτηκότος ἦδη 12 τοῦ πρόσθεν Διονυσίου ὦ νῖος αὐτοῦ πέμπτε βοήθειαν τοῖς Δακεδαιμονίοις δώδεκα τριήρεις καὶ ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν Τιμο-κράτην. οὕτως δ’ οὕν ἀφικόμενος συνεξαιρεὶ αὐτοῖς Σελλασίαν καὶ τούτῳ πράξας ἀπέπλευσεν οὐκαδε.

100 Μετὰ δὲ τούτῳ οὐ πολλῷ ύστερον καταλαμβάνοντοι οἱ

συμμαχία. — τοῖς ἐνεργείσις: i.e. the Spartans. — τοῖς ἐλθοῦσι: i.e. Epidaucrians and other Argives. See 11. — ἐφ’ ὦτε κτέ.: on these terms, that each nation should continue in possession of its own territory. This was the basis also of the Peace of Antalcidas. Cf. v. 1. 31.

11. τῆς Θωμαίας: the Phliasians are represented in 1 as actively engaged in fortifying Thymia against the Sicyonians. See 2. 20. Its abandonment implies that the Sicyonians also were parties to the peace. — κα-τατράζαι: here construed with ὡστε instead of the simple infinitive. So also freq. διαπράττεσθαι. — ἐν τῷ Τρικαράνῳ: cf. 2. 1. — ὡς ἐν τῇ ἑαυτῶν κτέ.: as holding it (Tricarana) in their own (the exiles’) country, i.e. on the plea that they would be holding nothing but their own. — παραλαβόν-τες: sc. from the exiles. — σφετέραν: referring to the Argives. — δίκας: a judicial decision of the matter, as in 1.

12, 13. The Syracusans again send help to the Lacedaemonians. Beginning of hostilities between the Eleans and Arcadians. Summer of 365 B.C.

12. τετελευτηκότος: in 367 B.C. — Σελλασίαν: it had been captured from
'Ηλειοὶ Λασιώνα, τὸ μὲν παλαιὸν ἐαυτῶν ὀντα, ἐν δὲ τῷ παρόντι συντελοῦντα εἰς τὸ Ἀρκαδικόν. οἱ μὲν οἱ Ἀρκαδεῖς οὐ παρωλυγώρησαν, ἀλλ' εὐθὺς παραγγείλαντες ἐβοήθησαν, ἀντεβοήθησαν δὲ καὶ τῶν Ἡλείων οἱ τριακόσιοι καὶ ἐτί τετρακόσιοι, ἀντεστρατοπεδευμένων δὲ τὴν ἡμέραν ἐν ἐπιπεδεστέρᾳ χωρὶς τῶν Ἡλείων τῆς νυκτὸς οἱ Ἀρκάδες ἀναβαίνουσιν ἐπὶ τὴν τοῦ ὕπερ τῶν Ἡλείων ὅρους κορυφῆν· ἀμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ κατέβαινον ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἡλείους. οἱ δὲ ἰδόντες ἀμα μὲν εἴ ὑπερδεξίου προσιόντας, ἀμα δὲ πολλαπλασίους, ἐκ πολλοῦ μὲν ἀπελθέντων, ὅμως δ' ἥλθον καὶ εἰς κείρας δεξάμενοι ἐφυγον· καὶ πολλοὺς μὲν ἀνδράς, πολλὰ δὲ ὀπλα ἀπόλε-σαν, κατὰ δυσχώριας ἀποχωροῦσαν.

Οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες διαπραξάμενοι ταῦτα ἐπορεύοντο ἐπὶ τὰς τῶν Ἀκρωρείων πόλεις. λαβόντες δὲ ταῦτα πλὴν Θραύστου ἀφικνοῦντα εἰς Ὄλυμπιάν, καὶ περισταύρασαντες τὸ Κρόνιον ἐνταῦθα ἐφρούρουν καὶ ἐκράτουν τοὺν the Spartans by the Boeotians in 370 or 369 B.C. Cf. vi. 5.27. — Δασιώνα: in Triphylia, in eastern Elis. — τὸ παλαιὸν: i.e. down to 400 B.C. — συντελοῦντα: lit. paying taxes along with others, i.e. belonging to. For the facts, see on 1. 26.

13. παραγγείλαντες: having mustered troops. The full expression occurs 1. 13 παραγγειλομενοι στρατεύαν. — οἱ τριακόσιοι: prob. the name of a select troop. — ἐπιπεδεστέρῳ: this peculiar comparative of ἐπίπεδος occurs only here. — ὑπερδεξίου: the attack therefore was not only from higher ground, but upon the unprotected flank of the troops, since the shield was carried on the left arm. — ἐκ πολλοῦ: i.e. while at a distance from the enemy. — ὁμοῦ δὲ: logically δὲ introduces ἐφυγον, to which ὁμοῦ ἥλθον stands in subord. relation: “were ashamed to retreat while at a distance, but did flee after they had met them and engaged in hand to hand conflict.” — εἰς χείρας δεξάμενοι: cf. 1. 31 δεξάμενοι εἰς δόρων. — πολλοὺς: more than 200, acc. to Diod. xv. 77.


'Ολυμπιακοὶ ὅροις· ἔλαβον δὲ καὶ Μαργανέας ἐνδόντων τινῶν. οὔτω δὲ προκεχωρηκότων οἱ μὲν 'Ηλεῖοι αὖ παντά-
120 πασιν ὡθήσαν, οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες ἔρχονται ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν. καὶ μέχρι μὲν τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἦλθον· ἐκεῖ μέντοι ὑποστάντες οἱ τε ἱππεῖς καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι αὐτῶν ἐκβάλλουσί τε αὐτούς καὶ ἀπέκτειναν τινας καὶ τροπαίοιν ἐστήσαντο. .MustCompile μὲν οὖν 15 καὶ πρότερον διαφορὰ ἐν τῇ 'Ήλιδι. οἱ μὲν γὰρ περὶ 125 Χάροτον τε καὶ Ὁρασωνίδαν καὶ Ἀργείων εἰς δημοκρα-
τίαν ἤγγον τὴν πόλιν, οἱ δὲ περὶ Στάλκαν τε καὶ Ἰππίαν καὶ Στρατόλαν εἰς ὀλιγαρχίαν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ Ἀρκάδες μεγάλην δύναμιν ἔχοντες σύμμαχοι ἐδόκουν εἶναι τοῖς δημοκρατεῖσθαι βουλομένοις, ἐκ τοῦτον δὴ θρασύτεροι 130 οἱ περὶ τὸν Χάροτον ἤσαν, καὶ συνθέμενοι τοῖς Ἀρκάσων ἐπιβοηθεῖν καταλαμβάνουσι τὴν ἀκρόπολιν. οἱ δ' ἱππεῖς 16 καὶ οἱ τριακόσιοι οὐκ ἐμέλλησαν, ἀλλ' εὐθὺς ἐχώρουν ἄνω καὶ ἐκκρούσαν αὐτοὺς· ὡστ' ἐφυγον σὺν τῷ Ἀργεῖῳ καὶ Χαρότῳ τῶν πολιτῶν περὶ τετρακοσίους. οὐ πολὺ δ' 135 ὑστερον οὕτω παραλαβόντες τῶν Ἀρκάδων τινὰς κατα-
λαμβάνουσι Πύλον. καὶ πολλοὶ μέντοι πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἀπῆσαν τοῦ δήμου, ἀτε χωρίον τε καλὸν καὶ μεγάλην ρώμην τὴν τῶν Ἀρκάδων σύμμαχον ἔχοντας. ἐνέβαλον δὲ καὶ ὑστερον εἰς τὴν χώραν τὴν τῶν Ἡλεών
140 οἱ Ἀρκάδες ὑπὸ τῶν φευγόντων ἀναπειθόμενοι ὡς ἡ πόλις προσχωρήσοιτο. ἀλλὰ τότε μὲν οἱ Ἀχαιοὶ φίλοι γεγενη- 17 μένοι τοῖς Ἡλείοις τὴν πόλιν αὐτῶν διεφύλαξαν· ὡστε οἱ

Marvyanées: inhabitants of Margana.
— ἐνδόντων: here equiv. to προδόντων, having betrayed. — οὔτω δὲ προκε-
χωρηκότων: see on v. 3. 27. — ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν: i.e. to the capital city, Elis. —
ἀυτῶν: i.e. τῶν Ἡλεῶν.
15. ἤγγον: conative; were trying to bring the city, etc. — ἐκ τοῦτον δὴ: re-
sumptive of the preceding ἐπεὶ-clause.
— ἐπιβοηθεῖν: the subj. is to be supplied from τοῖς Ἀρκάσων.
16. Πύλον: situated 80 stadia east of the city of Elis. Paus. vi. 22. 5.
— ἐκ τῆς πόλεως: Elis. — ρώμην: alternating with δύναμι (15), as in vi.
1. 15.
'Αρκάδες οὔδεν ἀλλὸ πράξαντες ἢ δηώσαντες αὐτῶν τὴν χώραν ἀπῆλθον. εὐθὺς μὲν τοι ἐκ τῆς Ἡλείας ἑξίοντες,
145 αἰσθόμενοι τοὺς Πελληνεάς εἰν "Ηλίδι οἴντας, νυκτὸς μακροτάτην ὄδὸν ἐλθόντες καταλαμβάνουσιν αὐτῶν ὶλουρν·
ηδὴ γὰρ πάλιν προσεκεχωρῆκεν οἱ Πελληνεῖς εἰς τὴν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων συμμαχίαν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἦσθοντο τὰ περὶ ὶλουρν,
150 αὐτῶν πόλιν Πελλήνην εἰσῆλθον. καὶ ἐκ τοῦτον δὴ ἐπολέμον τοῖς εἰν ὶλουρῷ Ἀρκάσι τε καὶ τῷ ἑαυτῶν παντὶ
δήμῳ μάλα ὀλίγοι ὀντες· ὁμῶς δὲ οὐ πρόσθεν ἐπαύσαντο πρὶν ἐξεπολιόρκησαν τὸν ὶλουρν.
Οἱ δ' αὖ Ἀρκάδες πάλιν ποιοῦνται ἄλλην στρατεύαν εἰς 195 τὴν Ἡλίαν. μεταξὺ δὲ Κυλλήνης καὶ τῆς πόλεως στρατο-
πεδευμομένους αὐτοῖς ἐπιτίθενται οἱ Ἡλεῖοι, ὑποστάντες δὲ οἱ Ἀρκάδες ἐνίκησαν αὐτοὺς. καὶ Ἀνδρόμαχος μὲν ὁ Ἡλεῖος ἱππαρχός, ὀσπέρ αἰτίοι ἐδόκει εἶναι τὴν μάχην
συνάψαι, αὐτὸς αὐτῶν διέφθειρεν· οἱ δ' ἄλλοι εἰς τὴν
160 πόλιν ἀπεχώρησαν. ἀπέθανε δὲ ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ παρα-
γενόμενοι καὶ Σωκλείδης ὁ Σπαρτιάτης· ηδὴ γὰρ τότε οἱ
Λακεδαιμονίων σύμμαχοι τοῖς Ἡλείοις ἤπαν. πιεζόμενοι 20
dὲ οἱ Ἡλεῖοι ἐν τῇ ἑαυτῶν, ἥξιον καὶ τοὺς Λακεδαιμο-
νίους πέμπουσε πρέσβεις ἐπιστρατεύειν τοὺς Ἀρκάσιοι,

17. αὐτῶν ὶλουρον: their town Olurus, a small city in the district of Pellene, in Achaia. — προσεκεχωρή-
κεσαν: cf. 2. 18.
18. τὰ περὶ ὶλουρον: for the gen., see on v. 2. 7. — περιέλθοντες: sc. by circuitous and unfrequented routes.
— τῷ ἑαυτῶν δήμῳ: i.e. the popular party from Pellene, who apparently had fled to Olurus and there joined the Arcadians. — ἐπαύσαντο: sc. πο-
λεμοῦντες.
19–25. Capture of Cromnus by Ar-
chidamus. The Arcadians invest the
city. Their victory over the Lacedae-
omians. Spring of 364 B.C.

19. Κυλλήνης: the port of the city of Elis, situated on the western coast.
— αἰτίοι: followed by the inf. without τοῦ. So also 5. 17; Συγγ. 1. 13
:"Οδυσσεῦς δὲ καὶ Λυκομῆδης αἰτίοι Ἑτραῖον ἀλώναι. Cf. μεταίτως with inf.
— ii. 3. 32. The inf. may be regarded as an acc. analogous to that in αἰτίοι
τι An. vi. 6. 15, i.e. cognate accusa-
tive. G. 150, n. 1; H. 717.
165 νομίζοντες οὖτως ἀν μάλιστα ἀπολαβεῖν τοὺς Ἀρκάδας, εἰ ἀμφοτέρωθεν πολεμοῦτο. καὶ ἐκ τούτου δὴ Ἀρχιδαμος στρατεύεται μετὰ τῶν πολιτῶν καὶ καταλαμβάνει Κράμνων. καταλιπών δὲ ἐν αὐτῶν φρουραῖ τῶν δώδεκα λόχων τρεῖς, οὖτως ἐπὶ οἴκου ἀνεχώρησεν. οἱ μέντοι 21
170 Ἀρκάδες, ὡσπερ ἔτυχον ἐκ τῆς εἰς Ἑλων στρατείας συνειλημένοιν, βοηθήσαντες περισταύρωσαν τὸν Κράμνων διπλῶ σταυρώματι, καὶ ἐν ἀσφαλεῖ οὗτος ἐπολυόρκοιν τοὺς ἐν τῷ Κράμνων. χαλεπῶς δὲ ἡ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων πόλει φέρουσα ἐπὶ τῇ πολυρκίᾳ τῶν πολιτῶν ἔκπεμπτε 175 στρατιάν· ἦγειτο δὲ καὶ τότε Ἀρχιδαμος. ἔλθων δὲ ἐδῆν αὐτὸν καὶ τῆς Ἀρκαδίας οὐσα ἐδύνατο καὶ τῆς Σκιρίτιδος, καὶ πάντα ἐποίει, ὅπως, εἰ δύνατο, ἀπαγάγων τοὺς πολυρκοῦντας. οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον ἐκνωὸντο, ἀλλὰ ταῦτα πάντα παρεώρων. κατιδὼν δὲ τῶν λόφων ὁ Ἀρχιδαμος 22
180 δαμος, δι' οὗ τὸ ἐξω σταυρώμα ρυμεξεβελήνητο οἱ Ἀρκάδες, ἐνόμισεν ἐλείων ἀν τούτον, καὶ εἰ τούτον κρατήσειν, οὐκ ἄν δύνασθαι μένειν τοὺς ὑπὸ τούτου πολυρκοῦντας. κύκλῳ δὲ περιάγωντος αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ τούτῳ τὸ χωρίον, ὡς εἶδον οἱ προθέοντες τοῦ Ἀρχιδάμου πελτασταὶ τοὺς επαρίτους ἐξω τοῦ σταυρώματος, ἐπιτίθενται αὐτοῖς, καὶ οἱ ὅπειρι

20. ἀπολαβεῖν: intercept. Cf. Thuc. v. 59. 3 ἐν μέσῳ δὲ ἀπειλημμένοι ήσαν οἱ Ἀργεῖοι. — πολεμοῦντο: sc. οἱ Ἀρκάδες. — τῶν πολιτῶν: Spartans as opposed to allies, as frequently. See on v. 3. 25. The Lacedaemonians were at present without allies. — Κράμνων: in southern Arcadia, near Megalopolis. — τῶν δώδεκα λόχων: i.e. of the twelve λόχων which he had brought with him. Twelve λόχων constituted three μῆκος, only half the number which the Lacedaemonians had maintained before the Battle of Leuctra. See on vi.4.17.

21. ἐν ἀσφαλεῖ: i.e. between the two lines of circumvallation drawn about the city. — τῆς Σκιρίτιδος: the inhabitants of this district had formerly been allies of Sparta (see on v. 2. 24), but apparently had recently attached themselves to the Arcadians. — οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον: as in 5.

22. δι' οὗ: the outer line of circumvallation passed over the slope of the hill lying toward the city, and did not encircle the whole hill. — ὑπὸ τούτον: sc. τὸν λόφον. — ἐπαρίγνοι: a select body of paid Arcadian troops.
συνεμβάλλειν ἐπειρῶντο. οἱ δ' οὐκ ἐνέκλιναν, ἀλλὰ συν-
tetagménoi ἱσυχίαν εἶχον. οἱ δ' αὖ πάλιν ἐνεβαλον.
ἐπεὶ δὲ οὔδε τότε ἐνέκλιναν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἔπησαν, ἦδη οὐσίας
πολλῆς κραύγης ἐβοήθει δὴ καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ 'Αρχιδάμος,
ἐκτραπόμενος κατὰ τὴν ἐπὶ Κρῶμνον φέρουσαν ἀμαξίτον,
eἰς δύο ἁγῶν, ὠσπερ ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων. ὡς δ' ἐπλησίασαν
ἀλλήλοις, οἱ μὲν σὺν τῷ 'Αρχιδάμῳ κατὰ κέρας, ἀτε καθ'
ὀδὸν πορεύομενοι, οἱ δ' Ἀρκάδες ἀθρόοι συνασπίζοντες,
ἐν τούτῳ οὐκετί ἐδύναντο οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀντέχειν τῷ
τῶν Ἀρκάδων πλήθει, ἀλλὰ ταχὺ μὲν ὁ Ἀρχιδάμος ἐτέ-
τρωτο τὸν μηρὸν διαμπαξ, ταχὺ δὲ οἱ μαχόμενοι πρὸ
αὐτοῦ ἀπέθυμσκον, Πολυαινίδας τε καὶ Χίλων ὁ τὴν ἄδελ-
φὴν τοῦ Ἀρχιδάμου ἔχων, καὶ οἱ πάντες δὲ αὐτῶν τότε
ἀπέθαναν οὐκ ἔλαττον τῶν τριάκοντα. ὡς δὲ κατὰ τὴν
τῶν ὁδῶν ἀναχωροῦσες εἰς τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν ἐξήλθον, ἐνταῦθα
δὴ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀντιπαρετάξαντο. καὶ μὴν οἱ Ἀρκάδες,
ὡσπερ εἶχον, συντεταγμένοι ἔστασαν, καὶ πλήθει μὲν ἐλεί-
pontos, εὐθυμότερον δὲ πολὺ εἶχον, ἐπεληλυθότες ἀποχω-
ροῦσι καὶ ἀνδρας ἀπεκτονότες. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι μάλα
ἀθύμως εἶχον, τετρωμένοι μὲν ὀρῶντες τὸν Ἀρχιδάμον,

See 33. — αὖ πάλιν: pleonastic, as in
v. 1. 5. — εἰς δύο: in double file, as iii.
1. 22 and elsewhere.

23. κατὰ κέρας: i.e. in long line
with narrow front. Cf. vi. 2. 30 ἐπὶ
κέρας.—τῷ πλήθει: not absolutely, but
relatively, as a result of the arrange-
ment. As regarded numbers, the
Arcadians were fewer than their op-
nonents. Cf. 24 πλήθει ἐλείποντο.—
ἐτέτρωτο: the plpf., as in 2. 9, to de-
ote the rapidity of the action.—τῶν
μηρῶν: in the thigh; acc. of the act.
const, retained in the passive. G. 197,
1, x. 2. — οἱ μαχόμενοι πρὸ αὐτοῦ: his

See 22. — εὐθυμότερον: adv. with
eἶχον. — πολὺ: post-positive, as παν-
tελῶς v. 3. 2. — ἀποχωροῦσι: i.e. at
the time of the attack.
άκηκοιτες δὲ τὰ ὀνόματα τῶν τεθυκότων, ἀνδρῶν τε ἀγαθῶν καὶ σχεδὸν τῶν ἐπιφανεστάτων. ὡς δὲ πλησίον 25 ὀντων ἀναβοήσας τις τῶν πρεσβυτέρων εἶπε: “Τί δει ἡμᾶς, ὃ ἀνδρεῖς, μάχεσθαι, ἀλλ' οὐ σπευσάμενοι διαλυθήναι;” 210 ἀσμενοι δὴ ἀμφότεροι ακούσαντες ἐσπείραντο. καὶ οἱ μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀνελόμενοι ἀπῆλθον, οἱ δ' Ἀρκάδες ἐπαναχωρήσαντες ἐνθα τὸ πρῶτον ἡρῴαντο ἐπὶ χαί τροπαῖον ἔστήσαντο.

'Ως δ' οἱ Ἀρκάδες περὶ τὸν Κρώμονον ἦσαν, οἱ ἐκ τῆς 215 πόλεως Ἡλειοὶ πρῶτον μὲν ἱόντες ἐπὶ τὴν Πύλον περιτυγ-χάνουσι τοὺς Πυλίους ἀποκεκρουμένους ἐκ τῶν Θαλαμῶν. καὶ προσελαύνουσί οἱ ἰππεῖς τῶν Ἡλείων ὡς εἶδον αὐ-τοὺς, οὐκ ἐμέλλησαν, ἀλλ' εἰθὺς ἐμβάλλουσι, καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἀποκτυνώσωσι, οἱ δὲ τινες αὐτῶν καταφεύγουσιν ἐπὶ 220 γῆλοφον. ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἦλθον οἱ πεζοί, ἐκκόπτονοι καὶ τοὺς ἐπὶ τῷ λόφῳ καὶ τοὺς μὲν αὐτοῦ ἀπέκτειναν, τοὺς δὲ καὶ ξώντας ἔλαβον ἔγγυσ διακοσίων. καὶ ὅσοι μὲν ξένου ἦσαν αὐτῶν, ἀπέδωντο, ὅσοι δὲ φυγάδες, ἀπέσφατον. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τοὺς τε Πυλίους, ὡς οὐδεὶς αὐτοῖς ἐβοήθει, 225 σὺν αὐτῷ τῷ χωρίῳ αἵρονται καὶ τοὺς Μαργανέας ἀναλαμβάνουσι. καὶ μὴν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ύστερον αὐτὸ ἐλθόντες 27 νυκτὸς ἐπὶ τὸν Κρώμονον ἐπικρατοῦσι τοῦ σταυρώματος

25. πλησίων ὄντων: sc. τῶν Ἀρκα-δῶν. — ἀλλ' οὐ κτέ.: and not rather make a truce and depart? — νεκροὺς: sc. ὑποσπόνδους, as is implied by σπευ-σάμενοι and τροπαῖον ἔστήσαντο.

26. 27. Capture of Pylos by the Eleans. Retaking of Cromnus by the Arcadians. Spring of 364 B.C.

26. πρῶτον μὲν: correlative with μετὰ ἐπὶ ταῦτα ἄλλως. — Πυλίοις: among them the democratic exiles from Elis. See 16. — ἀποκεκρουμένοι κτέ.: the Pylians had apparently gained tempo-

rary possession of Thalamae, and had subsequently been driven out. Thalamae probably was situated to the north of Pylos, — ἀποκτυνώσωσιν: for the infliction, see on 3. 8. — οἱ πεζοί: the cavalry had preceded them. — ἔγγυσ διακοσίων: nearly two hundred. ἔγγυσ with numerals is sometimes used with the gen., as here; sometimes it is a mere adv., e.g. Ages. 7. 5 ἐγγύς μέρισ. — φυγάδες: i.e. Elean exiles, belonging to the party of Charopus. See 15. — τοὺς Μαργανέας: cf. 14.
τοῦ κατὰ τοὺς Ἀργείους, καὶ τοὺς πολιορκουμένους τῶν Δακεδαιμόνων εὐθὺς ἐξεκάλουν. ὅσοι μὲν οὖν ἐγχύτατα
230 τε ἐτύγχανον ὄντες καὶ ὠξυλάβησαν, ἐξῆλθον· ὅποιοι δὲ ἐφθασαν πολλοὶ τῶν Ἀρκάδων συμβοηθήσαντες, ἀπε-
κλείσθησαν ἐνδοὺ καὶ ληφθέντες διενεμήθησαν· καὶ ἐν
μὲν μέρος ἔλαβον Ἀργείου, ἐν δὲ Θηβαίου, ἐν δὲ Ἀρκάδες,
ἐν δὲ Μεσσήνιοι. οἱ δὲ σύμπαντες ληφθέντες Σπαρτια-
235 τῶν τε καὶ περιοίκων πλείους τῶν ἐκατόν ἐγένοντο.

Ἐπεὶ γε μὴν οἱ Ἀρκάδες ἐσχόλασαν ἀπὸ τοῦ Κρόμνου, 28
πάλιν δὴ περὶ τοὺς Ἡλείους εἶχον καὶ τὴν τε Ὀλυμ-
πίαν ἔρρωμενέστερον ἐφροῦρον, καὶ ἑπιώντος Ὀλυμπια-
κοῦ ἐτοὺς παρεσκεύαζοντο ποιεῖν τὰ Ὀλυμπία σὺν Πισά-
240 ταῖς τοῖς πρώτοις φάσκοντι προστήναι τοῦ ἱεροῦ. ἐπεὶ
δὲ ὁ τε μὴν ἦκεν ἐν ὑ τὰ Ὀλυμπία γίγνεται, αἱ τε ἡμέραι
ἐν αἰσ ἡ πανὴγυρις ἀθροίζεται, ἐνταῦθα δὴ οἱ Ἡλεῖοι ἐκ
τοῦ φανεροῦ συσκευασάμενοι καὶ παρακαλέσαντες Ἀχαι-
ους ἐπορεύοντο τῇ Ὀλυμπιακῇ ὄδοι. οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες 29
245 ἐκεῖνοι μὲν οὐκ ἀν ποτὲ ϛὸντο ἐλθεῖν ἐπὶ σφᾶς, αὐτοὶ
δὲ σὺν Πισάταις διετίθεσαν τὴν πανήγυριν. καὶ τὴν μὲν

27. τοῦ κατὰ τοὺς Ἀργείους: the palisade opposite the Argives, i.e. that part of the palisade which the Ar-
gives were assisting the Arcadians to guard.—τοὺς πολιορκουμένους: i.e. the three Μάχαος mentioned in 20. — ὠξυλα-
βησαν: took prompt advantage of the opportunity. The word is found only here. — Θηβαῖοι: prob. some left by Epaminondas, upon his return from Peloponnesus. See i. 42.— οἱ σύμ-
παντες: cf. 23 οἱ πάντες. — τῶν ἐκατόν: the art. as in 23.

28-32. Struggle at Olympia. Celebration of the games by the Arcadians. Summer of 364 B.C.

28. περὶ τοὺς Ἡλείους εἶχον: they were concerned with the Eleans. Xenophon's usual phrase for this notion is εἶναι περὶ τι σο ἐχειν ἀμφὶ τι,— Ὀλυμπιακοῦ ἐτοὺς: Olympiad 104. — τοῖς πρῶτοις κτ.: who said that they were the first to have charge of the festival. Acc. to Strabo viii. p. 355, the Eleans had had charge of the games until Olympiad 26, after which the Pisatans obtained it and held it until 572 B.C., when the Ele-
sans, with the help of the Lacedaemonians, again gained control.— δὲ μῆν: the month. The exact time was the full moon after the summer sol-
stice.

29. διετίθεσαν πανήγυριν: cf. vi.
4. 30.—τὰ δρομικὰ τοῦ πεντάθλου: "those parts of the pentathlon which were held in the δρόμων or race-course," i.e. the first four events, viz. jumping, running, discus-throwing, and javelin-throwing. The fifth, or wrestling, was held elsewhere, as is here indicated. —οἱ δ’ εἶς πάλην ἀφικόμενοι: i.e. those who had successfully passed through the preceding contests in the pentathlon and now came to the last.—μεταξὺ τοῦ βωμοῦ: the great altar of Zeus, whose sacred character was expected to protect them from the attacks of the Eleans. It was situated near the centre of the sacred enclosure and was elliptical in shape, being 22 feet in height and 125 in circumference.—εἶς τὸ τέμενος: the consecrated precinct, known as the Ἀλτις.—τοῦ Κλαδάου: a tributary of the Alpheus, flowing from the north, and elsewhere designated Κλάδεος, e.g. Paus. v. 7. 1. It ran to the west of the Altis, and in antiquity was prevented from inundating Olympia by a wall erected along its eastern bank. When this wall subsequently fell into decay, the river changed its course, and flowed for a time through the Altis itself, covering the ancient site with heavy deposits from its inundations, so that, when the German archaeologists began excavations here in 1875, they were obliged to remove a layer of sand and gravel averaging over fifteen feet in thickness.

30. τάπι θάτερα: on the other side; followed by the genitive. See on vi. 2. 7.—ἐξώροιν: sc. to battle.—καὶ, καί, δὲ: cf. ii. 4. 6 τέ, καὶ, δὲ.
botheisantas de tois 'Aregeiono dexeumenoi kai touton 

265 bouleventhrious kai touti the Estias ierous kai touti pros 

tau ta prosykoutos theatrou, emachontu me oin deit ton 

e EOwoun pros ton bovon, apo mentoi ton stowon te kai 

tou bouleventhrious kai tou megallon naou ballemenoi kai 

en to i sophedw maXomeino apothykousin alloi te touton 

270 'Hleiow kai autos o touton triakosion arxon Stratolas. 

touton de praxheintan apexwrisan eis to auton ostra-
topediai. oi mentoi 'Arkades kai oi met auton outrwes 

epelboiinto tihn epiousian hmeran wste oude anepaupanta 

thv xuktos, ekkopontes ta diapetoumena skhymata 

275 kai apostauroontes. oi de aut 'Hleioi etei thi usteraa 

prosiontes eido karterov to teichos kai epi touton navon 

pollous anabevehtotas, aphython eis to astu, tououtoi 

genomeino ouous tihn aretih theos mevn an epineiwsas dunaieto 

kai en hmera apodeixeai, anbrowpoi de oude an en pollou 

280 chrwn touvs mou ountas allkimous pouisesian. 

Xromewn de tois ierous xhrismasi tout en tois 'Arka- 

31. oin deit ton: i.e. in spite of the 

tfact that they were at a great disad-
vantage, as subsequently explained. 

—eibow: sc. tods eantrikous. So also 

above with kateidwax—tou megallon 

naou: the great temple of Zeus, con-
taining Phidias's famous statue of 

the god.—en tou i sopediw: as opposed 
to the elevated position of their en-
emies.—alloi: in partitive app. with 

the subject.—toun triakosiwv: see 
on 13.—Stratolas: cf. 15. 

32. wste anepaupanta: ind. instead 
of the inf., as 3.6 and elsewhere. —ta 

diapetoumena skhymata: the tents, 

which had been carefully erected. Those 

who attended the festival erected 

their own tents on the ground outside 

the temenos. Booths were erected 

also by the numerous traders, who 

held a sort of fair during the games. 

Plut. Aíc. 12; Vell. Paterc. i. 8. — 
apostauroontes: absolutely, —erecting 
a palisade.—to teichos: the pali-
sade.—to astu: i.e. Elis.—tououtoi: 
i.e. so brave. —genomeino: having 
shown themselves. So v. 1. 16 ygei-
seba. —tihn aretih: obj. of epineiwan. 

—en hmera: in the course of a single 
day, as opposed to en pollou chrwn. — 
touvs mou allkimous: the cowardly. 

33-35. Dissensions among the Arca-
dians. Summer of 363 B.C. 

33. tois ierous xhrismasi: i.e. the
treasures of the Olympian temples.

300 διακεχειρικότες τὰ ἵερα χρήματα, ὅτι ἐι δύωσον ἐπίθυνας, κινδυνεύουσιν ἀπολέσθαι, πέμπουσιν εἰς Θήβας, καὶ διδάσκουσι τοὺς Θηβαίους ὡς εἰ μὴ στρατεύσουσιν, κινδυνεύουσιν οἱ Ἀρκάδες πάλιν λακωνίσαι. καὶ οἱ μὲν παρ.

35. οἱ μὲν: the Thebans.

34. οὐ χρή: it was not right.

35. πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, but cf. Lys. xvi. 10 οὖν βεβηλικα ὡτε μηδέποτε μοι μηδὲ πρὸς ἑνα μηδὲν ἐγκλήμα γενέσθαι, so that there is no accu-

sation against me on the part of (lit. in my relations to) any one; also Lys. x. 23. — ἐν τῷ κοινῷ: i.e. by the Ten Thousand. — οἱ ... δυνάμενοι: equiv.

to οἱ οὐκ ἂν ἐδύνατο. — τῶν ἐπαρίτων: preced. part. gen. limiting οἱ μὲν. — αὐ-

τοῖς: here with the force of the re-

ciprocal ἀλλήλοις. — καθίστατο: en-

rolled themselves. — ἐπ᾽ ἐκεῖνοις: in their power, i.e. of the faction represented by the Mantineans.

XENOPHON'S HELLENICA VII. 4. 199
εσκενάζοντο όσι στρατευόμενοι· οί δὲ τὰ κράτιστα τῇ
305 Πελοποννήσῳ Βουλευόμενοι ἔπεισαν τὸ κοῦν τῶν Ἀρκά-
δων πέμψαντες πρέσβεις εἰπεῖν τοῖς Θηβαίοις μὴ ἱέναι
σὺν ὅπλοις εἰς τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν, εἰ μὴ τι καλοῖεν. καὶ ἀμα
μὲν ταῦτα πρὸς τοὺς Θηβαίους ἔλεγον, ἀμα δὲ ἐλογίζοντο
ὅτι πολέμου οὐδὲν δέωντο. τοῦ τε γὰρ ἱερὸν τοῦ Δίως
310 προεστάναι οὐδὲν προσδείσθαι ἐνόμιζον, ἀλλ’ ἀποδίδοντες
ἀν καὶ δικαιότερα καὶ ὀσιώτερα πονεῖν, καὶ τῷ θεῷ οἰεσθαι
μᾶλλον ἀν οὕτω χαριζεσθαι. Βουλομένων δὲ ταῦτα καὶ
tῶν Ἡλείων, ἐδοξεῖν ἀμφοτέρους εἰρήνην ποιῆσασθαι· καὶ
ἐγένοντο σπονδαί.
315 Γενομένων δὲ τῶν ὄρκων καὶ ὁμοσάντων τῶν τε ἄλλων ἦ
ἀπάντων καὶ τῶν Τεγεατῶν καὶ αὐτοῦ τοῦ Θηβαίου, ὁς
ἐτύγχανεν ἐν Τεγέᾳ ἔχων τριακοσίους ὀπλίτας τῶν Βοιω-
tῶν, οἱ μὲν Ἀρκάδες ἐν τῇ Τεγέᾳ αὐτοῦ ἐπικαταμείναντες
ἐδειπνοποιοῦντο τε καὶ εὐθυμοῦντο καὶ σπονδάς καὶ παιά-
320 νας ὁς εἰρήνης γεγενημένης ἐποιοῦντο, ὁ δὲ Θηβαῖος καὶ
tῶν ἄρχοντων οἱ φοβοῦμενοι τὰς εὐθύνας σὺν τε τοῖς
Βοιωτοῖς καὶ τοῖς ὀμογνώμοσι τῶν ἑπαρίτων κλείσαντες
τὰς πύλας τοῦ τῶν Τεγεατῶν τείχους, πέμποντες ἐπὶ τοὺς

κτ.: “those who had the best interests of Peloponnesus at heart.” Acc. to Xenophon’s views, these, of course, were the aristocrats. Cf. 5.1 οἱ κηδό-
μενοι τῆς Πελοποννήσου. — τὶ καλοῖεν: the acc. is cognate. Cf. below οὐδὲν
dέωντο. — ἀμα ἔλεγον, ἀμα ἐλογίζοντο: the two clauses are grammatically
co-ord., but logically the former is subord. to the latter; while . . . at the
same time. — πολέμου οὐδὲν δέωντο: i.e. not even with the Eleans. — ἀπο-
διδόντες: sc. τὸ προεστάναι, the charge of the festival. — οἰεσθαι: redundant, as though ἔλεγον had been writ-
ten instead of ἐνόμιζον. Cf. Aeschi-
nes, de falsa Leg. 35 παρεκελεύτω καὶ
μὴ νομίζειν, ὥσπερ ἐν τοῖς θεάτροις διὰ
tοῦτο οἰεσθαί τι πεποιθέναι.
36–40. Seizure of Mantineans and
other Arcadians by the Theban
commander at Tegea. Autumn of 363 B.C.
36. τοῦ Ἡθαίου: prob. a Theban
harmost, as in the Achaean cities.
Cf. 1. 43; 2. 11. — ἐν τῇ Τεγεᾷ αὐτοῦ:
there in Tegea. αὐτοῦ is in app. with
ἐν τῇ Τεγεᾷ. Cf. iv. 8. 39 ἐν χώρα
αὐτοῦ. — σπονδάς: libations. — τῶν
ἀρχόντων οἱ φοβοῦμενοι: cf. 34. —
σκηνούντας συνελάμβανον τούς βελτίστους. ἂτε δὲ ἐκ
325 πασῶν τῶν πόλεων παρόντων τῶν Ἀρκάδων καὶ πάντων
ἐιρήμην βουλομένων ἔχειν, πολλοὺς ἔδει τοὺς συλλαμβα-
νομένους εἶναι· ὥστε ταχὺ μὲν αὐτοῖς τὸ δεσμωτήριον
μεστὸν ἦν, ταχὺ δὲ ἡ δημοσία οἰκία. ὡς δὲ πολλοί ὦι 37
εἰργαμένοι ἦσαν, πολλοὶ δὲ κατὰ τοῦ τείχους ἐκπεπηδη-
330 κότες, ἦσαν δὲ οἱ καὶ διὰ τῶν πυλῶν ἀφεῖντο — οὐδεὶς
γὰρ οὐδεὶς ὄργιζετο, ὥστε μὴ ἦτο ἄπολεισθαί — ἀπο-
ρήσα τῇ μάλιστα ἐποίησε τὸν τε Θηβαίον καὶ τοὺς μετ’
αὐτὸν ταῦτα πράττοντας, ὅτι Μαντινεάς, οὐς μάλιστα
ἐβουλοῦτο λαβεῖν, ὄλγους τών πάνω ἔίχων· διὰ γὰρ τὸ
335 ἔγγυς τῆν πόλιν εἶναι σχεδὸν πάντες ὄχοντο οἰκαί. 
ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο καὶ τὰ πεπραγμένα ἐπύθοντο οἱ 38
Μαντινεῖς, εὕθες πέμψαντες εἰς τὸν ἄλλας Ἀρκαδικὰς
πόλεις προηγόρευον ἐν τοῖς ὀπλοῖς εἶναι καὶ φυλάττειν
τὰς παρόδους. καὶ αὐτοὶ δὲ οὕτως ἐποίων, καὶ ἀμα
340 πέμψαντες εἰς τὴν Τεγέαν ἀπῆρτων ὄσσους ἔχοιν ἄνδρας
Μαντινέων· καὶ τῶν ἄλλων δὲ Ἀρκάδων οὐδένα ἄξιον
ἐφασαν οὔτε δεδέσθαι οὔτε ἀποθνῄσκειν πρὸ δίκης. εἰ
345 δὲ καὶ τινὲς ἐπαιτεῖντο, ἔλεγον ἐπαγγέλλοντες ὅτι ἡ τῶν

iv. 2. 11; 5. 8. — τοὺς βελτίστους: in
a political sense, as usual in this for-
mula. — πολλοὺς ἔδει κτέ.: those seized
were necessarily many. — ἡ δημοσία
οἰκία: prob. the town-hall.
37. πολλοί, πολλοί: the first, pred.
of οἱ εἰργαμένοι, the second, subj. of
ἥσαν to be supplied with ἐκπεπηθο-
tες. — ἥσαν οἴ: some. — οὐδεὶς οὐδεὶς:
i.e. none of the gate-keepers inter-
fered with any of those who fled.—
ὄστες ... ἄπολεισθαί: with reference
to the ἄρχοντες, who knew their ruin
was certain, if they should be called to
account for their mis-appropriation
of the temple treasures.— ἐποίησε: its
subj. is the clause ὅτι . . . εἶχον.
— πάνι: post-positive. Cf. 24 πολύ,
v. 3. 2 παντελῶς. — ἐγγὺς: Mantinea
was only eight miles from Tegea.
— ὄχοντο: either before or during
the banqueting.
38. οὐδένα, οὔτε, οὔτε: in strictness
we should expect μηδένα, μήτε, μήτε,
but Xenophon conceives the expres-
sion as equiv. to indir. disc. (said they
would not permit men to be imprisoned,
etc.), and so uses οὐ. G. 283, 3;
H. 1024. — δεδέσθαι: to be arrested
and kept in prison. For the tense,
Μαυτυνέων πόλις ἐγγυντό ἡ μὴν παρέξειν εἰς τὸ κοινὸν τῶν Ἀρκάδων ὁπόσους τις προσκαλεῖτο. ἀκούων οὖν ὃ ὢν Ἐθβαίος ἦπορεί τε ὃ τι χρήσαιτο τῷ πράγματι καὶ ἀφίησι πάντας τοὺς ἀνδρας. καὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ συγκαλέσας τῶν Ἀρκάδων ὁπόσοι γε δὴ συνελθεῖν ἡθέλησαν ἀπελογείτο ὡς ἔξαπατηθεῖσα. ἀκούσαί γὰρ ἔφη ὡς Λακε- 

δαμούνοι τε εἰκὸν τοῖς ὀπλοῖς ἐπὶ τοῖς ὀρίοις προδόναι τε μέλλονειν αὐτοῖς τὴν Τεγέαν τῶν Ἀρκάδων τινές. οἱ δὲ ἀκούσαντες ἐκεῖνων μὲν, καὶ περ τοὺς γυνώσκουσαι ὅτι ἐμεῦδετο περὶ σφῶν, ἀφίσασα πέμψαντες δὲ εἰς Ἐθβας πρέσβεις κατηγόρουν αὐτοῦ ὡς δεῖν ἀποθανεῖν. τῶν δὲ Ἔπαμενώνδαν ἔφασαν, καὶ γὰρ στρατηγῶν τότε ἑτοῦχανε, λέγειν ὡς πολὺ ὀρθότερον ποιήσειν, ὅτε συνελάμβανε τοὺς ἀνδράς ἢ ὅτε ἄφηκε. “Τὸ γὰρ ἡμῶν δι’ ὑμᾶς εἰς πόλεμον καταστάντων ὑμᾶς ἄνευ τῆς ἡμετέρας γνώμης εἰρήνην ποιεῖσθαι, πῶς οὐκ ἄν δικαίως προδοσίαν τις ὑμῶν τοῦτο κατηγοροῦῃ; εὖ δ’ ἵστε,” ἔφη, “ὅτι ἡμεῖς καὶ στρατευόμεθα εἰς τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν καὶ σὺν τοῖς τὰ ἡμετέρα φρονοῦσι πολεμήσομεν.”

Ὡς δὲ ταύτα ἀπηγγέλθη πρὸς τὸ κοινὸν τῶν Ἀρκάδων καὶ κατὰ πόλεις, ἐκ τοῦτον ἀνελογίζοντο Μαυτυνεῖς τε καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Ἀρκαδών οἱ κηδόμενοι τῆς Πελοποννήσου,

see on v. 4. ἐκεῖσθαι.—ἡ μὴν: the customary formula in oaths or solemn asseverations; so also i. 42; iii. 4. 5. 39. ὃ τι χρήσαιτο: for the const. of τί, see on vi. 1. 15.—ὁπόσοι γε δή: γε δή restricts the meaning of ὁπόσοι. Not many came together.—ὡς δεῖν ἀποθανεῖν: that he ought to be put to death. δεῖ is for δέν, pres. partic. of δεῖ (cf. πλένων for πλένων). The const. is the acc. abs. G. 278, 2; Η. 973 and a.

40. στρατηγῶν: viz. in his capacity of Boeotarch.—τὸ γὰρ ἡμῶν: transition to dir. disc. without ἔφη.—προδοσίαν: pred. acc. to τοῦτο, which latter is in app. with τὸ ὑμᾶς ποιεῖσθαι.

5. 1-3. Alliance of the Achaeans, Eleans, and part of the Arcadians, with the Athenians and Lacedaemonians. Beginning of 362 B.C.

1. οἱ κηδόμενοι τῆς Πελοποννήσου: i.e. the oligarchical element. Cf. 4.
ωσαύτως δὲ καὶ Ἡλείοι καὶ Ἀχαῖοι, ὅτι οἱ Ὄθβαιοι δήλου
5 εἶν βουλόμενοι ὃς ἄσθενεστάτην τὴν Πελοπόννησον εἶναι,
ὅπως ὡς ῥάστα αὐτὴν καταδουλώσαντο. "Τι γὰρ δὴ πολε-
2 μεὶν ἡμῶς βούλονται ἢ ῥά τινα ἡμεῖς μὲν ἀλλήλους κακῶς
ποιῶμεν, ἐκεῖνων δ' ἀμφότεροι δεώμεθα; ἢ τί, λεγόντων
ἡμῶν ὅτι οὐ δεώμεθα αὐτῶν ἐν τῷ παρόντι, παρασκευά-
10 ζονταί ὃς ἐξιόντες; οὐ δήλου, ὡς ἐπὶ τῷ κακῶν τι ἐργά-
ζοντα ἡμᾶς στρατεύειν παρασκευάζονται;" ἐπεμπον δὲ
καὶ Ἀθήνας βοηθεῖν κελεύοντες, ἐπορεύθησαν δὲ καὶ εἰς
3 Λακεδαίμονα πρέσβεις ἀπὸ τῶν ἐπαρίτων παρακαλοῦντες
Λακεδαιμόνιος, εἴ βούλοντο κοινῇ διακωλύσαι, ἀν τινες
15 ἤσοι καταδουλωσόμενοι τὴν Πελοπόννησον. περὶ μέντοι
ἡγεμονίας αὐτόθεν διεπράττοντο ὅπως ἐν τῇ ἑαυτῶν ἑκα-
στοι ἡγησοῦντο.

Ἐν ὅσῳ δὲ ταῦτα ἐπράττετο, Ἐπαμεινώνδας ἐξῆλε Βοω-
τοῦς ἔχουν πάντας καὶ Εὐβοῖας καὶ Θεσσαλῶν πολλοὺς

35 τὰ κράτιστα τῷ Πελοπόννησῳ οἱ
βουλεύομενοι. — Ἡλείοι καὶ Ἀχαῖοι: these also had oligarchical govern-
mments. See 4. 15; 1. 43.

2. τὸ γὰρ: transition to dir. disc.,
as in 4. 40. — πολεμεῖν ἡμᾶς: that we
wage war with each other. — ἢ ἵνα: unless it is in order that.
In neg. sen-
tences or interr. sentences implying a
negative, ἢ sometimes has the force
of εἰ μὴ, unless. This is owing to the
omission of some form of ἄλλος in
the main clause. Cf. Lys. xiii. 90
οὐδένα γὰρ ὅρκῳ οἱ ἐν Ἡπεραιαὶ ἦ (= εἰ
μὴ) τοῖς ἐν ἄστει, no oath except to
those in the city. — ἐκεῖνων: equiv.
here to ἑαυτῶν. See on vi. 4. 25. —
οὗ: for οὗ ἄρα. Cf. Lat. non for
nonne.

3. βοηθεῖν κελεύοντες: sc. in ac-
cordance with the terms of the alli-
ance mentioned in 4. 2, 6. — ἀπὸ τῶν
ἐπαρίτων: i.e. from the aristocrats,
who had recently entered the ranks
of the ἐπάρτων as volunteers. See
4. 31. — ἀν τίνες ἦσοι: if any should
come. — αὐτόθεν: on the spot, at once;
without the lengthy negotiations de-
tailed in 1. 2–14. — διεπράττοντο,
ὅπως: διεπράττεσθαι is regularly fol-
lowed by the infinitive. Cf. 1. 46.
The clause with ὅπως indicates that
the notion of caring or providing for
was prominent in the writer's mind,
— succeeded in making provision that,
G. 217; H. 885.

4–17. Fourth expedition of Epami-
nondas into Peloponnesus. He enters
Sparta. Cavalry battle near Mantinea.
Spring and summer of 362 B.C.

4. Εὐβοῖας: these had been for
some time in alliance with the The-
20 παρά τε Ἀλεξάνδρου καὶ τῶν ἐναντίων αὐτῶ. Φωκεῖς
μέντοι οὐκ ἡκολούθων, λέγοντες ὅτι συνθήκατι σφίσιν
αυτοῖς εἶν, εἰ τις ἔπι Θηβαῖς οὐ, βοηθεῖν· ἐπὶ ἄλλους δὲ
στρατεύειν οὐκ εἰναι ἐν ταῖς συνθήκαις. ὁ μέντοι Ἐπα-
μεινώνδας ἐλογίζετο καὶ ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ σφίσιν ὑπάρ-
5 χεὶ Ἀργείοις τε καὶ Μεσσηνίοις καὶ Ἀρκάδων τοὺς τὰ
σφέτερα φρονοῦντας. ἢσαν δὲ οὖντε Τεγεάται καὶ Μεγα-
λοπολῖται καὶ Ἀσεάται καὶ Παλλαντεῖς, καὶ εἰ τινὲς δὴ
πόλεις διὰ τὸ μικρὰ τε εἶναι καὶ ἐν μέσαις ταύταις
οἰκεῖν ἱπαγκάζοντο. ἐξῆλθε μὲν δὴ ὁ Ἐπαμεινώνδας διὰ 6
30 ταχέων· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐγένετο ἐν Νεμέᾳ, ἐνταῦθα διετριβεῖν,
ἐλπίζων τοὺς Ἀθηναίους παρόντας λήψεσθαι καὶ λογι-
ζόμενος μέγα ἄν τοῦτο γενέσθαι τοῖς μὲν σφετέροις συμ-
μάχοις εἰς τὸ ἐπιρρώσαυ ἀυτοὺς, τοὺς δὲ ἐναντίοις εἰς τὸ
εἰς ἄνθρωπο ἐμπεσεῖν, ὡς δὲ συνελόντι εἰπεῖν, πῶν ἁγαθὸν
35 εἶναι Θῆβαιοι ὁ τι ἐλαιττωῦν Ἀθηναῖοι. ἐν δὲ τῇ δια-
τριβῇ αὐτοῦ ταύτη συνήρεσαν πάντες οἱ ὀμοφρονοῦντες
εἰς τὴν Μαντίνειαν. ἐπεὶ μέντοι ὁ Ἐπαμεινώνδας ἕκουσε

bans. See on 4.1.—παρὰ Ἀλεξάν-
dρου: tyrant of Pherae. See vi. 4.
34. Owing to his complete defeat by
the Thebans in 364 B.C., he had been
compelled to abandon his alliance with
the Athenians and to become tributary to Thebes. Plut. Pelop. 35.
—τῶν ἐναντίων: inhabitants of various
Thessalian cities, who had been freed
from the tyranny of Alexander by
the help of the Thebans.

5. σφίσιν: i.e. Epaminondas and
his countrymen. —ὑπάρχειν: favored.
—τὰ σφέτερα φρονοῦντας: cf. 4.40 τὰ
ἡμέτερα φρονοῦντα. —Μεγαλοπόλιται: 
Megalopolis had been founded in
370 B.C., though Xenophon nowhere
alludes to the event. See on vi. 5.6.
—τινές δή: δή restrictive, as in 4.39
ὀπόσοι γε δή.—οἰκεῖν: i.e. τὸ οἰκεῖν, also
dependent upon διδ.—ἵπαγκαζοντο: 
sc. τὰ ἐκεῖνων φρονεῖν.

6. διὰ ταχέων: so also Thuc. i. 80.
3; Plato Apol. 32 d; generally, how-
ever, διὰ τάχους. —ὡς δὲ συνελόντι
eiphein: and in a word. The subst.
notion with which συνελόντι agrees, is
dat. of interest. G. 184, 5; H. 771 b.
On eiphein, inf. in loose const., see
G. 208; H. 956.—πάν ἁγαθὸν κτὲ.: 
that whatever loss the Athenians experi-
enced was all an advantage to the The-
bans. δὲ τι is cognate acc. retained in
the pass. H. 725 c.

7. πάντες οἱ ὀμοφρονοῦντες: i.e.
his opponents.—ἡκουσε: he was de-
toûs 'Athenaious to méν kàtâ γῆν πορεύεσθαι ἀπεγνωκέναι, kàtâ θάλατταν de parασκευάζεσθαι ὡς διὰ Λακεδαίμων 
βοηθήσοντας τοῖς 'Αρκάσων, οὕτω δὴ ἄφορμήσας ἐκ τῆς Νεμέας ἀφικνεῖται εἰς τὴν Τεγέαν. εὐτυχὴ μὲν οὖν 8 
oúk ἀν ἐγγυξε φήσαμι τῆν στρατηγίαν αὐτῷ γενέσθαι· ὅσα μὲντοι προνοίας ἔργα καὶ τόλμης ἔστιν, οὐδέν μοι 
dοκεῖ ἄνηρ ἐλλιπεῖν. πρώτον μὲν γὰρ ἐγγυξε ἐπανῶ 45 
αὐτοῦ ὅτι τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐν τῷ τείχει τῶν Τεγεατῶν 
ἐποιήσατο, ἐν' ἐν ἀσφαλεστέρῳ τε ἧν ἢ εἰ ἑξώ ἐστρατο- 
pedeύετο καὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐν ἀδηλοτέρῳ ὁ τι πράττοιτο. 
καὶ παρασκευάζεσθαι δὲ, εἰ τοῦ ἕδειτο, ἐν τῇ πόλει οὐτὶ 
eὐπορώτερον. τῶν δὲ ἑτέρων ἑξὼ στρατευμένων ἑξῆν 50 
ὁρᾶν, εἰτε τῷ ὀρθῷ ἐπράττετο εἰτε τῷ ἡμάρτανον. καὶ 
μὴν οἴμενος κρείττων τῶν ἀντιπάλων εἶναι, ὅποτε ὀρῷ ἧ 
χωρίοις πλεονεκτοῦντας αὐτούς, οὐκ ἑξῆγετο ἐπιτίθεσθαι. 
ὁρᾶν δὲ οὕτε πόλιν αὐτῷ προσγεφροῦσαν οὐδεμίαν τῶν τε 9 
χρόνων προβαίνοντα, ἐνόμισε πρακτέον τι εἶναι· εἰ δὲ μὴ, 
55 ἀντὶ τῆς πρόσθεν εὐκλείας πολλήν ἀδοξίαν προσεδέχετο. 
ἐπεὶ οὖν κατεμάνθανε περὶ μὲν τὴν Μαντίνειαν τοὺς ἀντιπά- 
λους πεφυλαγμένους, μεταπεμπομένους δὲ 'Ἀγησίλαον τε 
καὶ πάντας τοὺς Λακεδαίμονις, καὶ ἤσθετο ἑξεστρατευ- 
μένου τῶν 'Ἄγησίλαον καὶ ὄντα ἥδη ἐν τῇ Πελλήνῃ, δε-
the same name.—παραγγείλας: sc. to hold themselves in readiness for the march.

10. Κρῆς: acc. to Plut. Ages. 34, he was a Thespian deserter named Euthymus. Diodorus, xv. 52, mentions Cretan couriers as bearers of the information.—ἐξή ἀπελθὼν: he came back betimes, viz. from Pellene.—διαταξάμενοι: having stationed themselves at different points.—καὶ μάλα: on the force of this expression, see on v. 2. 3.—δώδεκα οὖντων: see on 4. 20.—οἱ τρεῖς: the art. here distinguishes the three as a part of the whole to which it belongs. Π. 664 a. Cf. i. i. 18 ταῖς εἴκοσι.

11. ὅπως μὲν...οὐκ εἰσήκει ταύτῃ: he did not enter at a point where they (the Thebans) would be likely to fight on level ground and be showered with missiles from the houses.—ἐν τῇ ἱσοπέδῳ κτέ.: cf. 4. 31 ἀπὸ τῶν στοών βαλλόμενοι καὶ ἐν τῷ ἱσοπέδῳ μαχόμε- νου.—ἀπὸ τῶν οἰκίων: the house-tops, acc. to Diodorus, were covered with old men, women, and children.—οὖδ’ ὅπου κτέ.: nor at a point where being themselves numerous, they would fail to have the advantage over their few enemies. πλείους, apparently, is used in the sense of superior power, not of superior numbers. With μαχεί- σαι supply ἐμέλλω from the previous clause.—ἐνθέν: its antec. is χωρίων.—κατέβαινε: i.e. he entered the city at a point where he marched down into it, not up into it, thus avoiding this latter disadvantage, as well as those before enumerated.

12. τὸ γενόμενον: acc. of specification. G. 160, 1; Π. 718.—τοῖς ἀπο-
νεομένοις: the dat. as in An. iii. 2.
11 ὑποστήραι αὐτοῖς Ἀθηναίων τολμή-
σαιτέ. The acc. is the commoner
construction with ὑποστήραι. — Ἀρχί-
δαμος: son of Agesilaus. — ὁπέρ: the
antec. of ὁπέρ is the omitted obj. of
dιαβάς, referring prob. to some brook
or ravine. — τῇ ἑκείνῳ κόλυμα: to in-
volve some hindrance. On the position
of τῇ cf. iv. 5. 10 εἰ δὲ τῇ ἣν λουθὸν
dεῦδρον.—οἱ πῦρ πυνέοντες: poetical
expression. —οἱ νενικηκότες τοὺς Δα-
κεδαίμονιοι: viz. at Leuctra. Cf. vi.
5. 23 ἀγαλλάμενοι τῇ ἐν Λεοκτρωίς νίκῃ.

13. οἱ ἐνδόθεν: i.e. οἱ ἐν πόλει, at-
tracted by έδώκαν.—πορρωτέρω τοῦ
καιροῦ: too far. Cf. v. 3. 5.

14. οἱ Ἀρκάδες: i.e. the Mantine-
ans and their followers. — ἐκεῖνοι: ob-
s. its emphatic position. — ἀλλοὺς τε
καὶ: especially. — ηὔτως κόσι: instead
of τῶν μὲν ηὔτωςκόσιν, in con-
sequence of the foregoing Δακεδαίμο-
νιοι.—τῶν δὲ: i.e. the Thebans.—
ὡς τάχιστα: the haste was for the
purpose of surprising the Mantineans.
—προσκαρτησοί: to endure this
hardship in addition to what they
had already undergone. — εἰκός: sc.
εἰς.
έξω εἶναι τὰ τῶν Μαντινῶν Βοσκήματα, πάντας δὲ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, ἀλλὰς τε καὶ σίτου συγκομιδῆς οὐσίς. καὶ 15 οἱ μὲν ψιχοντο· οἱ δ᾽ 'Αθηναίοι ἵππεῖς ὄρμηθέντες εἶ
'Ελευσίνος ἐδειπνοποιήσαντο μὲν ἐν Ἰσθμῷ, διελθόντες δὲ 100 τὰς Κλεωνᾶς ἕτυχανον προσιόντες εἰς τὴν Μαντινείαν καὶ καταστρατοπεδευσάμενοι ἑνῶς τείχους ἐν ταῖς οἰκίαις,
ἐπεὶ δὲ δήλοι ἦσαν προσελάυνοντες οἱ πολέμιοι, ἐδέοντο οἱ Μαντινεῖς τῶν 'Αθηναίων ἵππεῶν βοηθῆσαι, εἰ τι 105 τοὺς ἔργατας, πολλούς δὲ καὶ παῖδας καὶ γεραιτέρους τῶν ἐλευθέρων· ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ 'Αθηναίοι ἐκβοηθοῦ-
σιν, ἔτι ὄντες ἀνάριστοι καὶ αὐτοί καὶ οἱ ἵπποι. ἐντάθα 16 δὴ τούτων αὖ τὴν ἁρετὴν τὸς οὐκ ἄν ἀγαθεῖ; οἱ καὶ πολὺ πλείους ὄρωντες τοὺς πολέμιους, καὶ ἐν Κορίνθῳ 110 δυστυχήματος γεγενημένου τοῖς ἰππεῦσιν οὔδὲν τούτων ἐπελογίσαντο, οὐδ᾽ ὅτι καὶ Θηβαῖοι καὶ Θεταλοὶ τοῖς κρατίστοις ἰππεῦσιν εἶναι δοκοῦσιν ἐμελλον μάχεσθαι,
ἀλλ᾽ αἰσχυνομένοι, εἰ παρόντες μηδὲν ὀφελήσαντο τοὺς συμμάχους, ὡς εἰδον τάχιστα τοὺς πολέμιους, συνερρά-
115 ἔν, ἐρώτετε ἀνασώσασθαι τὴν πατρίαν δόξαν. καὶ 17 μαχόμενοι αὐτοὶ μὲν ἐγένοντο τὰ ἔξω πάντα σωθήναι τοῖς Μαντινεύσιν, αὐτῶν δὲ ἀπέθανον ἀνδρὲς ἁγαθοὶ, καὶ ἀπε-

15. Κλεωνᾶς: city in Argolis, southwest of Corinth. — προσιόντες, καταστρατοπεδευσάμενοι: i.e. part had already encamped within the walls, the rest were still coming up. — εἶναι: dependent upon the notion of saying involved in ἐδέοντο. — γεραιτέροις: for the comp., see G. 71, n. 2; H. 250.
16. αὖ: with reference to the bravery of the Spartans in defending their city. — δυστυχήματος: what is referred to, is unknown. It is possible that the Corinthians, who since 366 B.C. had not been friendly to Athens, had inflicted some injury upon the Athenians during their recent passage through Corinthian territory. — εἶναι δοκοῦσιν: reputed to be. — ὡς τάχιστα: as soon as.
17. αὐτοὶ σωθήναι: inf. without τοῦ, as in 4. 19. — ἀνδρὲς ἁγαθοὶ: Xenophon does not mention their names, but from other sources we learn that
among the bravest of the dead were his own son Gryllus, whom Xenophon had sent, along with his other son, Diodorus, to Athens, to serve in the cavalry. — ὃ ἐξικνύντο: i.e. so fierce was the struggle. The rel. clause here expresses result. — τοὺς μὲν οὐ προῆκαντο: they did not abandon the bodies of their friends. The forms of this aor. (from προῆμι) are rare, being confined to the indicative. — ἦν οὗ: some. H. 998.


18. ὁ δ' αὖ Ἐπαμεινώνδας: the sent. is not completed, but is taken up with a different const. by the words ὅστε ἐδόκει αὐτῷ. — διὰ τὸ ἐξήκειν κτ.: on account of the expiration of the time of the expedition. The duration of the campaign was apparently limited to a definite time, either by the authorities at Thebes or by some agreement with the allies. — πολιορκήσωσις: middle in passive sense, as in vi. 4. 6. — λευμασμένοι ἐστοι: periphrastic fut. perf. middle. — τῇ δόξῃ: the dat. as in ii. 3. 26. αὐτοῦ γενομαι generally governs the accusative. — αὐτῶς τὸν συνεστάναι: the regular construction. Cf. 17. — Δακεδαμώνιος καὶ, καὶ κτ.: the polysyndeton as in vi. 2. 3. — δυνατόν: viz. in a moral sense. — ἀναλύσωσι: would make good. So Dem. xiv. 34 τὰς προτέρας ἀναλύσονται ἀμαρτίαι. — ἡγήσατο: resumes the notion in λογιζομένῳ, and in finite form. — ἀρχήν: without art., as Cyr. viii. 5. 25 ἦν τις ἄρχης Κόρον ἐπιχειρῆς καταπάθειν.
135 τὸ μὲν ὄνων αὐτὸν τοιαῦτα διανοεῖσθαι οὐ πάνω μοι δοκεῖ, 19 
θαυμαστῶν εἶναι: φιλοτίμων γὰρ ἀνδρῶν τὰ τοιαῦτα δια-

νοήματα: τὸ μέντοι τὸ στράτευμα παρασκευακέναι ώς 
πόνον τε μηδένα ἀποκάμμενοι μήτε νυκτὸς μήτε ἡμέρας 
κυνὸν τε μηδενὸς ἀφίστασθαι σπάνια τε τὰ ἐπιτίθεια

140 ἔχοντας ὁμοὶς πείθεσθαι ἐθέλεω, ταῦτά μοι δοκεῖ θαυμα-

στότερα εἶναι. καὶ γὰρ ὅτε τὸ τελευταίον παρῆγγειλεν 20 
αὐτοῖς παρασκευάζεσθαι ώς μάχης ἐσομένης, προθύμως 
μὲν ἔλευκοντο οἱ ἱππεῖς τὰ κράνη κελεύοντο ἐκεῖνον, 
ἐπεγράφωντο δὲ καὶ οἱ τῶν Ἀρκάδων ὀπλίται ῥόπαλα,

145 ὡς Θηβαῖοι ὄντες, πάντες δὲ ἱκονώντο καὶ λόγχας καὶ 
μαχαίρας καὶ ἐλαμπρύνοντο τὰς ἀσπίδας. ἐπεὶ μέντοι 21 
οὕτω παρασκευασμένως ἐξῆγαγεν, ἄξιον αὐτοῖς κατανοῆσαι 
ἀ ἐποίησε. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ, ὡσπερ εἰκός, συνετάττετο. 
τούτο δὲ πράττον σαφήνειεν ἐδόκει ὅτι εἰς μάχην παρε-

150 σκευάζετο: ἐπεί γε μὴν ἐτέτακτο αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα ώς 
ἐβούλετο, τὴν μὲν συντομομωτάτην πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους οὐκ 
ἡγε, πρὸς δὲ τὰ πρὸς ἐσπέραν ὅρη καὶ ἀντιπέραν τῆς 
Τεγέας ἤγείτο: ὅστε δόξαν παρεῖχε τοὺς πολεμίους μὴ 
ποιήσεσθαι μάχην ἐκείνη τῇ ἡμέρᾳ. καὶ γὰρ δὴ ὡς 22 

155 πρὸς τῷ ὀρεί ἐγένετο, ἐπεὶ ἐξετάθη αὐτῷ ἡ φάλαγξ, ὑπὸ 
τοῖς ὑψηλοῖς ἔθετο τὰ ὀπλα, ὥστε εἰκάσθη στρατοπεδευω-


19. αὐτὸν: intensive; he himself, as contrasted with his army.—τὰ 
toiaúta: cf. vi. 3. 16 τῶν τοιούτων. The art. in each instance is used to 
indicate something before mentioned. —διανοήματα: sc. ἐστίν. —ὡς: here 
equiv. to ὡστε...πόνον...ἀποκά-
meneν: Minch from no toil. —σπάνια: used predicatively.

20. ἐλευκοῦντο τὰ κράνη: as in ii. 
4. 25. —ἐπεγράφωντο ῥόπαλα: sc. on 
their shields. The ῥόπαλον was the 
emblem of the Thebans, being the 
weapon of their national hero Her-
cules. —ὡς: equiv. to ὡσπερ, just 
as if.

21. τὴν συντομομωτάτην: sc. ὀδόν. — 
tὰ πρὸς ἐσπέραν ὅρη: Mt. Maenalus, 
lying west of the long valley between 
Tegea and Mantinea. —δόξαν παρα-
eixe: "created the impression."

22. τοῦτο ποιήσας: by doing this.
XENOPHON'S HELLENICA VII. 5.

μίων τήν ἐν ταῖς ψυχαῖς πρὸς μάχην παρασκευήν, ἐλυσε δὲ τήν ἐν ταῖς συντάξεσιν. ἐπεὶ γε μὴν παραγαγὼν
160 τοὺς ἐπὶ κέρως πορευομένους λόχους εἰς μέτωπον ἵσχυρὸν ἐποίησατο τὸ περὶ ἑαυτῶν ἔμβολον, τότε δὴ ἀναλαβένν παραγγείλας τὰ ὀπλα ἤγειτο· οἱ δ' ἥκολούθων. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ὡς εἶδον παρὰ δόξαν ἐπιώντας, οὔδεις αὐτῶν ἡσυχίαν ἔχειν ἥδυνατο, ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν ἔθεον εἰς τὰς τάξεις, 165 οἱ δὲ παρετάττοντο, οἱ δὲ ἱπποὺς ἔχαλίνουν, οἱ δὲ θάρακας ἐνεδύουν, πάντες δὲ πεισομένοις τι μᾶλλον ἢ ποιήσουσιν ἐώκεσαν. ο δὲ τὸ στράτευμα ἀντίπρωρον ὡσπέρ τρίηρη 23 προσῆγε, νομίζων, ὅτι ἐμβαλῶν διακόψει, διαφθερεῖν ὅλον τὸ τῶν ἑαυτῶν στράτευμα· καὶ γὰρ δὴ τῷ μὲν 170 ἵσχυροτάτῳ παρεσκευάζετο ἀγωνίζεσθαι, τὸ δὲ ἀσθενεστάτον πόρρω ἀπέστησεν, εἰδὼς ὅτι ἤτηθεν ἀθυμίαν ἀν παράσχοι τοῖς μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ, ρώμην δὲ τοῖς πολέμιοις. καὶ μὴν τοὺς ἱππεὰς οἱ μὲν πολέμιοι ἀντιπαρετάξαντο ὡσπέρ ὀπλιτῶν φάλαγγα βάθος ἐφεξῆς καὶ ἔρημον πεζῶν ἁμύπ- 175 πων· ο δ' Ἐπαμεινώνδας ἀυ καὶ τοῦ ἱππικοῦ ἔμβολον 24

παραγαγὼν ... εἰς μέτωπον: “wheeling the λόχοι, who were marching in column, into a battle-line," i.e. successive detachments of the column wheeled to the right, thus forming a line of battle similar to that at Leuctra, though doubtless deeper. See on vi. 4. 12.—ἰσχυρὸν: prep. with τὸ ἔμβολον.—τὸ ἔμβολον: the attacking column. Its position was on the left wing, as at Leuctra.

23. ἀντίπρωρον ὡσπέρ τρίήρη: the comparison implies that the attacking column (τὸ ἔμβολον) was wedge-shaped, like the prow of a ship.—τῷ ἵσχυροτάτῳ: i.e. with the left wing, which consisted of the Thebans and Arcadians.—τὸ δὲ ... ἀπέστησεν: but the weakest troops he stationed at a distance, vic. on the right wing. These were the Argives. Diod. xv. 85. —ἡττηθέν: sc. τὸ ἀσθενεστάτον, to be supplied as subj. of παράσχω. —ἀντιπαρετάξαντο ὡσπέρ ὀπλιτῶν κτλ.: they drew up their cavalry like a phalanx of infantry, i.e. probably about eight men deep, and with the horsemen arranged one behind another (ἐφεξῆς), not separated, as was often the case, by light-armed troops (πεζῶν ἄμμπηνοι) standing in the intervals.—βάθος: acc. of specification limiting ἐφεξῆς, which is to be construed with ἀντιπαρετάξαντο. —ἔρημον: grammatically limiting φάλαγγα, but logically τοὺς ἱππεὰς.
ισχυρὸν ἐπούσατο καὶ ἀμίππους πεζοὺς συνέταξεν αὐτοῖς, νομίζων τὸ ἵππικόν ἐπεὶ διακόψειυν, ὅλον τὸ ἀντίπαλον νενικηκὼς ἐσεσθαί. μάλα γὰρ χαλεπὸν εὕρειν τοὺς ἐθελήσουσας μένειν, ἐπειδὰν τινὰς φεύγουται τῶν ἑαυτῶν ὀρῶν. καὶ ὁπως μὴ ἐπιβοηθῶσιν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀπὸ τοῦ εὐωνύμου κέρατος ἐπὶ τὸ ἐχόμευον, κατέστησεν ἐπὶ γηλοφῶν τινῶν ἑαυτίους αὐτοῖς καὶ ἱππέας καὶ ὀπλίτας, φόβοιν Βουλόμενοι καὶ τούτοις παρέχει τὸς, εἰ βοηθήσασεν, ὀπίσθεν οὐτοῖ ἐπικείσωστο αὐτοῖς. τὴν μὲν δὴ συμβολὴν ὀυτῶσ ἐπούσατο καὶ οὐκ ἐφεύτθη τῆς ἑλπίδος. κρατήσας γὰρ ἵ προσέβαλεν ὅλον ἐποίησε νέαντιας. ἐπεὶ γε μὴν ἐκεῖνος ἐπεσεν, οἱ λοιποὶ οὐδὲ τῇ 25 νίκῃ ὀρθῶς ἐτι ἐδυνάσθησαν χρήσασθαί, ἄλλα φυγοῦσις μὲν αὐτοῖς τῆς ἑαυτίας φάλαγγος οὐδένα ἀπέκτειναν οἱ ὀπλίται οὐδὲ προῆλθον ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου, ἐνθά ἡ συμβολὴ ἐγένετο. φυγόντων δ' αὐτοῖς καὶ τῶν ἱππέων, ἀπέκτειναν μὲν οὖν οἱ ἱππεῖς διώκοντες οὕτε ἱππέας οὐθ' ὀπλίτας, ὥσπερ δὲ ἦττωμενοι πεφοβημένους διὰ τῶν φευγόντων πολεμίων διέσεισον. καὶ μὴν οἱ ἀμίπποι καὶ οἱ πελτα—

24. χαλεπὸν: sc. ἐστὶν, — ἐπὶ τὸ ἐχόμευον: to those standing next them in the line of battle, i.e. the troops on the enemy's right, opposite Epaminondas himself, and at the point where he proposed to make his main attack. The troops here stationed were the Mantineans, while next them stood the Lacedaemonians. The former occupied the place of honor, in accordance with the principle already agreed upon, that each state should exercise command in its own territory. Cf. 3. — τούτοις: referring, like αὐτοῖς below, to the Athenians. — οὕτω: viz. ἵππεις καὶ ὀπλίται. — ως ἐπικείσωστο: indir. disc. (dependent upon the notion of thinking involved in φόβον), where an object clause, μὴ ἐπικείσωστο, was to be expected.

25. ἐπεὶ γε μὴν ἐπεσεν: Xenophon generally avoids describing in detail the fall of a leader. Lysander's death at Haliartus and Mnasippus's at Corinth, are indicated only by an incidental reference such as is contained in the present passage concerning Epaminondas. See iii. 5. 19; vi. 2. 23. — φυγοῦσις: concessive; so also φυγόντων below. — αὐτοῖς: dat. of interest. G. 184, 3, x. 6; H. 770. — διέσεισον: i.e. they fell back through the
195 σταὶ συννεικηκότες τοῖς ἵππεύσων ἀφίκοντο μὲν ἐπὶ τοῦ εὐωνύμου, ὡς κρατοῦστε, έκεῖ δ’ ὕπτο τῶν Ἀθηναίων οἱ πλείστοι αὐτῶν ἀπέθανον.

Τούτων δὲ πραξθέντων τούναντίον ἐγεγένητο οὐ ἐνόμι-26
σαν πάντες ἄνθρωποι ἐσσεθαί. συνεληλυθήσας γὰρ σχε-
200 δὸν ἀπάσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος καὶ ἀντιτεταγμένων, οὐδείς ἢ
ἀστις οὐκ ᾔδει, εἰ μάχη ἐσοιτο, τοὺς μὲν κρατήσαντας
ἀρξεῖ, τοὺς δὲ κρατηθέντας ὑπηκόους ἐσσεθαί. ὦ δὲ θεός
οὕτως ἐποίησεν, ὡστε ἀμφότεροι μὲν τροπαῖον ὡς νεικη-
kότες ἐστήσαντο, τοὺς δὲ ἰσταμένους οὐδέτεροι ἐκώλυνον,
205 νεκροὺς δὲ ἀμφότεροι μὲν ὡς νεικηκότες ὑποσπόνδιος
ἀπέδοσαν, ἀμφότεροι δὲ ὡς ἴππημένου ὑποσπόνδιος ἀπε-
λάμβανον, νεικηκέναι δὲ φάσκοντες ἐκάτεροι οὔτε χώρα 27
οὔτε πόλει οὔτ’ ἀρχὴ ὑοδέτεροι οὔδ’εν πλέον ἔχουσα ἐφα-
νήσαν ἢ πρὶν τὴν μάχην γενέσθαι ἀκρισία δὲ καὶ
210 ταραχὴ ἐτί πλείων μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἐγένετο ἢ πρόσθεν
ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι. ἐμοὶ μὲν δὴ μέχρι τούτου γραφέσθω· τὰ
de μετὰ ταῦτα ἰσως ἄλλως μελήσει.

disordered and fleeing bands of the en-
emy, to their original position.— συν-
νεικηκότες: sc. on the Theban right.
26, 27. Results of the battle.
26. οὗ: attracted into the case of
its omitted antec.— ἀπάσης τῆς Ἑλ-
λάδος: cf. Diod. xv. 86 οὐδεπότε, Ἐλ-
lήνων πρὸς Ἔλληνας ἀγωνιζόμενων, πλη-
θος ἀνδρῶν τοσοῦτον παρετάζετο.— ἀντι-
tetagménων: const. acc. to sense, as
though ἀπάντων τῶν Ἐλλήνων had
preceeded.— ἐποίησεν ὡστε: see on vi.
5. 4.
27. χώρα: dat. of degree of differ-
ence. The terms of peace, concluded
immediately after the battle, con-
firmed the status quo, though the
Lacedaemonians protested against
recognizing the independence of Mes-
senia and refused to sign the treaty.
Diod. xv. 89.— ἀκρισία καὶ ταραχή:
cf. the similar language of Demos-
thenes, xviii. 18 ἀλλὰ τις ἄκριτοι καὶ
παρὰ τούτοις καὶ παρὰ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀπα-
σίν ἔρις καὶ ταραχή. The fact, how-
ever, must not be overlooked that
Epaminondas's plans and hopes were
in large measure realized; in spite of
Sparta's protest, the freedom of the
Messenians was established, along
with that of Thebes's Arcadian al-
lies.— γραφέσθω: the pres. and not
the perf. (as in de re eq. 10. 17), since
Xenophon does not regard his work
as complete, but looks forward to its
continuation by other hands.
Xenophon Hellenica—Note Edition.

APPENDIX.

I. MANUSCRIPTS, EDITIONS, AND AUXILIARIES.

A. MANUSCRIPTS.

Codex Parisinus 1738 (B): in the National Library at Paris, of the fourteenth century.

Cod. Parisinus 1642 (D): in the National Library at Paris, of the fifteenth century.

Cod. Marcianus 368 (V): in the Library of St. Mark at Venice, of the fourteenth century.

Cod. Parisinus 317 (L): at Paris, of the fourteenth century.

Cod. Ambrosianus (M): in the Ambrosian Library at Milan, of the fourteenth century.

Cod. Parisinus 2080 (C): at Paris, of the fifteenth century.

Cod. Leidensis 6 (F): in Leyden, of the fifteenth century.

Of these Mss., BDVLM are held by Otto Keller (Xenophontis Historia Graeca, p. xxv), to be closely related and to constitute the best class, with B as the best single Ms., while CF are also related and form an inferior class.

B. EDITIONS AND AUXILIARIES.


C. G. Cobet: Amsterdam, 1862, in usum scholarum.

Gustav Sauppe: editio stereotypa, Leipsic, 1866.

Otto Keller: Xenophontis Historia Graeca, editio major, Leipsic, 1890. Keller’s edition contains the latest and most complete critical apparatus yet published, also an index verborum, and is of the first importance for the study of all questions pertaining to the text of the Hellenica.

2. Explanatory Editions (Books v–vii).

B. Büchsenschütz: Leipsic, fourth edition, 1881. The basis of the present work.
Ludwig Breitenbach: Berlin, 1870, with exhaustive historical commentary.
Emil Kurz: Munich, 1874.
Richard Grosser: Gotha, 1888.

3. Auxiliaries.

Gustav Sauppe: Lexilogus Xenophonteus, Leipsic, 1869.

II. Critical Notes.

Book V.

1. 4. ἀξιολογώτερον Dindorf; the Mss. ἀξιολογότατον, followed by Büchenschütz.
   1. 13. After αὐ the Mss. have ἐπὶ ταύτη, which Sauppe omits; Cobet reads ἐπὶ τὰς ταύτης ναῦς.
   1. 18. ἀπερ καὶ ὦς Stephanus, Sauppe; ὥσπερ καὶ Dindorf, Cobet; ἀπερ καὶ ὦς the Mss.
   1. 27. διὰ τῶν βραδυτέρων Laves, followed by Grosser. καὶ τῶν the Mss., followed by Büchenschütz; καὶ πρὸς τῶν Cobet; καὶ ὑπὸ Breitenbach.

1. 32. αὐτονόμους εἶναι. So the Mss.; ἔσεσθαι Cobet and Sauppe.
   1. 34. ἀκοντες Grosser; ἐκοντες the Mss., followed by Büchenschütz.
   1. 36. φρουραν . . . Κορίνθου omitted by Laves.
   2. 5. διοικοῖντο Cobet’s emendation; the Mss. διοικοῖντο.
   2. 6. ἀγολιζόντων Stephanus; the Mss. ἀγυρολιζόντων.
   1. 12. τῶν πόλεων. D has πολλάς after πόλεων, which is adopted by Sauppe.

   2. 16. γενομένης Schneider’s conjecture; γενομένης BMDVF; ἄν γενομένης Hertlein; γενησομένης Weiske.
   2. 35. συνεκαθέστω D, followed by Sauppe; συνεκαθιζετο τὸ δικαστήριον BMD; συνεκαθίζε τὸς δικαστήριον F; συνεκαθίζου τὸς δικαστήριον C; συνεκαθησαν εἰς τὸ δικαστήριον V.
   2. 37. ἀπαντας Weiske’s conjecture; ἀπαντες the Mss.; ἀπασαν Schneider; ἀθροίσαντες Laves; ἀλλοσαντες Sintenis; ἀραντες Grosser. If we read
áπαντας, the word must be taken as in apposition with the collective noun σώνταξιν.


3. 10. τίς ἂν εἴη. ἂν is lacking in the Mss.; restored by Cobet and Hertlein.—οὐδὲν εἰς ήκονον Cobet, Dindorf, and others; the Mss. have οὐδέν ήκονον, whence Hertlein reads οὐδὲν ἵσηκον.

3. 12. σφάς αὐτούς the Mss.; σφάς τοὺς Cobet.

3. 17. καὶ εἰς τὰ ἑπτῆδεια the Mss.; καὶ ὅσον εἰς Leonclavius; καὶ ἄργυριον εἰς Portus.

3. 23. προσβείσθην ἤνορ τούτης conjecture of Portus, supported by Dindorf, Cobet, Keller; προσβείαν ἤνορι the Mss., followed by Sauppe.

3. 26. ταύταις Leonclavius; τοῦτοις Stephanus; the Mss. ταῦτα.—έμμενεν Schneider; the Mss. εἵμμενεν.

4. 1. αὐτῶν μόνων BCFMD; αὐτῶν μόνων V.—πρότερον Wolf; πρὸ τοῦ Hertlein; πρῶτον the Mss.

4. 8. ἀναγκαῖον the Mss.; ἀνάκειον Dindorf.

4. 9. Various proposals have been made for filling the lacuna after ἁπεσταλκασάν. Leonclavius conjectured ψέχοντο, Schäfer ἤσαν, Weiske δρόμω αὐτοῖς ἁπήντων, Dobree ἔβοηθον. Yet no one of these is thoroughly satisfactory. Voigtländer proposes δύο στρατηγοῦς εἰδότας τὸ πράγμα.

4. 13. λέγοντον Schäfer; λέγειαν ἂν Matthiae; λέγειαν the Mss.

4. 17. εἴπετενεν Dindorf, from εἴπετενεν, the reading of the better Mss.; εἴπετεν the poorer Mss., followed by Cobet, Sauppe, Keller.

4. 21. οὐδὲν ἐντεύθεν Dindorf; οὐδὲν ἐνταῦθα Voigtländer, Keller; οὐδὲ ταῦτα the Mss.

4. 39. Ὥθηβαιν Dindorf; Ἀθηναὶ νων the Mss.

4. 42. οὐδαμὸν the Mss. except D, which has οὐδαμᾶς, adopted by Sauppe; οὐδαμοὶ Cobet.

4. 43. τρομὴν Leonclavius; πρὸς τὴν the Mss.

4. 62. νομίσαντες ἔσεθαι Büchenschütz, followed by Keller; ἔσοιτο the Mss.; Castalio supplied ὅτι with ἔσοιτο, and his reading has been adopted by nearly all subsequent editors although at variance with the usage of the language, which does not admit the construction with ὅτι after νομίζειν. Grosser reads λογισάμενοι ὅτι ἔσοιτο.

Book VI.

1. 3. ἐνδείκνυτο εἰς the Mss.; ἐνδείκνυτο Dindorf, Cobet, Sauppe, Keller.

1. 7. δύνασθοε Castalio; δύνασθε the Mss.

1. 11. εἰκὸς εἶναι Schäfer; εἰκός ἐστι the Mss.
1. 13. ἐφήκε Cobet, Sauppe, Hertlein; ἀφήκε the Mss.—θεοὶ διδῶσιν Cobet in Mnemosyne I. 322 (but σοι διδῶσιν in his edition); σοι θεοὶ δῶσιν Dobree; οἱ θεοὶ διδῶσιν Voigtländer.—εἰ τῇ πατρίδι Madvig; εἰ τῇ πατρίδι the Mss.
1. 14. δοκοῦσαν Stephanus; δοκεῖν the Mss.; ὃς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν Hertlein.
1. 15. ὅτι after εὖ γὰρ ἔστε is omitted by Dindorf and Sauppe and bracketed by Keller, on the authority of B.—νυκτὶ ὀσαπὲρ Dindorf, Cobet; νυκτὸς ἄπερ the Mss.; νυκτὶ ἄπερ Stephanus, Sauppe.
2. 10. στρατηγὸν Dindorf, Breitenbach, Cobet; ταγόν CFMDV, ταγήν B, κατὰ γῆν Nitzsche.
2. 22. πολίται Dindorf; ὄπλιται the Mss.
2. 28. ὅπου Dindorf; ὅπη Sauppe, Keller, following D; ὅπωι the other Mss.
2. 36. ἐκάστῳ the Mss.; ἐκαστὸν van den Es, Cobet, Dindorf, Hertlein, Keller.
2. 39. οὔτω θρασέως μήτε the Mss.; οὕτως ἔθρασεν ὡς Hertlein; οὖτω θρασίως ὡς Morus; οὖτως θάρσει ὡς Wytenbach.
3. 3. ἐπει ... συμμάχους is probably dittoography, borrowed from the following.
3. 4. οὐκ ἔγω the Mss.; οὐκ ἔχω Fritzscbe; οὐκ ἔγω (ἔχω) Keller.
3. 11. ἀς ... πόλεις Breitenbach, Hartman; ὡς ... τὰς πόλεις the Mss. followed by Büchsenschütz; ὀσας ... πόλεις Kurz; ὄν ... τὰς πόλεις Grosser; οῖς ... τὰς πόλεις Keller.
3. 13. τῶν συμμάχων πινές. The Mss. have εἶ before τῶν, which Büchsenschütz retains; Liebholz conjectures ἐνίοι for εἶ.
3. 16. ἐπιτύχωσι from the margin of Leonclavius's edition; ἀποτύχωσι the Mss.
3. 17. ὅστ' ἦ Dindorf, Hirschig; ὅστε the Mss.
3. 3. ἀντιτάττοντο πρὸς αὐτόν Brodaeus; ἀντιτάττοντο πρὸς αὐτοῦς the Mss., followed by Sauppe; Keller brackets ὡς ἀντιτάττοντο πρὸς αὐτοῦς.
3. 6. μαχοῦντο Dindorf; μάχοντο the Mss., defended by Goodwin, Moods and Tenses, 689, 3, 2.
4. 11. δοθεὶς Dobree; ἄν δοθῇ Schneider; δοθὴ the Mss.
4. 14. οἱ μὲν ἅπτείς Stephanus; οἱ μὲν ἅπτοι the Mss., followed by Büchsenschütz.
4. 16. οὐσὶς Gesner; οὕσων the Mss.
4. 17. ἐστράτευοντο Dindorf; ἐστρατεύοντο the Mss.
4. 27. εἶ ποι D; εἶ που BFMV; ὅπου C.
4. 29. ἐπαγγελλομένων Schneider; ἐπαγγελλομένω the Mss., followed by Keller.
5. 7. θεαροῖς Dobree; θεάτροις the Mss.
APPENDIX.

5. 9. ἀναβαλόντες Dindorf; ἀναλαβόντες the Mss.
5. 20. ἐνθατερ ἐξωρμῆσατο the Mss.; ἐξώρμησα Sauppe, Cobet, Keller; ἐνθετερ ἐξώρμησα Dindorf.
5. 23. συνειδόμενοι most Mss.; συνηδόμενοi BCDE; συνοιδόμενοι V; συνιδόμενοi Dindorf, Cobet.
5. 24. καθεστάναι Schäfer; καθιστάναι the Mss. — Δεύκτρω Wolf; Δεύκτρων the Mss.
5. 31. συμβουλευόμενων Dindorf; συμβουλευομένων the Mss.
5. 35. σφίσις Dobree, Cobet, Dindorf, Sauppe, Keller; σφίσιν B; σφίσιν CFMDV.
5. 39. οἱ σύμμαχοιν ἃν Dindorf, Keller; οἱ σύμμαχοι ἃν the Mss.; οἱ συμμαχοίν Stephanus.
5. 41. οὐδενὶ Dobree, Keller; οὐδεν ἃν the Mss.
5. 43. ποιήσαισθε BMDV; ποιήσαισθε F; ποιήσαισθε C.— ἐπεισφέρεσθαι the Mss.; ἐπεισφήρεσθαι Cobet, Dindorf, Sauppe, Büchsenschütz, Keller.
5. 46. ἐάσατε Schneider; ἐάσοιτε CFMDV; ἐάσητε B.

Book VII.

1. 15. ἀλλοι ἄλλοθι Halbertsma, Dindorf; ἄλλοις ἄλλοθι Sauppe; ἄλλοι ἄλλοθεν Cobet; ἄλλοσ ἄλλοθεν the Mss., followed by Keller.
1. 25. After πολέμαρχον the Mss. have Σπαρτιάτην γεγενημένων which Büchsenschütz retains, but Breitenbach and Kruse omit. Dindorf, followed by Keller, transposes Σπαρτιάτην, putting it before πολέμαρχον.
1. 28. αὐτοὺς λέναι. λέναι omitted in CF.
1. 38. οὐκ ἐφη Dindorf; οὐκ ἃν ἐφη the Mss.
1. 41. ἐγὼ ἐκστρατευόντων Hertlein; ἐγὼ τε στρατευόντων the Mss.
1. 45. ἐπὶ τοῖς ἵσοις Weiske; ἐν τοῖς ἵσοις the Mss.
1. 46. μὲν τι M; μὲντι CFDV.
1. 2. τῷ Φλιοῦντι Dindorf; ἐν τῷ Φλιοῦντι the Mss., followed by Hertlein.
1. 3. πῶ τὸτε Hertlein; πῶ ποτε the Mss.
1. 4. λόχων Stephanus; λόχους the Mss.
1. 6. ὀρῶντων Dindorf; ὀρῶντων the Mss.
1. 7. πολίται Dindorf and Dobree; ὀπλίται the Mss.
1. 8. οἱ μὲν τοὺς ἐπὶ τοῦ τείχους, οἱ δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἐξωθεν Hertlein, followed by Keller. The Mss. have ἐπὶ τὸ τείχος, and omit τοὺς before ἐξωθεν; followed by Büchsenschütz.— ἐπαναβαίνοντας Hertlein, Tillmanns; ἀναβαίνοντας the Mss.
1. 20. ὀπλίτῶν Schäfer; πολίτῶν the Mss.
1. 22. αὐτῷ Castalio; αὐτοῦ the Mss. followed by Keller.
APPENDIX.

2. 23. ἑωσπερ ἐτειχίζετο Dindorf; ἐως περιτειχίζετο the Mss.
3. 6. πείσται Schäfer; ἐσται the Mss.
4. 11. πάντων τῶν συμμαχίων Dindorf; πάντων τῶν συμμαχίων the Mss.; πασῶν τῶν συμμαχίων Cobet, Sauppe.
5. 7. ἐσομένης Leonclavius; ἐσομένων the Mss.
6. 16. ἔχοντας Morus; ἔχοντες the Mss.
7. 20. ἀπολαβεῖν Jacobs; ἀπαγαγεῖν Hertlein; ἀποκαμεῖν Madvig, followed by Keller; ἀποβαλεῖν the Mss.
8. 22. τούτον . . . τούτον Stephanus; τούτο . . . τούτο the Mss. — ἁγων, ἔχων Schäfer; ἔχων, ἁγων the Mss.
9. 27. τοῦ κατὰ τοὺς Ἀργείους. The Mss. read καὶ τοὺς Ἀργείους. Palmer conjectured κατὰ and Schneider added τοῦ.
10. 31. κινδυνεύσοιεν, στρατεύσοιεν Dindorf; κινδυνεύσαεν, στρατεύσαεν the Mss.; Keller retains στρατεύσαιεν.
11. 38. ἐπαγγέλλοντες Dindorf; ἐπαγγέλλοντες the Mss.
12. 10. ἀπέσαν Schneider; the Mss. ἀπῆσαν.
13. 11. μηδὲν πλέον μαχεῖσθαι the Mss.; μηδὲν πλέον ἔχοντες Voigtländer, followed by Keller; μηδὲν πλέον μάχη ὀἰσεσθαι Schneider; μηδὲν πλέον μαχεῖσθαι Büchsenschütz.
14. 14. βοηθήσαεν Schneider; βοηθήσαεν the Mss.
15. 18. καταλεῖψοι Budaeus; καταλήψοι the Mss.
16. 19. τὸ στράτευμα Dindorf. In the Mss. the article is wanting.
17. 23. ἀντιπαρετάζαντο Dindorf; αὐτοὶ παρετάζαντο the Mss.
18. 24. βοηθήσαεν Dindorf; βοηθήσαεν the Mss.
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

"Αβυδος, city on the Asiatic coast of the Hellespont, v. 1. 6, 25. The inhabitants 'Αβυδονοι, ibid.

'Αγαμέμνον, reference to his sacrifice at Aulis, vii. 1. 34. Cf. iii. 4. 3.

'Αγγεύλαος, Spartan, son of Archidamus, v. 3. 13. His relations with Agesipolis, 3. 20. Compels the Thebans to accept the Peace of Antalcidas (387 B.C.), v. 1. 32-34; refuses to act as general against the Mantineans (386 B.C.), 2. 3; his campaign against Phlius (381-380 B.C.), 3. 13-25; refuses to march against Thebes (378 B.C.), 4. 13; yet later undertakes the command, 4. 35-41; so also in 377 B.C., 4. 47-55; falls ill, 4. 58; cf. vi. 4. 8; his conduct toward the Thebans at the peace-council of 371 B.C., vii. 3. 19 f.; seeks as ambassador to prevent the rebuilding of the walls of Mantinea, 5. 4 f.; takes the field against Mantinea (370 B.C.), 5. 10-12, 15-21; marches against Epaminondas (362 B.C.), vii. 5. 9 f.

'Αγγρίπτολος, son of Pausanias, king of Sparta under the guardianship of Aristodemus; his campaign against Mantinea (386 B.C.), v. 2. 3-6; against Olynthus (381 B.C.), 3. 8-18; falls ill and dies at Aphytis, 3. 19.

'Αδέας, a Sicyonian, vii. 1. 45.

'Αδήναι, vi. 2. 9. — 'Αδήνηθεν, v. 4. 66; vi. 5. 33; vii. 3. 4. — 'Αδήνησι, v. 1. 35; 4. 22. — 'Αδήναξ, v. 1. 28; 4. 2; vii. 1. 1; 5. 3.

'Αθηναίοι, their relation to the Peace of Antalcidas, v. 1. 31, 35; ally themselves with the Thebans (378 B.C.), v. 4. 34; form their second maritime confederacy, ibid.; make peace with the Spartans (374 B.C.), vi. 2. 1; operations at Corecyra, 2. 2-39; participate in the peace congress of 371 B.C., 3. 1-20; their attitude toward Thebes after the Battle of Leuctra, 4. 20; put an end to the Spartan hegemony in the Peloponnesus, 5. 1-3; assist the Spartans in 370 B.C., 5. 33-49; negotiate an alliance with Sparta, vii. 1. 1-14; make a league with the Arcadians, 4. 2 f.; send cavalry to the aid of the latter, 5. 6 f., 15 f.

Αγινα, island in the Saronic Gulf, v. i. 1 ff.; 4. 61; vi. 2. 1.

Αγυόθενα, city in Megaris, v. 4. 18; vi. 4. 26.

Αλέας, a Stymphalian, commander of the Arcadians, vii. 3. 1.

'Ακαδήμεια, gymnasium near Athens, vi. 5. 49.

'Ακαθός, city on the peninsula of Chalcidice, v. 2. 11; 3. 6. The inhabitants 'Ακάθοι, v. 2. 12, 23.

'Ακαρνανία, district in central Greece, vi. 2. 37. The inhabitants 'Ακαρνανοί, vi. 5. 23.

'Ακρόσιος, a Sicyonian, vii. 1. 45.

'Ακρώπειος, inhabitants of the city of the same name in Triphylia, vii. 4. 14.

'Αλέα, epithet of Athene, vi. 5. 27.

'Αλέξανδρος, 'tagus' of Thessaly, vi. 4. 34 ff., vii. 5. 4.
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

'Αλείδις, town in Argolis, vi. 2. 3; also the inhabitants, vii. 2. 2.
'Αλκαίας, a Spartan, v. 4. 56.—Ruler of the Molossians in Epirus, vi. 1. 7; 2. 10.
'Αλτίς, consecrated precinct at Olympia, vii. 4. 29.
'Αλυσία, town in Acarnania, v. 4. 65 f.
'Αλυσίτης, a Spartan, v. 4. 52.
'Αλφείδας, river of Elis, vi. 2. 31; vii. 4. 29.
'Αμβρακία, city in Acarnania, vi. 2. 31.
'Αμύκλαι, Laconian town not far from Sparta, vi. 5. 30; vii. 2. 3.
'Αμύντας, king of Macedonia, v. 2. 12 f., 38; 3. 9.
'Αμφείων, sanctuary of Amphion at Thebes, v. 4. 8.
'Ανδροκλείδας, a Theban, flees to Athens, v. 2. 31, 35.
'Ανδρόμαχος, a cavalry commander among the Eleans, vii. 4. 19.
'Απολλώνια, town in Macedonia, v. 2. 11; 3. 1, 6. The inhabitants 'Απολ-\la\ntai, v. 2. 13.
'Αρακος, Spartan ambassador at Athens, vi. 5. 33.
'Αργείος, an Elean, vii. 1. 33, note; 4. 15 f.
'Αργαος, vii. 1. 41. The inhabitants 'Αργείων, forced to withdraw from Corinth, v. 1. 34; in alliance with the Arcadians, vi. 5. 16, 23; vii. 1. 25, 28; 2. 1 ff.
'Αριστοκλῆς, Persian satrap of Asia Minor, v. 1. 28; vii. 1. 27.
'Αριστοτόλοχος, an Athenian, vi. 3. 2.
'Αριστοφάνης, a Spartan, v. 4. 22.
'Αριστοφανής, an Athenian, vi. 3. 2.
'Αρκάδια, vi. 5. 12; vii. 4. 35, 40. The inhabitants 'Αρκάδες, v. 2. 19; form a league, vi. 5. 11, 15 f.; combine with the Thebans, v. 5. 23; vii. 1. 18; defeat the Eleans, vii. 4. 13-22; make peace with the latter, 4. 35; their internal dissensions, 4. 33 ff. —τὸ 'Αρκαδικὸν, the Arcadian League, vi. 5. 11, 22; vii. 4. 33.
'Αρταξέρξης, king of the Persians, v. 1. 31.
'Αρτέμις, vi. 5. 9; vii. 1. 34.
'Αρχαίας, polemarch at Thebes, v. 4. 2, 6; vii. 3. 7.
'Αρχάδαμος, a Spartan. 1) father of Agesilaus, v. 3. 13. 2) son of Agesilaus, v. 4. 25 ff.; marches against the Thebans (371 b.c.), vi. 4. 18, 20; 5. 1; against the Arcadians (368 b.c.), vii. 1. 28; helps the Eleans (364 b.c.), 4. 20-24; defends Sparta against Epaminondas (362 b.c.), 5. 12 f.—An Elean of this name is mentioned in vii. 1. 33, 38.
'Ασέα, locality in southern Arcadia, vi. 5. 11, 15. The inhabitants 'Ασεά-\\tai, vii. 5. 5.
'Ασία, the country, v. 1. 31; vii. 1. 34.
'Αττική, Attica, v. 1. 1, 9; 4. 19 f.; vi. 2. 14.
'Αύλις, Boeotian town on the Euripus, vii. 1. 34.
'Αυτοκλῆς, an Athenian, vii. 3. 2; his speech at the congress of 371 n.c., 3. 7 ff.
'Αφροδίσια, a festival, v. 4. 4 note.
'Αφροδίσιοι, temple of Aphrodite in Megara, v. 4. 58.
'Αχρίς, town on the peninsula of Pallene, v. 3. 19.
'Αχαία, district in Peloponnesus, vi. 2. 3; vii. 1. 41. The inhabitants 'Αχαιοί, allies of the Spartans (371 b.c.), vi. 4. 18; of the Thebans (367 b.c.), vii. 1. 41 f.; assist the Eleans against the Arcadians, vii. 4. 17, 28.
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

Βουωτία, district in central Greece, v. 2. 16; vi. 4. 3. The inhabitants Βουωτοί, v. 1. 32; vi. 5. 23.

Γαϊάοχος, epithet of Poseidon, vi. 5. 30.

Γεραστός, promontory at the southern extremity of Euboea, v. 4. 61.

Γεράνωρ, polemarch of the Spartans, vii. 1. 25.

Γοργώτας, a Lacedaemonian, v. 1. 5–12.

Γραδς στήδος, hill near Thebes, v. 4. 50.

 Γύθευν, harbor of Sparta, on the southern coast of Laconia, vi. 5. 32.

Δείγμα, part of Piraeus, v. 1. 21.

Δείνων, polemarch of the Spartans, v. 4. 33, vi. 4. 14.

Δελφίων, a Phliasian, v. 3. 22, 24.

Δελφοί, town and sanctuary in Phocis, vii. 1. 27; also name of the inhabitants, vi. 4. 30.

Δέρας, fortress in Sicyonia, vii. 1. 22.

Δέρδας, ruler of Elimia, v. 2. 38 ff.; 3. 1 f.; 9.

Δημαίνετος, an Athenian, v. 1. 10, 26.

Δημήτηρ, vi. 3. 6.

Δημόστρατος, an Athenian, vi. 3. 2.

Δημοτέλης, a Lacedaemonian, vii. 1. 32.

Δημοτίων, an Athenian, vi. 4. 4.

Διονύσιος, 1) an Athenian, v. 1. 26. 2) tyrant of Syracuse, vi. 2. 4, 33; vii. 1. 20 ff. 3) son of the latter, vii. 4. 12.

Διόνυσος, his temple at Aphytis, v. 3. 19.

Διόσκορος, Castor and Polydeuces, vi. 3. 6.

Διότικος, an Athenian, v. 1. 25.

Δόλοπες, race in Epirus, vi. 1. 7.


Ἐλευσίς, town in Attica, vii. 5. 15.

Ἐλευθέρος, Ionian city of Asia Minor, v. 1. 6.

Ελιμία, southwestern district of Macedonia, v. 2. 38.

Ελος, city on the Laconian Gulf, vi. 5. 32.

Ελυμία, district in Arcadia, vi. 5. 13.

Επαμεινώνδας, Theban general, invades Peloponnesus, vii. 1. 41; in Achaea, i. 42; again invades Peloponnesus, 5. 4 f.; in Nemea, 5. 6; in Tegea, 5. 7; marches on Sparta, 5. 9–14; resolves to engage in battle, 5. 18; falls at Mantinea, 5. 25.

Επίδαιφος, city in Argolis, vi. 2. 3; vii. 1. 18, 25. The inhabitants Επίδαιφα, vi. 5. 29; vii. 2. 2.

Επικυδίδας, a Spartan, v. 4. 39.

Ερμύων, coast city of Argolis, otherwise known as 'Ερμόνων, vi. 2. 3. The inhabitants Ερμύνοις, vii. 2. 2.

Ἐρυθραί, Boeotian city near Mt. Cithaeron, v. 4. 49.

Ἐστία, her altar at Olympia, vii. 4. 31.


Εστυμόκλης, a Lacedaemonian, v. 4. 22, 32; vi. 5. 33.

Εὔαγόρας, prince of Salamis, v. 1. 10.

Εὔβοες, inhabitants of the island of Euboea, vi. 5. 23; vii. 5. 4.

Εὔδαμιδας, a Lacedaemonian, v. 2. 24 f.

Εὔδηκος, a Lacedaemonian, v. 4. 39.

Εὔδυκλῆς, a Lacedaemonian, vii. 1. 33.

Εὔρυσθεύος, allusion to, vi. 5. 47.

Εὔφοτας, river of Laconia, v. 4. 28; vi. 5. 27, 30.

Εὔταος, Arcadian town in the vicinity of Mantinea, vi. 5. 12, 20 f.

Εὔτρησιοι, inhabitants of a district of Arcadia, vii. 1. 29.

Εὐφρον, a Sicyonian, vii. 1. 44; made general, i. 45; his power in Sicyon, i. 46; 2. 11–15; flees, 3. 2; returns, 3. 4; assassinated in Thebes, 3. 5.
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

Záκυνθος, island in the Ionian Sea, vi. 2. 3. The inhabitants Ζάκυνθείοι, ibid.
Ζεύς, vii. 4. 35.
Ζωοτήρ, promontory on the western coast of Attica, v. 1. 9.

'Ηλία, city in northwestern Peloponnesus, vi. 2. 3; vii. 1. 38. The country ή 'Ηλεία, vi. 2. 31; vii. 4. 17. The inhabitants, 'Ηλείοι, refuse to participate in the peace of 371 B.C., vi. 5. 2; allied with the Mantinians, vi. 5. 5, 19 ff.; abandon their Arcadian alliance, vii. 1. 26; enemies of the Arcadians, 4. 12 ff., 15-35; unite with other Peloponnesians against the Thebans, 5. 1, 18.

'Ηπειρος, district in northern Greece, vi. 1. 7; 2. 9.
'Ηραία, city in western Arcadia on the Alpheüs, vi. 5. 22. The inhabitants 'Ηραιείς, vi. 5. 11, 22.
'Ηραίον, sanctuary of Hera in Phlias, vii. 2. 1, 6 ff.
'Ηράκλεια, city in Phthiotis, vi. 4. 27. The inhabitants 'Ηρακλεώται, vi. 4. 9, 27; 5. 23.
'Ηράκλῆς, the hero, vi. 3. 6; 4. 7; vii. 1. 31. A sanctuary of his, 'Ηράκλειον, in Aegina, v. 1. 10; in Thebes, vi. 4. 7.

Θάσος, island off the coast of Thrace, v. 1. 7.
Θερμοπόλας, the famous pass, vi. 5. 43.
Θεσπιαί, Boeotian city near Mt. Heli- con, v. 4. 15, 20, 38 ff. The district ή Θεσπική, vi. 4. 4. The inhabitants Θεσπιείς, v. 4. 42 ff.; vi. 3. 1; 4. 10.
Θεσσαλία, vi. 1. 2 f.; 4. 28; 5. 23. The inhabitants Θεσσαλοί, v. 3. 9; vi. 1. 8 ff.; 4. 28; vii. 5. 4.

Θήβαι, the city, v. 2. 25; 4. 19; vi. 3. 2; vii. 4. 34. The inhabitants, Θη- βαίοι, compelled to accept the Peace of Antalcidas, v. 1. 32 f.; their citadel seized by the Spartans, 384 B.C., 2. 25 ff.; 37 ff.; expel the Spartans, 4. 2-10; subdue the Boeotian cities, vi. 1. 1; 3. 1; excluded from the peace of 371 B.C., 3. 20; victorious at Leuctra, 4. 13-15; their first expedition into Peloponnesus, 5. 22 ff.; second expedition, vii. 1. 15 ff.; 2. 5; third expedition, 1. 41; send harmosts to the Achaean cities, 1. 43; fourth expedition, 5. 4 ff.
Θίσβας, hamlet in Boeotia, vi. 4. 3.
Θράκη, the country, v. 1. 26; 2. 12, 24. The inhabitants Θράκες, v. 2. 17.
Θρασωνίδας, an Elean, vii. 4. 15.
Θραύστος, place in Elis, vii. 4. 14.
Θρία, Attic deme, v. 4. 21.
Θυμία, fortress between Phlius and Sicyon, vii. 2. 1, 23; 4. 1, 11.
Θυρείς, inhabitants of Thrymion in Acarnania, vi. 2. 37.

'Ιάσων, of Pherae, vi. 1. 4 ff., 14; chosen 'tagus' of Thessaly, 1. 18; his intervention between the Thebans and Spartans after Leuctra, 4. 20-25; victorious at Hyampolis and Heraclea, 4. 27; murdered, 4. 31. His wife, 4. 37.

'Ιδρής, among the Syracusan allies, vii. 1. 20.
'Ιέρας, nauarch of the Lacedaemonians, v. 1. 3-6.
'Ιέρων, a Lacedaemonian, vi. 4. 9.
'Ιμβρός, the island, v. 1. 31.
'Ιππίας, an Elean, vii. 4. 15.
'Ιππόδαμος, a Sicyonian, vii. 1. 45.
'Ιππόνικος, 1) a Phliasian, v. 3. 13. 2) father of Callias the Athenian, vi. 3. 2.
'Ισθμός, the isthmus of Corinth, vii. 5. 15.
Δάκωνες = Λακεδαιμόνιοι, v. 2. 40 f.
Their country ἡ Δακωνική, vi. 2. 9, 31; 5. 21, 24.
Δάρσα, city in Thessaly, vi. 4. 34.
Δασιών, city on the border of Elis and Arcadia, vii. 4. 12.
Δεοντιάδης, a Theban, negotiates with Phoebidas, v. 2. 25 ff.; delivers the Cadmea to the Spartans, 2. 29; accuses Ismenias, 2. 32 ff.; assassinated, 4. 7.
Δεόντιχος, an Athenian, v. 1. 26.
Δεπρέαται, inhabitants of the Triphylian city Δέπρεων, vi. 5. 11.
Δευκάς, island on the coast of Acrania, vi. 2. 3, 26.
Δέυκτρα, city in Boeotia, v. 4. 33; vi. 4. 4. 9 ff.; 5. 1, 23; vii. 1. 35; 2. 2.
Δέυκτρον, Arcadian town, vi. 5. 24.
Δέχανον, harbor of Corinth on the Corinthian Gulf, v. 1. 29.
Δέων, an Athenian ambassador, vii. 1. 33 ff.
Δήμνος, the island, v. 1. 31.
Δοκρόι, ἄμφετεροι, vii. 5. 23.
Δόκαθος, an Athenian, vi. 3. 2.
Δυκομήδης, a Mantinean, vii. 1. 23 ff., 39; 4. 2.
Δούσανδρος, a Sicyonian, vii. 1. 45.
Δυσιμένης, a Sicyonian, vii. 1. 45.

Μακεδονία, the country, v. 2. 12 f., 38; 3. 18; vi. 1. 11. The inhabitants Μακεδόνες, v. 2. 12, 40.

Μαλαίτης, district in Laconia, vi. 5. 24.

Μαντίνεια, the Arcadian city, v. 2. 2; broken up into its original villages, 2. 7; again united, vi. 5. 3 ff.; vii. 5. 9; cavalry engagement there, 5. 16; Battle of Mantinea, 5. 20 ff. The district ἡ Μαντινική, vi. 5. 15, 17. The inhabitants, Μαντινεῖς, besieged by the Lacedaemonians, v. 2. 1 ff.; allies of the latter, vi. 4. 18; again free, 5. 3 ff.; march against Orchomenus, 5. 13 f.; quar-
Παγασαί, harbor of Phere in Thessaly, v. 4. 56.
Παγγαίον, mountain in Macedonia, v. 2. 17.
Παλλάντιον, town in Arcadia, vi. 5. 9.
The inhabitants Παλλαντεῖς, vii. 5. 5.
Παλλήνη, the peninsula, v. 2. 15.
Πάμφιλος, general of the Athenians, v. 1. 2.
Πάραλος, state galley of the Athenians, v. 2. 14.
Παρράσιοι, inhabitants of the Arcadian city of Parrhasia, vii. 1. 28.
Πεισίας, Argive general, vii. 1. 41.
Πέλλα, city in Macedonia, v. 2. 13.
Πελλήνη, 1) city in Achaean, vii. 1. 18; 2. 18, 20. The inhabitants Πελληνεῖς, vii. 5. 29; vii. 1. 15 f.; 2. 2; 4. 17. 2) city in Laconia, vii. 5. 9.
Πελοπίδας, the Theban, sent as ambassador to Persia, vii. 1. 33–40.
Πελοπόννησος and Πελοποννήσιοι, frequently throughout the history.
Πέρσαι, the Persians, v. 2. 35; vi. 1. 12.
Πισάται, inhabitants of the Elean city of Pisa, vii. 4. 28 f.
Πλαταίαι, the city, v. 4. 10 ff., 48. The inhabitants Πλαταιεῖς, v. 4. 10 f.; vi. 3. 1, 5.
Ποδάνεμος, a Phliasian, v. 3. 13.
Πόλλις, Spartan nauarch, v. 4. 61.
Πολυαιδᾶς, a Spartan, vii. 4. 23.
Πολυβίδης, a Spartan, sent against Olynthus, v. 3. 20, 26.
Πολυδάμας, a Pharsalian, vi. 1. 2 ff.; 4. 34.
Πολύδωρος, a Thessalian, vi. 4. 33.
Πολύτρωτος, Peloponnesian leader, vi. 5. 11 ff.
Πολύφρων, a Thessalian, vi. 4. 33, 35.
Πολύχαρμος, a Spartan, v. 2. 41.
Πόντος, the Black Sea, v. 1. 28.
Ποσείδων, vi. 5. 30.

Ποσείδαία, the city, v. 2. 15, 24, 39; 3. 6.
Ποτναί, city in Bocotia, v. 4. 51.
Πρασιαί, Laconian city, vii. 2. 2 f.
Πρόθος, a Spartan, vi. 4. 2.
Προκλῆς, a Phliasian, v. 3. 13; vi. 5. 38; vii. 1. 1.
Πρόξενος, 1) of Pellene in Achaean, vii. 2. 16; 2) of Tegea, vi. 5. 6 f., 36.

’Ρόδος, the island, v. 1. 5.
Σαμοθράκη, the island, v. 1. 7.
Σέλλας, city in Laconia, vi. 5. 27; vii. 4. 12.
Σέκκυλα, the island, v. 2. 9.
Σκυκών, city in Peloponnesus, vii. 1. 17 ff., 44 ff. The inhabitants Σκυκώνοι, vii. 4. 18; vii. 2. 2.
Σκυλλούντιοι, inhabitants of the Triphylian city of Scillus, vi. 5. 2.
Σκόπες, the Thessalian, allusion to, vii. 1. 19.
Σκύρος, the island, v. 1. 31.
Σκύλος, locality in Bocotia, v. 4. 49.
Σούνιον, southern promontory of Attica, v. 1. 23.
Σπάρτα, city in Macedonia, v. 3. 6.
Στάλκας, an Elean, vii. 4. 15.
Στάσιπτος, a Tegean, vi. 4. 18; 5. 6 ff., 36.
Στημικλῆς, Athenian general, vi. 2. 10.
Στρατόλας, an Elean, vii. 4. 15, 31.
Στρομβιχίδης, an Athenian, vi. 3. 2.
Συράκουσαί, the city, v. 1. 26, 28; vii. 2. 35; vii. 1. 22. The inhabitants Σύρακοσιοι, v. 4. 58.
Σφαγίαι, islands on the coast of Messenia, vi. 2. 31.
Σφοδρίας, a Spartan, harmost in Thespiae, v. 4. 15; his raid upon
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

Attica, 4. 20; accensed at Sparta, 4. 24; acquitted, 4. 33 f., 63; falls at Leuctra, vi. 4. 14.

Σωκλέιδης, a Spartan, vii. 4. 19.

Τάναγρα, city in Boeotia, v. 4. 49.

Τεγλα, city in Arcadia, v. 1. 33; vi. 5. 6 ff., 36; vii. 4. 30; 5. 7. The surrounding district Τεγεάτες, vi. 5. 15. The inhabitants Τεγεάται, vi. 4. 18; 5. 6, 10, 24; vii. 4. 36; 5. 8.

Τεσσαλόνικης, a Thessalian, vi. 4. 37; 5. 1.

Τελευτίας, a Spartan, brother of Agesilauς, at Aegina, v. 1. 2 ff.; nanarch, i. 13; surprises the Piraecus, i. 19—24 ff.; sent against Olynthus, 2. 37, 41; 3. 3; falls, 3. 6.

Τένεδος, the island, v. 1. 6. The inhabitants Τενδεοί, v. 1. 7.

Τιμαγόρας, an Athenian, vii. 1. 33, 35, 38.

Τιμόθεος, Athenian general, v. 4. 63; proceeds to Corcyra, 64 ff.; recalled, vi. 2. 2 f.; again chosen general, 2. 11; removed from command, 2. 13.

Τιμοκράτης, 1) a Lacedaemonian, vii. 3. 2. 2) a Syracusan, vii. 1. 12.

Τιμόμαχος, an Athenian, vii. 1. 41.

Τιριβάς, Persian satrap of Ionia, v. 2. 28; announces the Peace of Antalcidas, v. 1. 30.

Τιλινίδας, a Spartan, v. 3. 3 f.

Τορώνη, city in Chalcedice, v. 3. 18.

Τρικάρανον, hill and fortress in Phliasia, vii. 2. 1, 5, 13; 4. 11.

Τριπτόλεμος, Attic hero, vi. 3. 6.

Τριπτυργία, locality in Aegina, v. 1. 10.

Τριφύλλιοι, tribe in Elis, vi. 5. 2; vii. 1. 26.

Τρολα, vii. 1. 34.

Τροιζήν, city in Argolis, vi. 2. 3. The inhabitants Τροιζήνιοι, vii. 2. 2.

Τυνδαρίδαι, the Dioscuri, vi. 5. 31.

'Υπατόρυς, a Tanagraean, v. 4. 49.

'Υπερμένης, a Spartan, vi. 2. 25.


Φαραξ, a Spartan, vi. 5. 33.

Φάρσαλος, Thessalian city, vi. 1. 8; 4. 34. The inhabitants Φαρσαλοί, vi. 1. 2, 7, 13.

Φεραίος, inhabitants of Pherae in Thessaly, vi. 4. 21.

Φιλίππος, a Theban, v. 4. 2.

Φιλίσκος, of Abydus, vii. 1. 27.

Φιλικός, the city, v. 2. 8; vii. 1. 18; 2. 1. The inhabitants Φιλειάσιοι, compelled to receive the exiles, v. 2. 9; differences with these, 3. 10; forced to yield to Agesilauς, 3. 17, 25; at Leuctra, vi. 4. 9, 18; help the Orchomenians, 5. 14, 17, 29; their fidelity to Sparta, vii. 2. 2 ff.; make peace with the Thebans, 4. 10.

Φοίβος, a Spartan, v. 2. 24 ff.; seizes the Cadmea of Thebes, 2. 29; harrasss of Thespiae, 4. 41 f.; falls, 4. 45.

Φυλιδίας, a Theban, v. 4. 2 ff.

Φωκής, the country, vi. 1. 1; 4. 27.

The inhabitants Φωκείς, v. 2. 33; 4. 60; vi. 1. 1; 2. 1; 3. 1; 4. 2, 9; 5. 23.

Χαβρίας, Athenian general, goes to Euagoras, v. 1. 10; in Aegina, 1. 10—12; watches the pass of Eleutherae, 4. 14, 54; defeats the Spartan admiral Pollis, 4. 61; in the army of Iphicrates at Corcyra, vi. 2. 39; in Peloponnesus, vii. 1. 25.

Χάρης, Athenian general, helps the Phliasians, vii. 2. 18 ff.; 4. 1; commander of a fleet, 4. 5.

Χάρωπος, an Elean, vii. 4. 15 f.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Χάρων, a Theban</td>
<td>v. 4. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Χερρόνησος, the peninsula</td>
<td>v. 1. 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Χίλων, a Spartan</td>
<td>vii. 4. 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Ωκυλλος, a Spartan</td>
<td>v. 4. 22; vi. 5. 33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ωρεώς, city on the island of Euboea</td>
<td>v. 4. 56. The inhabitants Ωρεῖται, v. 4. 57.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ωρωπός, town on the Euripus, on the</td>
<td>borders of Attica and Boeotia, vii. 4. 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GRAMMATICAL INDEX.

ἀτιος, followed by simple inf., vii. 4. 19; 5. 17.
ἀλλα, hortatory, vi. 4. 24; vii. 2. 21.
ἀλλ’ ἡ, vi. 4. 4.
ἀμα, καλ = simul atque, vii. 1. 28.
ἀμβάτας, Dor. for Att. ἀναβάτας, v. 3. 1.
ἀμελές, uncared for, vi. 5. 41.
ἀν, repeated, vi. 1. 7.
ἀναγκαῖον, Boeotian for prison, v. 4. 8.
ἀναλοῦν, for ἀναλοκεῖν, vi. 2. 13.
ἀνευ, post-positive, vii. 1. 3.
ἀπό, with gen. for part. gen., v. 1. 11.
with gen. of agency, vii. 3. 10.
ἀπογράφεσθαι, to sign one’s name, vi. 3. 19.
ἀποκλείειν, not to let in, v. 3. 12.
ἀπολαβεῖν, to intercept, vii. 4. 20.
ἀποτείχαι, its orthography, vi. 2. 36.
ἀστυ, for Athens, v. 1. 22.
ἀσχολίαν, followed by τὸ πράττειν, vi. 1. 16.
ἀυτόνομος, followed by ἀπό w. gen., v. 1. 36; vii. 1. 36.
ἀυτοῦ, as possessive gen. limiting a clause, vii. 5. 8.
ἀφαμαρτάνειν, ἀπαξ λεγ., vi. 1. 15.

Abstract for concrete, v. 2. 9; vi. 1. 13; vii. 3. 2.

Accusative,
abs., after γιγνώσκειν, vi. 3. 10.
for dat., after ἔξεστι, v. 4. 60.
retained in passive const., vii. 1. 26; 4. 23.

Adverb,
co-ord. with adj. const., vi. 5. 37; vii. 1. 9.
post-positive, v. 3. 2; vii. 4. 24, 37.
with subst., v. 4. 14; vi. 2. 39; vii. 3. 7.
Anacoluthon, v. 4. 1; vi. 1. 13; vii. 1. 24; 4. 4.
Anaphora, v. 1. 28.

Aorist,
iterative, with ἀν, vi. 2. 28.
infr., after ἔλπις, vi. 5. 43.
incceptive, vi. 1. 19.

Article,
with βασιλεὺς, meaning King of Persia, vii. 1. 37.
with τοιοῦτος, of something previously mentioned, v. 2. 32; vii. 5. 19.
to express a round number, vii. 4. 23, 31.
 omitted, with ἄρχῃ, vii. 5. 18.
with designations of place and time, v. 1. 7; 2. 40.
with νῆσοι meaning the islands of the Aegean, v. 1. 23.

Attraction,
of adv., v. 2. 9; 3. 11; vii. 5. 13.
of prep., v. 3. 24; vi. 5. 28.

Augment,
double, ἥνειχοντο, vi. 5. 28.

Brachylogy, v. 3. 2; vi. 4. 29; vii. 2. 23.

γε μήν, v. 1. 29; v. 4. 1.

γενέσθαι,
followed by ὡστε with inf., v. 3. 10.

ἐγενέτο = εδ ἐγενέτο, v. 1. 33; vi. 5. 12.
Chiasm, v. 2. 27; vi. 2. 8.
Climax, vi. 4. 28; 5. 47.
Comparison,
forms in -άρετος, -άρατος, vi. 3. 6; vii. 1. 14; 3. 8; 5. 15.
forms in -έστερος, -έστατος, vi. 2. 24; 5. 40; vii. 2. 20; 4. 13.
Construction,
co-ord. for subord., vi. 3. 9.
subord. for co-ord., v. 4. 55.
constructio praeagnans, v. 1. 10; vi. 2. 11, 26.
constructions blended, v. 4. 35; vi. 2. 32; 5. 24, 42.

δαμσία, Doric form, vi. 4. 14.
δέ, apodotic, vi. 3. 6.
δή, ironical, v. 4. 6.
restrictive, vii. 4. 39; 5. 5.

cιαραττέσθαι,
with simple inf., v. 1. 25; 2. 9.
with δύω-clause, vii. 1. 46; 5. 3.
cια τάχεων, for cια τάχους, vii. 5. 6.
cιατέλεω, with adj. without ὁν, vi. 3. 10; vii. 3. 1.
cίδωμι, aor. είδωκαμεν, vi. 3. 5.
cίκαιος, in personal const. for impersonal, v. 2. 32.
cιώκειν περὶ θανάτου, vii. 3. 6.
cίνασθαί, aor. είδωκασθην used by Xenophon instead of ἐδυνασθην, vii. 3. 3.

Dative,
of accompaniment with άρτος, vi. 2. 35.
with στονθαί, vii. 3. 10.
with εις μάχην λέναι (= μαχασθαι), vi. 4. 24.

Direct discourse, introduced without verb of saying, vii. 4. 40; 5. 2.

ίαντων,
position, when used as obj. gen., vii. 3. 12.
referring to sing. subj., v. 2. 30; vi. 5. 18; vii. 1. 17.

| ειαυτών,  | used for dem. pron., vi. 5. 21.  |
| εγγύς, with gen. of a numeral, vii. 4. 26.  |
| ελευ, as interjection, vi. 3. 13.  |
| ελπιν, commanded, v. 4. 7; 4. 37.  |
| εις, into the territory of, v. 4. 36.  |
| εις δυο, εις τρεις, in two columns, in three columns, vii. 4. 22; vi. 4. 12.  |
| ειςίν, omitted, vi. 1. 10.  |
| εις τις, every, v. 3. 3.  |
| ενείνος, for ένατος, vi. 4. 25, 27.  |
| εκλείπειν, fail to join, v. 2. 22.  |
| εμαυτόν, for εμε, v. 1. 14.  |
| εξ ὁν = εκ τούτων, vi. 5. 3.  |
| εξωρμήσατο, for εξωρμηθην, vi. 5. 20.  |
| εουκα, followed by nom. of partic., vi. 3. 8.  |
| επείτα, without preceding πρώτον, v. 2. 12; vi. 2. 39.  |
| επιστολαφόρος = επιστολευς, vi. 2. 25.  |
| εργον, battle, v. 3. 2; vii. 2. 19.  |
| ευ οδ’ ὅτι, elliptical, vi. 1. 4; 10; vii. 1. 44.  |
| εφαικνον, rare form, v. 3. 15.  |
| εφ’ ὁ, with the agreement, vi. 3. 18.  |

| η = ει μη, vii. 5. 2.  |
| ηδη,  |
| immediately, vi. 1. 7; 4. 36.  |
| = stronger δη, v. 1. 4.  |
| η και, for δι, v. 1. 14; vi. 5. 39.  |
| η μην, in oaths, vii. 1. 42.  |
| η ου, for η, after μαλλω in neg. sents., vi. 3. 15.  |
| η, τε, for ὁ, ἢ, vi. 3. 6.  |

Euphemisms, vi. 3. 9, 11; vi. 5. 46.

Future, mid. used as pass., vi. 4. 6; vii. 2. 18; 5. 18.
Future Perfect, with force of fut., v. 1. 14.
Genitive,
abs., subj. omitted, v. 3. 27.
for acc. abs., v. 2. 24.
of agent,
with intrans. act. verbs, 4. 31; 5. 43; vii. 1. 31.
with verbal nouns, vi. 4. 37.
Doric gen., v. 1. 5; 4. 28; 4. 63.
Ionic gen. (so-called), v. 4. 16.
for acc. after τὰ πριγιντ, by attraction,
v. 2. 7; vi. 2. 31; vii. 3. 4; 4. 18.
governing word omitted, v. 4. 6; vi. 5. 30, 31.
dependent upon prepositional phrases, v. 4. 38, 49; vi. 2. 9.

θεός = θει, vi. 4. 23.

Imperfect,
in indir. disc., representing pres. of
dir. disc., v. 1. 20; 4. 19, 41; vi. 5. 24; vii. 1. 23.
in past cond. contrary to fact, vi. 5. 26.
where English uses plpf., vi. 2. 35; 3.
with force of plpf., v. 4. 31.
Incorporation of rel., vii. 4. 9.
Indeclinable forms used for declinable, v. 3. 16; 4. 66; vii. 1. 20; 4. 23.
Indirect discourse, after φάδος, vii. 5. 24.

Infinitive,
aor. for fut., after verb of saying,
v. 1. 32; 4. 7.
pres. for fut., v. 1. 32; vi. 5. 3.
in loose const., vii. 2. 2.
Intransitive verbs used as trans., vi. 3. 16; vii. 1. 5.

καλ δῆ = ἴδη, vi. 4. 13.
καθ ἐν, united, v. 2. 16.
καλ, καλ δῆ, vi. 1. 2.
καλ μάλα, v. 2. 3; 4. 16; vii. 1. 19; 5. 10.
καλ τῆς, for τῆς, v. 3. 10.

καταγιγνώσκειν, with acc. of the person, v. 4. 30.
καταλύσθαι, for καταλύειν, vi. 3. 6.
κατανω (without δαιν) = arrive, v. 4. 20; vii. 1. 15.
καταπράτευν, followed by ὅστε with inf., vii. 4. 11.
καταστρατοπεδεύω, used of a fleet, vi. 2. 7.
κλαυσίγελως, its accent, vii. 2. 9.

Δάκαινα, Laconia, vii. 1. 25, 29.
Δακεδαίμων = ἴ Δακωνική, vi. 5. 50.
λυμαλομαί, with the dat. for acc., vii. 5. 18.

μᾶλα, with subst. of adj. meaning, v. 4. 14; vi. 2. 39.
μάλιστα, with numerals, v. 2. 31.
μεθ' ἡμέραν, by day, vi. 2. 30.
μέν = μήν, v. 1. 10; 2. 12; vi. 5. 39.
μέν, γε μήν, vi. 1. 8.
μέν, καλ μήν, vi. 1. 15.
μή,
with inf., after verbs of hoping, vi. 2. 34.
for μήν ὅθ, after neg. expressions of hindering, v. 2. 1; vi. 1. 1.
μόνος, emphasized by addition of αὐτός, v. 4. 1.

Metonymy, vi. 2. 27; vi. 4. 12; 5. 17; vii. 2. 6.

ναύαρχος = στρατηγός, v. 1. 5.
νεώτερα πρόγματα = res nova e, v. 2. 9.
νόν, with inv., v. 1. 32.

Nominative, in pass. const., for cognate acc. of the act., v. 1. 1.
Neuter plural, with plur. verb, vii. 2. 8.

οἶα δῆ = ὁτε δῆ, v. 4. 39; vi. 4. 26.
οἱ κρατίστοι = οἱ βέλτιστοι, vii. 1. 42; vii. 3. 1.
232

GRAMMATICAL INDEX.

οἱ περὶ, referring to one person, v. 4. 2.
οἱ πάντες, οἱ σύμπαντες, vii. 4. 23, 27.
οἱ μὲν τινες, v. 1. 23.
οἱ μὲν τινες, οἱ δὲ τινες, vi. 2. 17.

οἰσίνθαι,
think fitting, v. 1. 15.
redundant, vii. 4. 35.

ὁμος, put in the concessive clause, v. 1. 3; vi. 4. 14.

ὁποίος τις, v. 2. 8; 4. 13.

ὁπότε, causal, vi. 5. 48.

ὁπότε πρῶτον = cum primum, vii. 3. 7.

ὁπον, temporal, vii. 1. 25.

ὁπως μὴ οὗ, after verb of fearing, v. 2. 15.

ὁσον οὐκ ἥδη, all but, v. 2. 13; vi. 2. 16, 24.

ὁτι-clause, correlative with inf., vi. 2. 28.

ὁτι μὲν, without following ἀδ, vi. 1. 5; 4. 20.

οὐ, for μη, vii. 4. 38.

οὐ, for οὐκ ἀρα, vii. 5. 2.

οὐδέλες, resolved into οὐδὲ έλις, v. 4. 1;
vii. 1. 32.

οὐδέλες οὐτοι οὐ, v. 1. 3.

οὐδέλες ἡτοι οὐ, vi. 2. 34.

οὐτε, τέ, vii. 1. 38.

οὐτως, resumptive of preceding prot.,
v. 3. 26; vi. 5. 15, 22; vii. 1. 2, 42; 5. 7.

οὐχ ὅπως = οὐχ δπως οὐ, v. 4. 34.

οὐχ ὅπως, ἀλλὰ οὐδὲ = non modo
non, sed ne... quidem, vi. 4. 3.

Optative,
in indir. disc. representing impf. ind.
of dir. disc., vi. 5. 34; vii. 1. 38.
in parenthetical explanatory clause
in indir. disc., vi. 5. 36; vii. 1. 23.
in subord. clause of indir. disc.
representing aor. ind. of dir.
disc., vii. 1. 34.
Order of words, v. 1. 35; 2. 4; 3. 3.

παραγωγή, muffling, of oars, v. 1. 8.
παρά πάντων, as attrib. modifier, vi.
3. 10.
παρασκευάζω, followed by simple inf.,
vi. 1. 8.

ποιεῖν,
followed by ὅστε with inf., vi. 1.
10; 5. 4.
by ὅστε with ind., vii. 5. 26.
repeated in different sense, vi. 3.
10.

Ποτείδαια, its orthography, v. 2. 15.
πρόκαντο, rare form, vii. 5. 17.
προσέμπειν, pursue, vii. 2. 13.

πρός,
with acc., on the part of, vii. 4.
34.
adv., vi. 5. 50.

πρόσθεν, with pres. tense, v. 4. 29.
πῶς εἰκός (ἐστί), followed by opt., v.
2. 16.

Paronomasia, vi. 3. 4; vii. 1. 26.
Participle,
aor. with ἄν, to denote repeated ac-
tion, vi. 2. 28; 4. 11.
pres. as fut. denoting purpose, vii.
4. 5.

Periphrastic forms, v. 1. 20; 2. 27;
vi. 1. 10.
Perfect, of resultant state, v. 4. 7; vi.
2. 15; 4. 25; vii. 4. 38.

Personification, vii. 2. 23.

Pluperfect,
for aor., v. 1. 22.
in indir. disc. representing perf. of
dir. disc., v. 2. 8.
to denote the rapidity with which
an act is completed, vii. 4.
23.

Poetic expressions,
ἀτάρ, v. 3. 7; 4. 17.
ῥωμη, vi. 1. 15; vii. 4. 16.
σθένος, vi. 5. 2.
κρέφας, vii. 1. 15.
oi που πιέωντες, vii. 5. 12.

Polysyndeton, vi. 2. 3; vii. 5. 18.
Prepositional phrases,  
used as subs. and accompanied by  
the art., v. 4. 38, 49; vi. 2. 7;  
vii. 1. 44; 4. 30.  
used as attrib. modifiers of a noun  
which is unaccompanied by the  
art., vi. 1. 6.  
Present tense,  
hist. pres. alternating with aor., v.  
2. 36; vii. 1. 22.  
for fut., vi. 1. 9.  
Prolepsis, vi. 1. 14; 4. 23; vi. 4. 5, 32;  
5. 11; vii. 2. 11.  
Redundant expressions,  
aì πάλιν, vii. 4. 22.  
πάλιν aí, v. 1. 5; 4. 46.  
ἐφι, v. 4. 32.  
μᾶλλον, vi. 1. 7.  
δὴ, resuming preceding ὥς after in- 
terruption, vi. 4. 37; 5. 13.  
σχέδον περί, vi. 2. 38.  
ὁς εἰς, v. 2. 40.  
ὁς περί, v. 4. 14.  
Relative, for interr., vi. 4. 24; vii. 1.  
15.  
συμμαχία, auxiliaries, vi. 1. 13.  
συμμετέχει, its orthography, v. 1.  
26.  
συμφορές, ἀπαξ λεγ., vi. 4. 14.  
συνεδόμενοι, ἀπαξ λεγ., vi. 5. 23.  
σφεῖς, referring to sing. subj., vii.  
5. 5.  
Subject, omitted, vi. 2. 28.  
τἀγαθὰ καὶ καλά, Spartan formula,  
v. 1. 16.  
τὰ μὲν τι, vii. 1. 46.  
τὰ πυρήδεα, money, pay, vi. 2. 19.  
τὲ, δὲ, correlative, vi. 5. 25, 30.  
τὲ, δὲ καὶ, correlative, v. 1. 28.  
τὲ, καὶ, δὲ, correlative, v. 2. 37.  
τελείν, consume, v. 3. 21.  
τεχνάσματα, Ionic form for τεχνή- 
ματα, vi. 4. 7.  
τοῦτο, the following, v. 4. 24; vii. 2.  
16, 20.  
Transitive verbs used as intrans.,  
v. 2. 28; vi. 2. 21; 5. 7.  
ὑπέρ, = περί, v. 4. 47.  
ὑπομένω, with dat., v. 4. 40.  
ὑποφαινόμενος, for ὑποφαινων, v. 3. 1.  
Verbals,  
in -τός, with act. force, v. 3. 7; vi.  
3. 10.  
in -τέως, with force of middle, vi. 1.  
13.  
Verbs, μι-verbs inflected as ω-verbs,  
ἀπεδείκνυε, v. 4. 13.  
ἀπεκτίνυε, vii. 3. 8.  
ἀπεκτίνυνον, v. 2. 43.  
ἐνεπίληψω, vi. 5. 22.  
ἐπιδεικνύστε, vi. 5. 23.  
συμμαχώσω, vi. 5. 22.  
Vocative, in -α of proper names in  
-as, gen. -αντος, vi. 1. 5.  
φίλον, Homeric use, vii. 4. 9.  
φυγῆ, = φυγάδε, v. 2. 9.  
χαλεπῶς φέρειν, constructions after,  
v. 1. 29.  
ὦν ἔνεκα, = τούτων ἔνεκα δή, vi. 3. 13;  
5. 43.  
ὁξύλαβησαν, ἀπαξ λεγ., vii. 4. 27.  
ὦς,  
with prepositional clause of pur- 
pose, vi. 4. 29.  
ὦς-clause  
after οἰσμαί, vi. 3. 12.  
after φημί, vi. 3. 7.  
with ind. denoting result, for inf.,  
v. 4. 22; vi. 1. 15.  
with inf. to express purpose, v. 2.  
38; vi. 1. 13.  
with opt. in final clause, for inf. of  
result, vi. 2. 31.
GRAMMATICAL INDEX.

\( \dot{\omega}s \),
\( \dot{\omega}s \) \& \( \dot{v} \) with opt. in final clause, vi. 4. 28.
\( = \dot{\omega}p\iota\epsilon \), vii. 5. 20.
\( \dot{\omega}s \), v. 1. 18; vii. 2. 3.
\( \dot{\omega}s \ \tau\acute{a}x\iota\sigma\tau\alpha \), as soon as, vii. 2. 21;
5. 16.

\( \dot{\omega}\sigma\tau\epsilon \),
with ind., instead of \( \dot{\omega}\sigma\tau\epsilon \) with inf.,
v. 4. 19; vi. 2. 15; vii. 4. 32.
with inf. of purpose, v. 3. 14; 4. 1, 21; vi. 1. 10.
\( \dot{\omega}\sigma\tau' \ \omega\dot{k} \) for \( \dot{\omega}\sigma\tau\epsilon \ \mu\nu \) with inf., vi.
2. 6.
UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO
LIBRARY

Do not remove the card from this Pocket.

Acme Library Card Pocket
Under Pat. "Ref. Index File."
Made by LIBRARY BUREAU